



**The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie  
Regular Meeting of City Council  
Revised Agenda**

Monday, January 22, 2018

4:30 pm

Council Chambers  
Civic Centre

---

	Pages
<b>1. Adoption of Minutes</b>	<b>13 - 22</b>
Mover Councillor S. Butland Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti	
Resolved that the Minutes of the Regular Council Meeting of 2018 01 08 be approved.	
<b>2. Questions and Information Arising Out of the Minutes and not Otherwise on the Agenda</b>	
<b>3. Declaration of Pecuniary Interest</b>	
<b>4. Approve Agenda as Presented</b>	
Mover Councillor P. Christian Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti	
Resolved that the Agenda for 2018 01 22 City Council Meeting as presented be approved.	
<b>5. Proclamations/Delegations</b>	
<b>5.1 Foundation Fighting Blindness Volunteer Awards</b>	
Dave Ostrowski-Gallant and Nicole Gallant	
<b>5.2 Bon Soo Winter Carnival</b>	
Jeany White, Manager, Bon Soo	

5.3	<b>Crime Stoppers Month</b>	
	Tom Burmaster, President, Board of Directors and Anita Paci, Executive Secretary/Treasurer	
5.4	<b>Coalition for Algoma Passenger Trains</b>	23 - 37
	Howie Wilcox, Co-chair, Dorothy McNaughton, Co-chair and Linda Savory-Gordon, Member	
5.5	<b>Ice Utilization Study</b>	
	John Stevenson, Leisure Plan International Inc.	
5.5.1	<b><i>Power Point Presentation</i></b>	38 - 69
6.	<b>Communications and Routine Reports of City Departments, Boards and Committees – Consent Agenda</b>	
	Mover Councillor S. Butland Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti	
	Resolved that all the items listed under date 2018 01 22 – Agenda item 6 – Consent Agenda be approved as recommended.	
6.1	<b>2018 Outside Agency Grant Agreements</b>	70 - 71
	A report of the Manager of Audits and Capital Planning is attached for the consideration of Council.  The relevant By-laws 2018-7, 2018-8, 2018-9, 2018-10, 2018-11 and 2018-12 are listed under item 11 of the Agenda and will be read with all by-laws under that item.	
6.2	<b>RFP – General Insurance Services</b>	72 - 73
	A report of the Manager of Purchasing is attached for the consideration of Council.  Mover Councillor P. Christian Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti	
	Resolved that the report of the Manager of Purchasing dated 2018 01 22 be received and that the proposal submitted by Algoma Insurance Brokers w-AON Insurance to provide General Insurance Services for the City of Sault Ste. Marie, as required by the Legal Department, be approved.  The contract will commence February 28, 2018 and continue for a period of three (3) years.	
6.3	<b>RFP – Independent Claims Adjusting Services</b>	74 - 75

A report of the Manager of Purchasing is attached for the consideration of Council.

Mover Councillor S. Butland  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that the report of the Manager of Purchasing dated 2018 01 22 be received and that the proposal submitted by Cunningham Lindsey Canada Claims Services Ltd. for the provision of Independent Claims Adjusting Services for the City of Sault Ste. Marie, as required by the Legal Department, be approved.

The contract will commence February 28, 2018 and continue for a period of three (3) years.

**6.4 Tender for Rental of Four (4) Loader/Backhoes (2018PWE-PWT-01-T)** 76 - 78

A report of the Manager of Purchasing is attached for the consideration of Council.

Mover Councillor P. Christian  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that the report of the Manager of Purchasing dated 2018 01 22 be received and that the tender for the supply and delivery of Four (4) Loader/Backhoes on a rental basis for a 26-week season annually, as required by Public Works, be awarded to Toromont CAT at their weekly rate of \$698.06 plus HST per machine.

The Contract will have a three (3) year term commencing April 30, 2018; with an option to extend for two (2) additional years by mutual consent.

**6.5 Landfill Caterpillar D6T Bulldozer Deficiency Repairs** 79 - 80

A report of the Manager – Waste Management is attached for the consideration of Council.

Mover Councillor P. Christian  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that the report of the Manager – Waste Management dated 2018 01 22 be received and that additional funding of \$26,500 to cover the necessary repairs to the Landfill D6T Bulldozer from the Landfill Reserve be approved.

**6.6 Ice Utilization Study** 81 - 231

A report of the Deputy CAO, Community Development and Enterprises Services is attached for the consideration of Council.

Mover Councillor S. Butland  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that the report of the Deputy CAO, Community Development and Enterprise Services dated 2018 01 22 concerning a third party ice time

utilization study be received.

Further that Council request staff complete a report that outlines facility options, the cost associated with these options and financing options (including sources of external funding) to construct a new facility to replace the W.J. McMeeken Centre.

**6.7 Street Assumption, Closing and Conveyance – Peer Street** 232 - 234

A report of the City Solicitor is attached for the consideration of Council.

The relevant By-laws 2018-17 and 2018-18 are listed under item 11 of the Agenda and will be read with all by-laws under that item.

**6.8 Local Improvements for Simpson Street and Bruce Street** 235 - 236

A report of the City Solicitor is attached for the consideration of Council.

The relevant By-laws 2018-14 and 2018-16 are listed under item 11 of the Agenda and will be read with all by-laws listed under that item.

**6.9 *Council Travel***

Mover Councillor S. Butland  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that Councillor L. Turco be authorized to travel to Toronto for two days in January 2018 to attend an AMO board meeting at an estimated cost to the City of \$300.

**6.10 *New Horizons Seniors Program Grant Agreement*** 237 - 238

A report of the Manager of Recreation and Culture is attached for the consideration of Council.

The relevant By-law 2018-20 is listed under item 11 of the Agenda and will be read with all by-laws under that item.

**7. Reports of City Departments, Boards and Committees**

**7.1 Administration**

**7.2 Corporate Services**

**7.3 Community Development and Enterprise Services**

**7.4 Public Works and Engineering Services**

**7.5 Fire Services**

**7.6 Legal**

7.6.1	<b>Animal Care and Control By-law</b>	239 - 255
	A report of the Solicitor/Prosecutor is attached for the consideration of Council.	
	Past reports from 2017 07 17 and 2017 10 10 are attached for the information of Council.	
	The relevant By-law 2018-19 is listed under item 11 of the Agenda and will be read with all by-laws under that item.	
7.7	<b>Planning</b>	
7.7.1	<b>A-2-18-Z – 185 Pittsburgh Avenue</b>	256 - 268
	A report of the Senior Planner is attached for the consideration of Council.	
	Mover Councillor S. Butland Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti	
	Resolved that the Report of the Senior Planner dated 2018 01 22 concerning rezoning application A-2-18-Z be received and that Council rezone the subject property from Low Density Residential (R3) to Low Density (R3.S) with a special exception to permit not more than 15 dwelling units within the existing building upon the subject property, in addition to the uses currently permitted in an R3 Zone, subject to the following:	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. That the R4 building setbacks for an apartment building be utilized, and that the required rear yard setback be reduced from 10m to 9m; and</li><li>2. That the property be deemed subject to Site Plan Control.</li></ol>	
	and that the Legal Department be directed to prepare the necessary by-law to effect this approval.	
7.7.2	<b>A-3-18-Z – 105 Allard Street</b>	269 - 279
	A report of the Senior Planner is attached for the consideration of Council.	
	Mover Councillor P. Christian Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti	
	Resolved that the Report of the Senior Planner dated 2018 01 22 concerning rezoning application A-3-18-Z be received and that Council rezone the subject property from Industrial Zone (I) to Medium Density Residential Zone (R4.S) with a special exception to reduce the front yard setback from 7.5m to 5m for the proposed 24-unit apartment building only and that the Legal Department be directed to prepare the necessary by-law to effect this approval.	
7.7.2.1	<b><i>Additional Correspondence</i></b>	280 - 281
7.8	<b>Boards and Committees</b>	

**8. Unfinished Business, Notice of Motions and Resolutions Placed on Agenda by Members of Council**

**8.1 Warming Shelter Plan**

Mover Councillor M. Shoemaker

Seconder Councillor R. Niro

Whereas the City of Sault Ste. Marie's current Emergency Management Plan only provides for warming shelters in the event of widespread power outages; and

Whereas warming shelters protect the most vulnerable in the City, especially the homeless, in times of extreme cold across the City; and

Whereas the City of Sault Ste. Marie has recently experienced a significant period of extreme cold;

Now Therefore Be It Resolved that appropriate staff, in conjunction with any other service provider who wishes to participate, be directed to bring forward to Council a cold-weather response plan that aims to protect the most vulnerable people in the City from the extreme cold weather.

**8.2 Letter to MPP and Minister of Labour Regarding Construction Employer Designation**

Mover Councillor M. Shoemaker

Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti

Whereas the Ontario Labour Relations Board (OLRB) decision to designate the City of Sault Ste. Marie as a construction employer in 1987 has meant that a monopoly on City construction work is held by two specific unions, to the exclusion of all other unionized and non-unionized businesses; and

Whereas the City of Sault Ste. Marie has directed its staff to prepare and implement the necessary changes to the City's practices in order for it to challenge its construction employer designation; and

Whereas the City of Sault Ste. Marie recognizes that a legislative fix to the Ontario Labour Relations Act would be the quickest and most inexpensive way for the City to shed its designation as a Construction Employer; and

Whereas the City of Sault Ste. Marie supports and encourages a change to the Ontario Labour Relations Act such as the one previously proposed by MPP Michael Harris of Kitchener-Conestoga;

Now Therefore Be It Resolved that the City of Sault Ste. Marie, through the Mayor's Office, set out in a letter to MPP Ross Romano and Minister of Labour Kevin Flynn the City's position and desire to see a change to the *Ontario Labour Relations Act* that would exclude the City of Sault Ste. Marie from the definition of a Construction Employer.

**8.3 Traffic Lights Gore/Albert and Albert/Andrew Streets**

Mover Councillor L. Turco  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti

Whereas in or about the fall of 2016 following construction in the Gore Street area traffic lights were removed from the intersections of Gore and Albert Streets and Albert and Andrew Streets; and

Whereas after the traffic lights were removed from these intersections, there appeared to be more accidents occurring in the immediate months following; and

Whereas City staff suggested that the drivers need time to get used to the new intersections; and

Whereas ample time has passed and this does not appear to be the case; and

Whereas the following actions were taken by Public Works as per the direction of City Council on August 21, 2017

- extra-large stop signs were installed replacing existing signs
- “New” starburst signs indicating the “STOP sign” were installed
- Thermoplastic wording was installed on the roadway stating “ STOP AHEAD”; and

Whereas PWT indicated that staff would continue to monitor the intersections and provide updates to Council; and

Whereas to date the situation has not improved and current statistics indicate that there are unprecedented numbers of accidents involving these intersections with the Gore and Albert Street intersection ranking first as having the most accidents for the year 2017 and Gore and Andrew Streets ranking second; and

Whereas on one day alone in January 2018, there were three accidents with personal injuries at the Albert and Gore Street intersection; and

Whereas the neighbours continue to be upset; and

Whereas the sightlines at Albert and Gore Streets continue to be a concern to drivers who park on the west side of Gore Street making it difficult to see oncoming traffic on Gore Street at the Albert Street intersection; and

Whereas the City has recently purchased properties on Gore Street that could provide off-street parking to businesses on Gore Street to alleviate the sightline problem by removing some of the parking spots;

Now Therefore Be It Resolved that staff be requested to further investigate these scenarios and bring a recommendation back to Council by the March 5th Council meeting to rectify this problem including the reinstallation of the traffic lights at these two intersections.

9.

**Committee of the Whole for the Purpose of Such Matters as are Referred to it by the Council by Resolution**

10. Adoption of Report of the Committee of the Whole
11. Consideration and Passing of By-laws
- 11.1 By-laws before Council to be passed which do not require more than a simple majority  
Mover Councillor P. Christian  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti  
Resolved that all By-laws under item 11 of the Agenda under date 2018 01 22 be approved.
- 11.1.1 By-law 2018-6 (Agreement) Minister of Transportation Dedicated Gas Tax Funds 282 - 286  
Mover Councillor P. Christian  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti  
Resolved that By-law 2018-6 being a by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province of Ontario, represented by the Minister of Transportation for the Province of Ontario regarding Dedicated Gas Tax Funds for Public Transportation Program be passed in open Council this 22nd day of January, 2018.
- 11.1.2 By-law 2018-7 (Agreement) Sault Ste. Marie Museum (49th Field Regiment RCA Historical Society) Grant 287 - 295  
A report from the Manager of Audits and Capital Planning is on the Agenda.  
Mover Councillor P. Christian  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti  
Resolved that By-law 2018-7 being a by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and Sault Ste. Marie & 49th Field Regiment R.C.A. Historical Society for a grant for up to One Hundred Eighty-One Thousand and Ninety-One (\$181,091.00) Dollars to assist with the collection, preservation, study and exhibits of the history of the people and the development of Sault Ste. Marie and immediate surrounding area be passed in open Council this 22nd day of January, 2018.
- 11.1.3 By-law 2018-8 (Agreement) Safe Communities Sault Ste. Marie Grant 296 - 303  
A report from the Manager of Audits and Capital Planning is on the Agenda.  
Mover Councillor P. Christian  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti  
Resolved that By-law 2018-8 being a by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and Safe Communities Sault Ste. Marie for a grant in the amount of Forty Thousand (\$40,000.00) Dollars with the mission

of making Sault Ste. Marie a safe place to live, learn, work and play by providing education and commitment to injury prevention be passed in open Council this 22nd day of January, 2018.

- 11.1.4 By-law 2018-9 (Agreement) Soo Pee Wee Arena Grant** 304 - 311  
A report from the Manager of Audits and Capital Planning is on the Agenda.  
Mover Councillor P. Christian  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti  
Resolved that By-law 2018-9 being a by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and Soo Pee Wee Arena for a grant equal to the total annual municipal and education property taxes for the Residential class assessed value once taxes are paid in full be passed in open Council this 22nd day of January, 2018.
- 11.1.5 By-law 2018-10 (Agreement) The Bushplane Museum Grant** 312 - 320  
A report from the Manager of Audits and Capital Planning is on the Agenda.  
Mover Councillor P. Christian  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti  
Resolved that By-law 2018-10 being a by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and The Ontario Bushplane Heritage and Forest Fire Educational Centre o/a The Bushplane Museum for a grant in the amount of One Hundred and Seventy-Five Thousand (\$175,000.00) Dollars to assist with the collection, preservation and exhibits of bushplanes and related material to promote public understanding of their historic significance, as well as serve as a centre for research and information on bushplane and forest fire fighting heritage be passed in open Council this 22nd day of January, 2018.
- 11.1.6 By-law 2018-11 (Agreement) Art Gallery of Algoma Grant** 321 - 329  
A report from the Manager of Audits and Capital Planning is on the Agenda.  
Mover Councillor P. Christian  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti  
Resolved that By-law 2018-11 being a by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and Art Gallery of Algoma for a grant in the amount of Two Hundred Eighty Thousand Seven Hundred Eighty-Five (280,785.00) Dollars to assist with the provision of art and culture to the residents of Sault Ste. Marie and other visitors be passed in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January 2018.
- 11.1.7 By-law 2018-12 (Agreement) Algoma University Grant** 330 - 338  
A report from the Manager of Audits and Capital Planning is on the Agenda.  
Mover Councillor P. Christian

Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that By-law 2018-12 being a by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and Algoma University for a grant in the amount of Forty Thousand (\$40,000.00) Dollars to assist in the provision of library resources and financial scholarships for local students be passed in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January 2018.

- 11.1.8 **By-law 2018-17 (Street Assumption) Peer Street** 339 - 340

A report from the City Solicitor is on the Agenda.

Mover Councillor P. Christian  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that by-law 2018-17 being a by-law to assume for public use and establish as a public street Peer Street described as PIN 31486-0010 (LT) PCL STREETS-1 SEC 1M448; PEER ST PL 1M448 RANKIN LOCATION; SAULT STE. MARIE and 0.30m Reserve on the Easterly limit of Peer Street described as PIN 31486-0009 (LT) PCL 9-1 SEC 1M448; BLK 9 PL 1M448 RANKIN LOCATION; SAULT STE. MARIE, Peer Subdivision be passed in open Council this 22nd day of January, 2018.

- 11.1.9 **By-law 2018-18 (Street Closing & Conveyance) Peer Street** 341 - 343

A report from the City Solicitor is on the Agenda.

Mover Councillor P. Christian  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that By-law 2018-18 being a by-law to stop up, close and authorize the conveyance of Peer Street and a 0.30m Reserve on the Easterly limit of Peer Street in the Peer Subdivision, Plan 1M448 be passed in open Council this 22nd day of January, 2018.

- 11.1.10 **By-law 2018-19 (Regulations) Animal Care and Control** 344 - 378

A report from the Prosecutor/Solicitor is on the Agenda.

Mover Councillor P. Christian  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that By-law 2018-19 being a by-law for responsible animal care and control for The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie.

- 11.1.11 **By-law 2018-20 (Agreement) New Horizons Seniors Program Grant** 379 - 387

A report from the Manager of Recreation and Culture is on the Agenda.

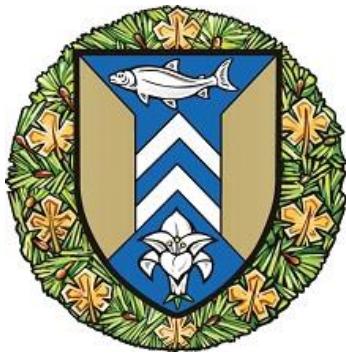
Mover Councillor P. Christian  
Seconder Councillor J. Krmpotich

Resolved that By-law 2018-20 being a by-law for funding to support active healthy lifestyle programming be passed in open Council this 22nd day of January, 2018.

11.1.12	<b>By-law 2018-21 (Regulations) Bon Soo Block Party Noise Exemption</b>	388 - 388
	Mover Councillor P. Christian Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti	
	Resolved that By-law 2018-21 being a by-law to exempt the Bon Soo Block Party on February 3, 2018 from 9:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. from Noise Control By-law 80-200 be passed in open Council this 22nd day of January, 2018.	
11.1.13	<b>By-law 2018-23 (Regulations) Bon Soo Ice Bar Noise Exemption</b>	389 - 389
	Mover Councillor P. Christian Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti	
	Resolved that By-law 2018-23 being a by-law to exempt the Bon Soo Winter Carnival - Ice Bar on Friday, February 2, 2018 from 5:00 p.m. to 12:00 a.m. and on Saturday, February 3, 2018 from 12:00 p.m. to 12:00 a.m. from Noise Control By-law 80-200 be passed in open Council this 22nd day of January, 2018.	
11.2	<b>By-laws before Council for FIRST and SECOND reading which do not require more than a simple majority</b>	
11.2.1	<b>By-law 2018-14 (Local Improvement) Bruce Street</b>	390 - 394
	A report from the City Solicitor is on the Agenda.  Mover Councillor S. Butland Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti	
	Resolved that By-law 2018-14 being a by-law to authorize the construction of sanitary sewer, private drain connection and Class "A" pavement on Bruce Street from Queen Street East to Wellington Street East under Section 3 of the <i>Municipal Act, 2001</i> , Ontario Regulation 586/06 and to repeal By-law 2017-219 be passed in open Council this 22nd day of January, 2018.	
11.2.2	<b>By-law 2018-16 (Local Improvement) Simpson Street</b>	395 - 399
	A report from the City Solicitor is on the Agenda.  Mover Councillor S. Butland Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti	
	Resolved that By-law 2018-16 being a by-law to authorize the construction of sanitary sewer private drain connection and Class "A" pavement on Simpson Street from Wellington Street East to Queen Street East under Section 3 of the <i>Municipal Act, 2001</i> , Ontario Regulation 586/06 and to repeal By-law 2017-220 be read a FIRST and SECOND time in open Council this 22nd day	

of January, 2018.

- 11.3 **By-laws before Council for THIRD reading which do not require more than a simple majority**
- 11.3.1 **By-law 2017-193 (Lane Closing) Cameron Subdivision** 400 - 403  
Council Report was passed by Council resolution on October 10, 2017.  
Mover Councillor S. Butland  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti  
Resolved that By-law 2017-193 being a by-law to stop up, close and authorize the conveyance of a portion of Cameron Lane n the Cameron Subdivision, Plan 310, PT PIN 31541-0279 CAMERON LANE BEING PT 1 1R13380 SAULT STE. MARIE be read the THIRD time in open Council and finally passed this 22nd day of January, 2018.
12. **Questions By, New Business From, or Addresses by Members of Council Concerning Matters Not Otherwise on the Agenda**
13. **Closed Session**
14. **Adjournment**  
Mover Councillor S. Butland  
Seconder Councillor O. Grandinetti  
Resolved that this Council now adjourn.



## **REGULAR MEETING OF CITY COUNCIL MINUTES**

Monday, January 8, 2018

4:30 pm

Council Chambers  
Civic Centre

Present: Mayor C. Provenzano, Councillor S. Butland, Councillor P. Christian, Councillor S. Myers, Councillor S. Hollingsworth, Councillor J. Hupponen, Councillor L. Turco, Councillor M. Shoemaker, Councillor R. Niro, Councillor M. Bruni, Councillor F. Fata, Councillor J. Krmpotich, Councillor O. Grandinetti  
Officials: A. Horsman, M. White, T. Vair, L. Girardi, N. Kenny, P. Niro, S. Schell, R. Tyczinski, P. Johnson, D. McConnell, S. Hamilton Beach, D. Elliott, F. Coccimiglio, V. McLeod

---

### **1. Adoption of Minutes**

Moved by: Councillor S. Butland  
Seconded by: Councillor J. Krmpotich

Resolved that the Minutes of the Regular Council Meeting of 2017 12 11 be approved.

**Carried**

### **2. Questions and Information Arising Out of the Minutes and not Otherwise on the Agenda**

### **3. Declaration of Pecuniary Interest**

#### **3.1 Councillor L. Turco - Township of Prince Police Services Agreement Termination**

Spouse is employed by Police Services.

eSCRIBE Minutes

**3.2 Councillor M. Shoemaker - Young Street and Main Pump Station Upgrades**

Contract being awarded to a client of law firm.

**4. Approve Agenda as Presented**

Moved by: Councillor S. Butland

Seconded by: Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that the Agenda for 2018 01 08 City Council Meeting as presented be approved.

**Carried**

**5. Proclamations/Delegations**

**5.1 PUC – Introduction of CEO Rob Brewer**

**5.2 Christmas Lighting Awards**

**5.3 Kiwanis Club of Sault Ste. Marie**

Dave Shier, President, Jack Davidson and Mary Hewgill, Lakeshore Kiwanis Foundation were in attendance regarding the Kiwanis donation to the splash pad.

**5.4 Alzheimer Awareness Month**

Terry Caparossi, Executive Director, Sault Ste. Marie Alzheimer Society and Alfred and Jackie Johns were in attendance.

**6. Communications and Routine Reports of City Departments, Boards and Committees – Consent Agenda**

Moved by: Councillor P. Christian

Seconded by: Councillor J. Krmpotich

Resolved that all the items listed under date 2018 01 08 – Agenda item 6 – Consent Agenda be approved as recommended, save and except 6.8.

**Carried**

**6.1 Outstanding Council Resolutions**

**6.2 Request to Rename Foster Drive**

The report of the Director of Engineering was received by Council.

Moved by: Councillor P. Christian

Seconded by: Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that the report of the Director of Engineering dated 2018 01 08 be received and that staff be directed to proceed to canvass affected property owners for input and report back to Council at a future meeting.

**Carried**

**6.3 Biosolids Management Engineering Services**

The report of the Land Development and Environmental Engineer was received by Council.

The relevant By-law 2018-3 is listed under item 11 of the Minutes.

**6.4 Ontario Sport and Recreation Communities Fund Grant Application**

The report of the Manager of Recreation and Culture was received by Council.

Moved by: Councillor P. Christian

Seconded by: Councillor J. Krmpotich

Resolved that the report of the Manager of Recreation and Culture dated 2018 01 08 concerning the Ontario Sport and Recreation Communities Fund Grant Application be received and that staff be authorized to apply to Ministry of Tourism, Culture and Sport for a two year grant funded by Ontario Sport and Recreation Communities Fund Grant Program.

**Carried**

**6.5 Splash Pad Donation and Recognition Package**

The report of the Manager of Recreation and Culture was received by Council.

Moved by: Councillor P. Christian

Seconded by: Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that the report of the Manager of Recreation and Culture dated 2018 01 08 concerning Splash Pad Donation and Recognition Package be approved for distribution.

**Carried**

**6.6 Township of Prince Police Services Agreement Termination**

Councillor L. Turco declared a conflict on this item. (Spouse is employed by Police Services.)

The report of the Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer was received by Council.

Moved by: Councillor S. Butland

Seconded by: Councillor J. Krmpotich

Resolved that the report of the Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer dated 2018 01 08 regarding the Termination of the Township of Prince Police Services Agreement be received as information.

**Carried**

**6.7 Young Street and Main Pump Station Upgrades**

Councillor M. Shoemaker declared a conflict on this item. (Contract being awarded to a client of law firm.)

The report of the Land Development and Environmental Engineer was received by Council.

Moved by: Councillor S. Butland

Seconded by: Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that the report of the Land Development and Environmental Engineering dated 2018 01 08 concerning the Young Street and Main Pump Station upgrades be received and that the additional contract fees be approved.

**Carried**

**6.8 Potential Funding Sources for Front-Line Staff Customer Service Training**

The report of the Director of Human Resources was received by Council.

Moved by: Councillor P. Christian

Seconded by: Councillor J. Krmpotich

Resolved that the report of the Director of Human Resources concerning Potential Funding Sources for Front-line Staff Customer Service Training dated 2018 01 08 be received as information.

**Carried**

Moved by: Councillor M. Shoemaker

Seconded by: Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved additional customer service training for online staff be referred to the 2019 budget.

**Carried**

**7. Reports of City Departments, Boards and Committees**

**7.1 Administration**

**7.2 Corporate Services**

**7.3 Community Development and Enterprise Services**

**7.4 Public Works and Engineering Services**

**7.5 Fire Services**

**7.6 Legal**

**7.7 Planning**

**7.8 Boards and Committees**

**8. Unfinished Business, Notice of Motions and Resolutions Placed on Agenda by Members of Council**

**8.1 Garbage Collection Request for Proposal**

Moved by: Councillor M. Shoemaker

Seconded by: Councillor O. Grandinetti

Whereas on September 25, 2017 Council agreed to extend the refuse collection contract for an additional year to a revised end date of July 29, 2019; and

Whereas the report to Council on September 25, 2017 advised Council that it was the intention of staff to "use AECOM to complete an analysis of the collection methods and prepare a request for proposals to commence a new contract that would begin when the current contract expires"; and

Whereas the extension of the contract and the proposed request for proposal provide Council with the opportunity to examine the entire waste collection system and determine if there are efficiencies that can be found;

Now Therefore Be It Resolved that staff be requested to prepare a report comparing the costs of the two systems of refuse collection currently deployed in the City, those being collection by City staff and collection by an independent contractor, and that the comparison include, but not be limited to, the following costs:

- the number of pickups for each collection method
- all associated labour costs
- pension and benefit costs
- cost to purchase, service and maintain equipment
- fuel costs
- costs for providing accommodation to any employees who require it
- administrative costs, whether fully apportioned to waste collection or on a proportional basis; and
- any other relevant cost

**Carried**

**8.2 Budget Options**

Moved by: Councillor M. Shoemaker

Seconded by: Councillor P. Christian

## January 8, 2018 Council Minutes

Whereas a May 8, 2017 motion at City Council requested a list from City staff on options to achieve a 0% budget increase and a 1% budget reduction in 2018; and

Whereas such a list was not provided by staff despite a clear Council directive;

Now Therefore Be It Resolved that the five City Departments being: Public Works and Engineering, Fire Services, Legal Department, Corporate Services and Community Development and Enterprise Services be directed to present to City Council in the first quarter of 2018 a specific list of all discretionary spending for Council to consider possible savings options during budget deliberations.

<b>Recorded</b>	<b>For</b>	<b>Against</b>	<b>Absent</b>
Mayor C. Provenzano		X	
Councillor S. Butland		X	
Councillor P. Christian	X		
Councillor S. Myers	X		
Councillor S. Hollingsworth			X
Councillor J. Hupponen	X		
Councillor L. Turco		X	
Councillor M. Shoemaker	X		
Councillor R. Niro	X		
Councillor M. Bruni	X		
Councillor F. Fata	X		
Councillor J. Krmpotich		X	
Councillor O. Grandinetti	X		
<b>Results</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>

### **Carried**

#### **8.3 Budget Changes**

Moved by: Councillor S. Myers

Seconded by: Councillor R. Niro

Whereas it is the will of City Council to rely upon the expertise of staff to provide timely reports that include information as to where Council can look for greater efficiencies or new sources of revenue in both mandatory and discretionary services; and

Whereas Council needs to know the current state of City operations related to potential efficiencies that could result in greater savings such as, but not limited to, areas of technology that could streamline operations and result in better customer service and reduced cost of service delivery and what costs might be incurred in the short term for a longer term benefit; and

Whereas under the new direction to staff during this term of City Council budget tracking and preparation takes place throughout the year and is reported to City Council; and

Whereas this approach has enabled staff to prepare "real time" budgeting that has had various options presented to Council throughout the year; and

Whereas changes that impact the budget both positively and negatively can occur throughout the operating year, such as, but not limited to, changes in other funding sources (eg. OMPH this year higher than budgeted), legislative changes such as minimum wage or cost of materials essential to operations such as fuel, hydro, etc.; and

Whereas City Council strongly directs staff to prepare a list of specific items within the current overall operation of the City that can reduce the levy by identifying a better and less costly way of delivering the service – mandatory or discretionary or through identifying increased sources of revenue

Now Therefore Be It Resolved that this information be provided to Council in the form of a quarterly report in order to implement any possible change in whole or in part immediately and clearly in time for the final budget for the following year.

**Carried**

- 9. Committee of the Whole for the Purpose of Such Matters as are Referred to it by the Council by Resolution**
- 10. Adoption of Report of the Committee of the Whole**
- 11. Consideration and Passing of By-laws**

Moved by: Councillor P. Christian

Seconded by: Councillor J. Krmpotich

Resolved that all By-laws under item 11 of the Agenda under date 2018 01 08 be approved.

**Carried**

- 11.1 By-laws before Council to be passed which do not require more than a simple majority**
- 11.1.1 By-law 2018-1 (Traffic 77-200)**

Moved by: Councillor S. Butland

Seconded by: Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that By-law 2018-1 being a by-law to consolidate amendments to Traffic By-law 77-200 be passed in open Council this 8th day of January 2018.

**Carried**

**11.1.2 By-law 2018-2 (Property) 22 MacDonald Avenue**

Council Report was passed by Council resolution on December 2, 2013.

Moved by: Councillor S. Butland  
Seconded by: Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that By-law 201802 being a by-law to declare the City owned property legally described as Wyman Place PL 285 ST. MARY'S CLOSED BY X553; LT 1-7 BLK 21 PL 285 ST. MARY'S EXCEPT PT 2 1R10022; PT LT 8 BLK 21 PL 285 ST. MARY'S AS IN RY43529; LT 1-5 BLK 22 PL 285 ST. MARY'S PT LT 12 PL 9298 ST. MARY'S PT 1 1R10022; SAULT STE. MARIE, being civic 22 MacDonald Avenue, as surplus to the City's needs and to authorize the disposition of the said property be passed in open Council this 8th day of January 2018.

**Carried**

**11.1.3 By-law 2018-3 (Agreement) Biosolids Management Project**

Moved by: Councillor S. Butland  
Seconded by: Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that By-law 2018-3 being a by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and AECOM Canada Ltd. for the Biosolids Management project be passed in open Council this 8th day of January 2018.

**Carried**

**11.1.4 By-law 2018-4 (Lane Closing) Cornwall and York Subdivision**

Council Report passed by Council resolution on November 4, 2013.

Moved by: Councillor S. Butland  
Seconded by: Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that By-law 2018-4 being a by-law to stop up, close and authorize the conveyance of a portion of a lane in the Cornwall and York Subdivision, Plan 703 be passed in open Council this 8th day of January, 2018.

**Carried**

**11.1.5 By-law 2018-5 (Taxes) Interim Tax Levies**

Moved by: Councillor S. Butland  
Seconded by: Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that By-law 2018-5 being a by-law to provide for interim tax levies be passed in open Council this 8th day of January 2018.

**Carried**

- 11.2 By-laws before Council for FIRST and SECOND reading which do not require more than a simple majority**
- 11.3 By-laws before Council for THIRD reading which do not require more than a simple majority**
- 12. Questions By, New Business From, or Addresses by Members of Council Concerning Matters Not Otherwise on the Agenda**
- 13. Closed Session**

Moved by: Councillor P. Christian  
Seconded by: Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that this Council proceed into closed session to discuss property acquisitions;

Further Be It Resolved that should the said closed session be adjourned, the Council may reconvene in closed session to continue to discuss the same matter without the need for a further authorizing resolution.

*Municipal Act R.S.O. 2002 – section 239 2 (c) proposed or pending acquisition or disposition of land by the municipality.*

**Carried**

- 14. Adjournment**

Moved by: Councillor P. Christian  
Seconded by: Councillor O. Grandinetti

Resolved that this Council now adjourn.

**Carried**

---

Mayor

---

City Clerk



**COALITION FOR ALGOMA PASSENGER TRAINS**



**Presentation to Sault Ste Marie City  
Council—Jan. 22, 2018**

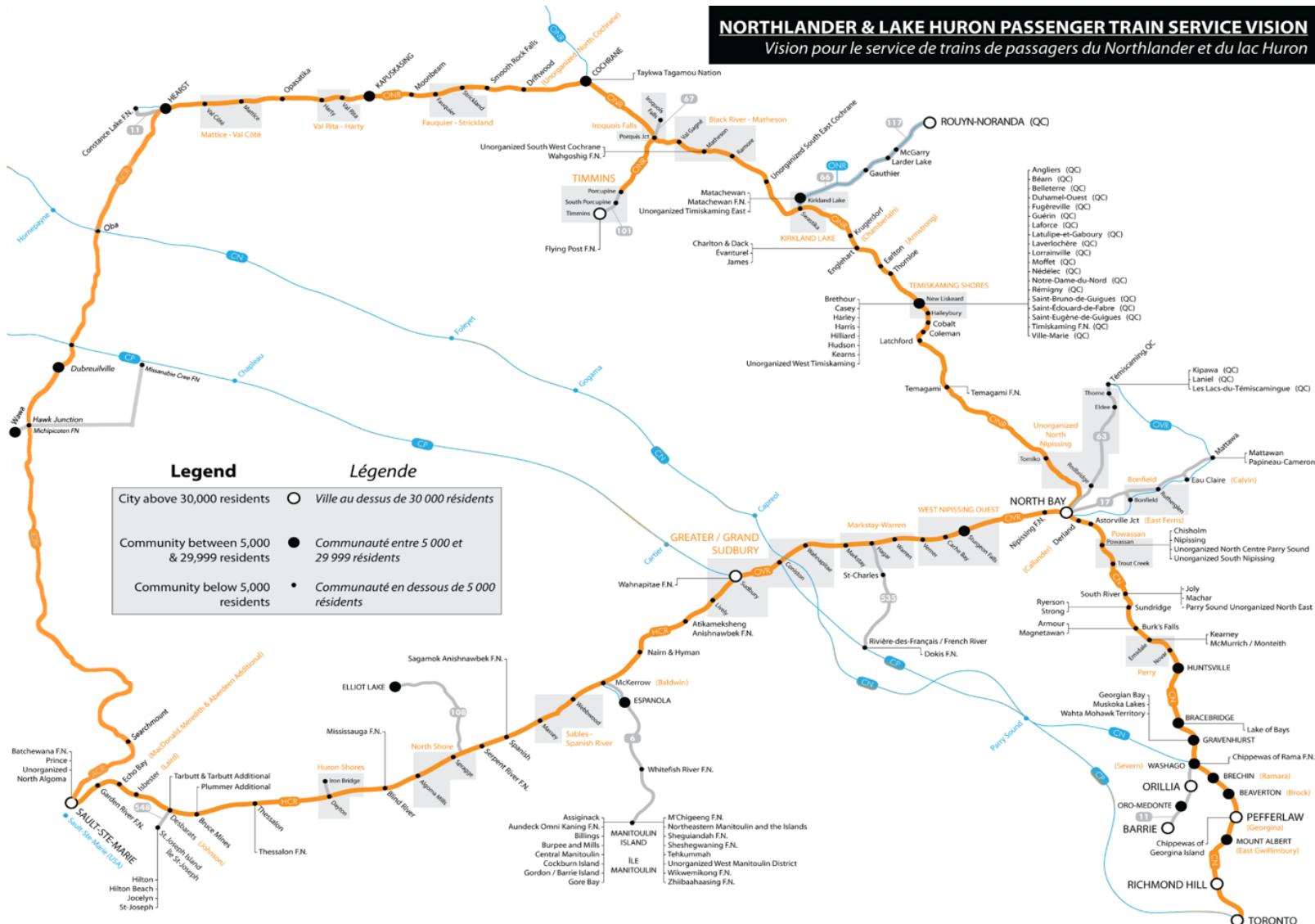
# **Putting Northeastern Ontario Back on Track**

**Ensure modern  
passenger rail service on  
existing rail beds  
is part of Ontario's 25 yr.  
transportation strategy**

# **NORTHEASTERN ONTARIO RAIL NETWORK (NEORN): Who We Are**

- network of rail advocacy groups & stakeholders from across Northeastern Ontario dedicated to the promotion of passenger & freight rail service throughout the region consistent with Northern Ont. Growth Plan.
- partnership of stakeholders & supporters including: First Nations, municipalities, chambers of commerce, EDCs, local railways, businesses, industries, industry associations, unions, local rail coalitions (such as CAPT and Committee Promoting Muskoka Rail Travel--CPMRT), environmental groups, seniors & student groups.

# Northeastern Ontario Passenger Rail Vision



Northern Ontario—90% of the province—needs connectivity over its vast distances just as much as Southern Ontario—the other 10% — for all the same reasons



# WHY PASSENGER RAIL SERVICE NEEDED IN NORTHERN ONTARIO

## SOCIAL & HEALTH

- necessary for aging population (higher in Northern Ontario)
- preferred by students (crucial to increase enrolment at our post secondary institutions)
- accessible for people with disabilities
- access to highly regionalized healthcare
- safe, reliable & comfortable travel to family & friends in all weather conditions
- affordable
- community connectivity: link urban and rural communities

## ECONOMIC

- rail substantially less expensive to use & maintain than roads
- reduce \$ spent on transportation (decreased wear & tear on highways)
- increased accessibility to Northern Ontario for tourism
- reduced fuel costs

## ENVIRONMENT

- rail stands alone in its ability to combine energy efficiency with economic & environmental benefits
- reduce carbon emissions
- less production & laying of asphalt for road beds
- fewer vehicles & transports on highways

## PRACTICAL

- safe & reliable all season transportation (51 passenger train accidents in Canada versus 124, 000 collisions on Canadian roadways in 2013)
- connection for communities over a vast geography
- ability to circumvent highway closures

# NEORN Advocates for:

- upscaling Northeastern Ontario's transportation with a modern passenger train service on existing rail beds
- resumption of passenger train connecting GTHA to Cochrane and Hearst & connecting bus feeders
- continuation of Algoma Central passenger train—Mask-wa Oo-ta-ban: The Bear Train—between Sault Ste. Marie and Hearst as well as Sault Ste. Marie to North Bay
- re-establishment or expansion of VIA Rail service in Northern Ontario
- establishment of an all-embracing public transportation plan, including ONR, VIA, ACR, CN, Metrolinx & bus providers
- Rail connections to Ring of Fire for freight and passengers
- Prevention of future short line abandonments in the region

# Status of Activities

- municipal resolutions, media events, town hall meetings
- Algoma passenger cancellation Jan. 2014, then a brief reprise with new provider then again cancelled July 2015.
  - Efforts to restore Algoma passenger service (The Bear Train) led by the Missanabie Cree First Nation (MCFN)
  - discussions with Transport Canada and CN look promising but slow
- ONTC—Ontario's transportation agency—doing well
- VIA Rail – Passenger Service through Northern Ontario connecting eastern & western Canada continues to decline in frequency & on-time performance

# Status of Activities (Cont'd)

- Ontario Multimodal Transportation Study – public consultation ended Sept.15, 2017 & draft report available
  - CAPT & CPMRT responded, identifying report's lack of comment on passenger rail service options using existing rail infrastructure. No apparent SWOT analysis of passenger rail option in 25 year strategy
- 2017 – preparation for election 2018
  - NDP, PC and NOP include northern passenger rail service in their party platforms
- NEORN partnering with NORDIK Institute (Algoma U) to submit a grant proposal to NOHFC & FedNor to fund a Concept Development Study



# Why Mask-wa Oo-ta-ban (Bear Train) Urgent for Sault Ste Marie?

- Brings all-season tourists to SSM (including snowmobilers, ice-climbers, fishers & hunters esp. from US and Group of Seven tourists for access to painting sites)
- Train to Searchmont as ski train, events train (such as Searchmont North Pole Express)
- Safe, reliable, all-season transportation for students, people with disabilities & seniors to SSM from Hearst, Dubreuilville, Wawa & communities in between
- Only alternative when highway 17 closed from Wawa to SSM

# **Why a modern Northeastern Ontario passenger rail service on existing rail beds so important for Sault Ste. Marie?**

- For the Sault to grow to become a regional hub modern rail passenger transportation essential
- Would bring more students to Algoma U, Sault College & College Boreal
- Would help us become a more important regional health care hub
- Would bring more tourists and newcomers
- Would bring more shoppers to our stores
- Would keep more seniors & people with disabilities from moving away
- Would keep more young people, attract former youth back & attract new ones
- With increasing extreme weather due to climate change, this is a way for Sault Ste. Marie to help mitigate those changes and help local economy continue in spite of the changes: part of extreme weather preparedness

# How Can Sault Ste. Marie Mayor & Council Assist in Restoring Passenger Rail Service to Northeastern Ontario?

- Re: Bear Train: new resolution & letter of support to Prime Minister, Minister of Transport Marc Garneau, Minister of Crown-Indigenous Relations & Northern Affairs Carolyn Bennett, MPs Terry Sheehan and Carol Hughes
- New petition to Minister Garneau for Transport Canada to fund the Bear Train will be available in Civic Centre lobby with fact sheet (organized by Councilor Paul Christian)

# How Can Mayor & Council Assist in Respring Passenger Rail Service to Northern Ontario? (cont'd)

- Re: Northeastern Ontario passenger train network: resolution and letter of support to Premier Kathleen Wynne , Minister of Northern Development and Mines Michael Gravelle, Minister of Transportation of Ontario Steven Del Duca, MPPs Ross Romano and Michael Mantha (NEORN has received resolutions of support for return of passenger rail service from most municipalities from Gravenhurst to Cochrane to Hearst to Sault Ste. Marie, along with other municipalities in Northeastern Ontario). Copies to Bruce Strapp, NOHFC, and Jane Karhi, FedNor
- NEORN is working to involve partners to contribute financially to a Concept Development Study.

# GO NORTH?

Bombardier's ECO4 train used in Northern Europe  
photo: Gröna Tåget (Green Train) in Sweden



# **Comprehensive Review of Indoor Ice Utilization for Sault Ste. Marie**



**LeisurePlan  
International Inc.**

## Purpose of the Research

- A comprehensive review & evaluation of indoor ice utilization at the City's arenas
  - Assess trends in facility demand, activity participation and demographics
  - Gather input from ice users, Tourism SSM and other stakeholders
  - Assess condition and utility of existing City arenas
  - Consider other arenas
  - Analyze sport tourism opportunities
  - Project future ice time demand
  - Recommend benchmarks & best practices for ice utilization

## Research Process and Consultation Activities

- The research was conducted based on a sequence of phases and associated tasks.
- Consultation activities included:
  - Interviews with municipal representatives
  - Telephone interviews with representatives of other arenas
  - A survey & interviews with municipal ice user groups (19 out of 32 groups participated – including all major groups)
  - A resident online survey re: public skating (409 residents participated)
  - Interviews with key stakeholders (Sault College, SSM Speed Skating Club, the E.D. of Tourism SSM)

## Recommendations

### 1. Existing Municipal Indoor Ice Facilities

- The W.J. McMeeken Centre be replaced in the immediate future.
- The Municipality should not make any further financial investment in this facility beyond what is required to continue operations until a replacement can be built.
- The Municipality should prepare a review of municipal arena facilities in 2026 re: their continued long term operation.

## Rationale:

- Assessment of existing municipal indoor ice facilities + resident & ice user groups' evaluation of existing facilities
- The long term sustainability of existing facilities:
  - The effective lifespan of a municipal arena facility is dependent on the quality of original construction and quality of maintenance, repair & replacements that have occurred.
  - 32 years is generally accepted industry benchmark in Ontario for arena life-cycle. Buildings passing 32 years will require significant on-going \$\$ investment to remain safe and serviceable.
  - McMeeken Arena is 51 years old.

## Recommendations (cont.)

### 2. Future Demand for Municipal Indoor Ice Facilities

- There is sufficient additional demand (“typical weekly demand” for a “full season”) to fully utilize Prime Time Ice on an additional ice pad.
- This would imply that 5 municipal ice pads be provided during 2021-2036.

- The Preferred Future Municipal Indoor Ice Facility Development Strategy:
  - Develop 2 ice pads – 1 to replace McMeeken and 1 to accommodate demand for ice time as identified through the research as a double pad facility.
  - The 2 ice pads should be based on NHL rink dimensions (85' by 200').
  - Provide seating for 300-500 spectators for each ice pad.
  - Plan/design the facility to allow for potential future expansion.
  - Select a site for the facility that will allow the potential to create a multi-purpose community centre type of facility in the future (including outdoor sport and recreation facilities).

## General Recommendations

- Address the low rate of utilization of non-prime time ice time on municipal ice pads – review operational schedules and examine approaches to reduce operating hours during non-prime time where feasible.
- Perform a role in supporting the activities of community based ice user groups associated with:
  - Improving the quality of programs
  - Ensuring the affordability of program opportunities
  - The development of new and innovative programs that are not sport related

## General Recommendations (cont.)

- Review the current Municipal Ice Allocation Policy.
- Conduct annual review and evaluation of the assumptions on which the analysis of demand for municipal ice time is based (e.g. trends in participation, demographics, etc.).

## Summary of Findings and Conclusions

### CURRENT LEVEL OF PROVISION OF INDOOR ICE PADS IN SAULT STE. MARIE

- Developed a profile of the current level of provision of indoor ice pads in the city including municipal ice pads, the Soo Pee Wee Arena and the Rankin Arena.
- Developed a profile of the provision of indoor ice pads in the geographic area surrounding the city.

## MANAGEMENT AND OPERATION OF INDOOR ICE FACILITIES

- Assessed governance, policies & procedures that impact use and utilization of the indoor ice pads:
  - The municipal ice pads are the only ice pads in the city that are focused specifically on general public use. Their management & operation based on municipal policies & procedures applied consistently across the ice pads.
  - The Soo Pee Wee and Rankin arenas may be regarded as both a **complement** to municipal arenas, but also as a **competitor** for rental of ice time.
  - Neither of the 2 non-municipal arenas have formal policies re: the provision of ice service or ice time allocation.

- The Municipality provides a longer ice season (by 3 weeks) and is the only provider of summer ice time in the city.
- Compared to the 2 non-municipal arenas, the Municipality's:
  - Official prime time designations start 1 hour earlier and end 1 hour later on weekdays.
  - Official prime time designations on weekend days start 1 hour earlier and end 1 hour later than the Soo Pee Wee Arena, and start 2 hours earlier and end 1 hour later than the Rankin Arena.
  - Ice user fees (prime time and non-prime time) are considerably lower.

## CURRENT UTILIZATION OF MUNICIPAL ICE TIME AND INDOOR ARENA FACILITIES IN SAULT STE. MARIE

- Calculated utilization for prime time and non-prime time ice:
  - For “regular weekly use/users” during the 2016/17 season and the previous four seasons (2012/13 to 2015/16)
  - Based on a “typical week” at each municipal arena
  - Data provided by the Community Centres Division
  - Prime time and non-prime time designations based on those used in practice by the Community Centres Division:

PT = 4pm-midnight Monday to Friday, 7am-midnight Saturday & Sunday

NPT = 7am-4pm Monday to Friday

- The pattern of use of the ice pads varies each week as a result of the # of special events held.
- Utilization of the municipal ice pads is slightly lower at the beginning and end of the season due to variations in groups' and leagues' schedules.

## THE ANALYSIS CONCLUDED THAT:

- 90% of total municipal **prime time** ice provided during a “typical week” was utilized.

A total of 22.5 hours of prime time ice per week is unused (typically occurs after 11pm weekdays and weekends, and 7-8am weekend mornings)

- 37% of total municipal **non-prime time** ice provided during a “typical week” was utilized.

A total of 14 hours of non-prime time ice per week is unused (typically occurs weekdays 7am-3pm)

- Utilization of prime time has increased each year since 2012/13.
- Utilization of non-prime time has fluctuated since 2012/13.
- The analysis of the type of use of ice time during the 2016/17 season identified that:
  - Sault Major Hockey utilizes the largest # of hours of prime time ice per week, followed by Major Junior A Hockey Teams, followed by adult/oldtimer hockey leagues and Soo Pee Wee Hockey.
  - Major Junior A Hockey Teams utilize the largest # of hours of non-prime time ice per week, followed by figure skating groups, private rentals and high school hockey.

- The overall utilization of ice time during a “typical week” at each municipal ice pad in 2016/17:

	% of Ice Time Utilized by Facility Per Week in 2016/17							
	Rhodes 1		Rhodes 2		Essar		McMeeken	
	Prime	Non-Prime	Prime	Non-Prime	Prime	Non-Prime	Prime	Non-Prime
<b>Utilization</b>	<b>89%</b>	<b>28%</b>	<b>94%</b>	<b>59%</b>	<b>85%</b>	<b>33%</b>	<b>90%</b>	<b>27%</b>
<b># of Unused Hours Per Week</b>	<b>7 hrs.</b>	<b>32.5 hrs.</b>	<b>3.5 hrs.</b>	<b>18.5 hrs.</b>	<b>10.5 hrs.</b>	<b>30 hrs.</b>	<b>6.5 hrs.</b>	<b>33 hrs.</b>

- The un-utilized prime time ice occurs during specific time periods:
  - generally considered “undesirable” for the majority of ice user groups (i.e. children/youth/teens, older adults and seniors)
  - that are generally difficult to attract use

- 40 Special Events/Tournaments were held on municipal ice pads in 2016/17:
  - These events used 1,522 hours of prime time ice and 495 hours of non-prime time ice.
  - This represents a significant use that is unique compared to other ontario municipal ice facilities.
  - The municipal policy and practice of allocating ice time to special events/tournaments as a priority use, and the encouragement of these types of use, has a significant implication to the amount of ice time provided to non special event/tournament ice related programs and activities.

- Use and utilization of the non-municipal arenas in Sault Ste. Marie:
  - Use and utilization of the Soo Pee Wee and Rankin arenas was established through interviews with representatives of those facilities.
  - The Rankin Arena is utilized 100% during prime time.
  - The Soo Pee Wee Arena is utilized 78% during prime time. (The majority of unused prime time occurs too late in the evening for the League's players.)

## PROJECTED DEMAND FOR MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE TIME AND MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE PADS

- The analysis determined demand for indoor ice time on municipal ice pads based on 4 categories:
  - A. Current Demand
  - B. Additional Current Demand
  - C. Short Term Future Additional Demand (to 2021)
  - D. Long Term Future Additional Demand (to 2036)

## A. Current Demand

- The analysis was based on:
  - An overview demographic profile of the city's population; emphasis placed on age and gender composition
  - Specific attention placed on 3 age groups representing the majority of indoor ice participants):
    - Children/Youth/Teens 5-19 years of age
    - Adults 20-54 years of age
    - Older Adults 55-64 years of age
  - A profile of the current indoor ice programs & activities of municipal ice users including registration/participation data and their current level of ice use.

- The # of residents of the city that were participants in registered indoor ice programs & activities (not including public skating) that utilize the municipal indoor ice pads, by participants' age:
  - At least 2,744 participants in the 5-19 years of age group (not including Major Junior A Hockey teams). Equals a 25% participation rate, which is relatively high compared to provincial averages of 20%.
  - At least 1,180 participants in the 20-54 years of age group. Equals a 4% participation rate, which is typical of provincial averages of 4-5%.
  - At least 218 participants in the 55-64 years of age group. Equals a 2% participation rate, which is lower than provincial averages of 4-5%.

➤ The current demand for municipal ice time:

- **267.5** hours of prime time ice and **66** hours of non-prime time ice each “typical week”.
- **1,522** hours of prime time ice and **495** hours of non-prime time ice for special events/tournaments.
- Municipal ice user groups also utilize:
  - Prime time ice at the Ranking and Soo Pee Wee arenas
  - Arenas located outside the city

## B. Additional Current Demand

- The analysis was based on 9 categories of potential demand for additional ice time:
  - Current programs/activities operating at capacity with a waiting list that cannot be accommodated.
  - Current programs/activities held in non-municipal arenas that would preferably be held in municipal arenas.
  - Municipal ice time allocations of existing user groups that are cancelled for special event/tournament use.
  - The expansion of current users' existing programs/activities.
  - The introduction of new programs/activities by existing users.
  - The introduction of new tournaments by existing users.
  - Rescheduling of ice time allocations of existing users.
  - Increasing the # of games and/or practices of existing users.

- The analysis identified additional current demand in the order of:

**83.75 hours of prime time ice per week **all season****

+

**Additional hours of prime time ice for a **partial season**:**

- 21 hours/week for 13 weeks
- 15 hours/week over 2 weeks in October
- 2 hours/week for 20 weeks (October to February)
- 3 hours/week per day for 5 times per season
- 6 hours/week on 5 weekends throughout October to February

+

**173 hours of prime time ice and 99 hours of non-prime time ice for special events/tournaments**

## C. Short Term Future Additional Demand (to the year 2021)

- The following additional ice time demand was identified for the short term future:
  - 12 hours/week of prime time ice for a full season
  - 3 hours/week of prime time ice for 8 weeks in the fall
  - The majority of short term future additional demand originates from users that provide female hockey and ringette programs

## D. Long Term Future Additional Demand (to the year 2036)

- The analysis was based on the implications of various trends:
  - General societal trends re: participation in sport and leisure activities in general and indoor ice related specifically
  - Local participation patterns in indoor ice related activities, particularly among specific age groups and gender and how they may change over the time period
  - Demographic trends

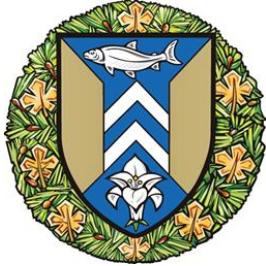
- Long term future demand for ice time may decrease overall throughout the ice season:
  - by 2 hours/week for prime time ice
  - by 2 hours/week for non-prime time ice
- The # of participants in the 5-19 years of age group is projected to **decrease** 5-6% = 160 fewer participants
- The # of participants in the 20-54 years of age group is projected to **increase** 9% = 160 additional participants
- The # of participants in the 55-64 years of age group is projected to **decrease** 24% = 53 fewer participants

## MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE PAD REQUIREMENTS

- The existing municipal ice pads are NOT capable of accommodating any of the additional **prime time** ice demand for either a “full” or “partial” season.
- All additional demand for **non-prime time** ice can be accommodated on the existing municipal ice pads.
- One (1) additional municipal indoor ice pad would be required to accommodate a portion of the additional current demand for prime time ice.
  - There is sufficient additional demand for prime time ice of a “typical weekly demand” nature for a “full season” to fully utilize prime time ice on an additional municipal ice pad.

- This implies that 5 municipal indoor ice pads should be provided during the period 2021-2036.
- However, as each ice pad provides 74 hours of prime time ice per week, the balance of additional ice time demand would **not** be able to be accommodated on 1 additional ice pad. This represents:
  - 21.75 hours of prime time ice per week for a “full” season
  - The current and short term future additional demand for a “partial” season
  - 37 hours of prime time ice over one weekend in the spring and 4 hours of prime time ice on one weekday in December for special events/tournaments

- This would represent a utilization of 29% of prime time on a 2<sup>nd</sup> additional ice pad.
  - This is not sufficient to justify provision of a 2<sup>nd</sup> additional ice pad (in our professional opinion).
- The only way to accommodate these additional demands for prime time ice would be to revise the municipal ice allocation policy re: allocation and scheduling of ice time allocated to special events/tournaments.



## The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie

### COUNCIL REPORT

January 22, 2018

**TO:** Mayor Christian Provenzano and Members of City Council

**AUTHOR:** Jacob Bruzas, CPA, CA Manager of Audits and Capital Planning

**DEPARTMENT:** Corporate Services

**RE:** 2018 Outside Agency Grant Agreements

---

#### PURPOSE

Outside Agency Grant Agreements for 2018 are provided for Council approval.

#### BACKGROUND

Funding for the outside agency grants was approved in the 2018 Operating Budget.

The annual funding agreement sets out the activities and/or services eligible for funding, how the funds will be flowed, and the reporting requirements.

#### ANALYSIS

The following outside agencies have annual funding agreements:

- Algoma University
- The Art Gallery of Algoma
- The Ontario Bushplane Heritage and Forest Fire Educational Centre
- Pee Wee Arena
- Safe Communities
- Sault Ste. Marie Museum

Bylaws for the agreements are included elsewhere on the agenda.

#### FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Funding for the outside agency grants has been approved in the 2018 Operating Budget.

#### STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY IMPACT

The Outside Agency Grant Agreements align with the Strategic Plan Value: Accountability and Transparency.

**RECOMMENDATION**

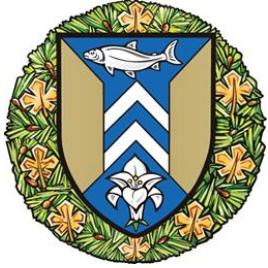
It is therefore recommended that Council take the following action:

Resolved that the report of the Manager of Audits and Capital Planning dated January 22, 2018 concerning 2018 Outside Agency Grant Agreements be received. The relevant by-laws are listed elsewhere on the agenda and are recommended for approval.

Respectfully submitted,



Jacob Bruzas, CPA, CA  
Manager of Audits & Capital  
Planning



## The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie

### C O U N C I L   R E P O R T

January 22, 2018

**TO:** Mayor Christian Provenzano and Members of City Council

**AUTHOR:** Tim Gowans, Manager of Purchasing

**DEPARTMENT:** Finance Department

**RE:** RFP – General Insurance Services

---

#### **PURPOSE**

This report has been prepared for your information and consideration, on behalf of the Evaluation Committee, concerning proposals received for the provision of General Insurance Services for the City of Sault Ste. Marie for the three (3) year period commencing February 28, 2018, as required by the Legal Department of the City. Staff is seeking Council approval of the Evaluation Committee's recommendation.

#### **BACKGROUND**

The Request for Proposal was publicly advertised and RFP documents forwarded to all firms on our bidders list. Proposals were required to be submitted for consideration no later than 4:00 p.m. on November 24, 2017.

#### **ANALYSIS**

Proposals from four (4) proponents were received prior to the closing date:

Algoma Insurance Brokers w-AON – Sault Ste. Marie, ON  
Algoma Insurance Brokers w-JLT – Sault Ste. Marie, ON  
BFL Canada w-Rivet Insurance Brokers – Toronto, ON  
Frank Cowan Company w-Dawson & Keenan Insurance, Princeton, ON

The proposals received have been evaluated by a committee comprised of staff from the Legal Department and the Purchasing Division – Finance Department.

All proposals include service by local offices.

It is the consensus of the Evaluation Committee that the proponent scoring the highest in the evaluation process is Algoma Insurance Brokers with insurance products sourced from AON Insurance.

### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

Algoma with AON is proposing an annual premium of \$888,010 including non-rebateable taxes and costs associated with broker services. This premium represents a savings of approximately \$346,005 as compared to the 2017 insurance premiums. Sufficient funds have been budgeted within the Legal Department's Insurance Premium account. There is a five (5) year premium rate guarantee for property insurance; and a three (3) year premium rate guarantee for liability insurance.

This report should be considered in tandem with the *RFP – Independent Claims Adjusting Services Report* found elsewhere on the agenda. Legal will reassess the total insurance budget in 2019.

### **STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY IMPACT**

This is an operational matter not articulated in the Corporate Strategic Plan.

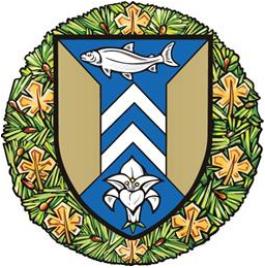
### **RECOMMENDATION**

Resolved that the report of the Manager of Purchasing dated 2018 01 22 be received and the recommendation that the proposal submitted by Algoma Insurance Brokers w-AON Insurance to provide General Insurance Services for the City of Sault Ste. Marie, as required by the Legal Department, be approved. The contract will commence February 28, 2018 and continue for a period of three (3) years.

Respectfully submitted,



Tim Gowans  
Manager of Purchasing  
705.759.5298  
[t.gowans@cityssm.on.ca](mailto:t.gowans@cityssm.on.ca)



## The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie

### C O U N C I L   R E P O R T

January 22, 2018

**TO:** Mayor Christian Provenzano and Members of City Council

**AUTHOR:** Tim Gowans, Manager of Purchasing

**DEPARTMENT:** Finance Department

**RE:** RFP – Independent Claims Adjusting Services

---

#### PURPOSE

This report has been prepared for your information and consideration, on behalf of the Evaluation Committee, concerning proposals received for the provision of Independent Claims Adjusting Services for the City of Sault Ste. Marie for the three (3) year period commencing February 28, 2018, as required by the Legal Department of the City. Staff is seeking Council approval of the Evaluation Committee's recommendation.

#### BACKGROUND

The Request for Proposal was publicly advertised and RFP documents forwarded to all firms on our bidders list. Proposals were required to be submitted for consideration no later than 4:00 p.m. on November 17, 2017.

#### ANALYSIS

Proposals from four (4) proponents were received prior to the closing date:

ClaimsPro – Toronto, ON  
Crawford & Company (Canada) Inc. – Sault Ste. Marie, ON  
Cunningham Lindsey Canada Claim Services Ltd. – Guelph, ON  
SCS Insurance Adjusters – Sudbury, ON

The proposals received have been evaluated by a committee comprised of staff from the Legal Department and the Purchasing Division – Finance Department.

All proponents have established local offices with adjusters and support staff.

It is the consensus of the Evaluation Committee that the proponent scoring the highest in the evaluation process is Cunningham Lindsey Canada Claim Services Ltd.

### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

Based on claims experience for the past five (5) years, it is estimated that the annual cost for provision of Independent Claims Adjustment Services under the fee structure proposed by Cunningham Lindsey would be approximately \$51,000 (HST does not apply). This would represent a savings of approximately \$30,000 from the fee presently being paid.

The annual budget for the Insurance Clearing account, under which claims adjustment as well as the cost of claims are paid currently, is approximately \$500,000. The City's five (5) year budget trend is approximately \$600,000 with annual fluctuations above and below the budget. The savings based upon the fees proposed by Cunningham Lindsey will assist in bringing the 5 year trend in line with the annual budget. As well the decrease in insurance premiums that will be experienced will also help offset in 2018. Initiatives undertaken by the Legal Department to manage claims costs should reduce these costs going forward and mitigate the City's risk. Legal will reassess the total insurance budget in 2019.

### **STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY IMPACT**

This is an operational matter not articulated in the Corporate Strategic Plan.

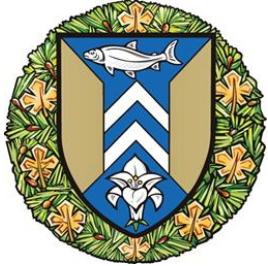
### **RECOMMENDATION**

Resolved that the report of the Manager of Purchasing dated 2018 01 22 be received and the recommendation that the proposal submitted by Cunningham Lindsey Canada Claims Services Ltd. for the provision of Independent Claims Adjusting Services for the City of Sault Ste. Marie, as required by the Legal Department, be approved. The contract will commence February 28, 2018 and continue for a period of three (3) years.

Respectfully submitted,



Tim Gowans  
Manager of Purchasing  
705.759.5298  
[t.gowans@cityssm.on.ca](mailto:t.gowans@cityssm.on.ca)



## The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie

### C O U N C I L   R E P O R T

January 22, 2018

**TO:** Mayor Christian Provenzano and Members of City Council

**AUTHOR:** Tim Gowans, Manager of Purchasing

**DEPARTMENT:** Finance Department

**RE:** Tender for Rental of Four (4) Loader/Backhoes  
(2018PWE-PWT-01-T)

---

#### **PURPOSE**

Attached hereto for your information and consideration is a summary of the tenders received for the supply and delivery of Four (4) Loader/Backhoes on a rental basis as required by Public Works for summer construction. Staff is seeking Council approval of the tender recommendation.

#### **BACKGROUND**

The tender was publicly advertised and tender documents forwarded to all firms on our bidders list. A public opening of the tenders was held January 9, 2018 with the Deputy City Clerk in attendance.

#### **ANALYSIS**

The tenders received have been thoroughly evaluated and reviewed with the Manager of Equipment & Building Maintenance - PWT, and the low tendered prices, meeting specifications, has been identified on the attached summary.

#### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

The Loader/Backhoes will be rented for three (3) 26-week seasons commencing April 30, 2018. This rental can be extended for two (2) additional seasons by mutual agreement.

The weekly rental rate per machine is \$698.06 plus HST; approximately \$74,000.00 annually for all four (4), including the non-rebatable portion of the HST. This amount can be accommodated within the budget allocation for PWT's Hourly Equipment Rentals account.

#### **STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY IMPACT**

This is an operational matter not articulated in the Corporate Strategic Plan.

Tender for Rental of Four (4) Loader/Backhoes

2018 01 22

Page 2

**RECOMMENDATION**

Resolved that the report of the Manager of Purchasing dated 2018 01 22 be received and the recommendation that the tender for the supply and delivery of Four (4) Loader/Backhoes on a rental basis for a 26-week season annually, as required by Public Works, be awarded to Toromont CAT at their weekly rate of \$698.06 plus HST per machine, be approved. This Contract will have a three (3) year term commencing April 30, 2018; with an option to extend for two (2) additional years by mutual consent.

Respectfully submitted,



Tim Gowans  
Manager of Purchasing  
705.759.5298  
[t.gowans@cityssm.on.ca](mailto:t.gowans@cityssm.on.ca)

**SUMMARY OF TENDERS**  
**RENTAL OF FOUR (4) BACKHOES (3 Year Term - 26 Week Season Annually)**

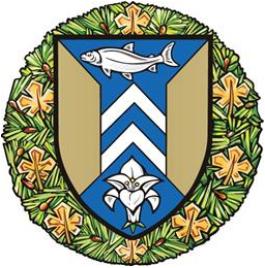
<u>Firm</u>	<u>Unit #</u>	<u>Manufacturer &amp; Model #</u>	<u>Rear Bucket Size</u>	<u>Net Unit Price Per Week/Unit (HST extra)</u>	<u>Hourly Rate Over 720 Hrs Per Unit</u>	<u>Total Net Cost 4 Units-26 Wks (HST extra)</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
NORTRAX Canada Inc. Lively, ON	1	2018 John Deere 410L	30"	\$991.00	\$35.00	\$103,064.00	Does not meet Specifications
	2	same	30"	\$991.00	plus HST		
	3	same	24"	\$991.00			
	4	same	24"	\$991.00			
Toromont CAT Sault Ste Marie, ON	1	2018 CAT 430 F2 IT	30"	\$698.06	\$25.21	\$72,598.24	Meets Specifications
	2	same	30"	\$698.06	plus HST		
	3	same	24"	\$698.06			
	4	same	24"	\$698.06			
Tracks & Wheels Sault Ste Marie, ON	1	2018 Case 590 Super N	30"	\$1,470.00	Negotiable	\$152,880.00	Meets Specifications
	2	same	30"	\$1,470.00	after 1,000 hrs		
	3	same	24"	\$1,470.00			
	4	same	24"	\$1,470.00			

Note: The low tendered prices, meeting specifications, are boxed above.

It is my recommendation that the low tendered prices, meeting specifications, submitted by Toromont CAT, be accepted.

The Total Cost to the City for 4 Units for each 26 week Season will be \$73,875.97 including the non-rebatable portion of the HST.

Tim Gowans  
Manager of Purchasing



## The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie

### C O U N C I L   R E P O R T

January 22, 2018

**TO:** Mayor Christian Provenzano and Members of City Council

**AUTHOR:** Mike Blanchard – Manager – Waste Management

**DEPARTMENT:** Public Works and Engineering Services

**RE:** Landfill Caterpillar D6T Bulldozer Deficiency Repairs

---

#### PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to request Council's approval to use the Landfill Reserves to pay for additional repairs to the landfill Caterpillar D6T Bulldozer discovered during a recent undercarriage overhaul.

#### BACKGROUND

On September 25, 2017 City Council approved \$75,000 out of the Landfill Reserve towards the overhaul of the undercarriage of the Landfill Caterpillar D6T Bulldozer awarded to Toromont CAT, the local certified Caterpillar dealer.

During the course of the disassembly and repair, Toromont personnel discovered a number of deficiencies that would affect the operation and safety of the landfill D6T Bulldozer.

The Caterpillar D6T Bulldozer is essential to the operation of the City Landfill. It is used to spread cover to reduce odours, compact refuse to reduce space, get cover from surface mining, and create necessary roads throughout the Landfill. Due to these reasons the repairs were necessary to immediately get the machine back into safe and efficient operation.

#### ANALYSIS

Details to address unanticipated deficiencies of the Landfill Caterpillar D6T Bulldozer included:

- Line boring and re-bearing of equalizer bar and main frame;
- Disassembly and re-bearing of torque converter due to oil leaks;
- Repair of hydraulic angle cylinders due to oil leaks;
- Repair corroded electrical wiring and lighting;
- Reseal idler wheels to retain lubricant; and
- Repair stump pans and machine guarding.

## Landfill Caterpillar D6T Bulldozer Deficiency Repairs

2018 01 22

Page 2.

The landfill is noted as one of the harshest environments for this type of equipment to operate.

### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

The total cost incurred to overhaul the Landfill Caterpillar D6T Bulldozer is \$101,500, including non-refundable HST, which is above the \$75,000 that was approved by City Council on September 25, 2017. The Finance Department has indicated that the overage of \$26,500 can be funded out of the Landfill Reserve.

### **STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY IMPACT**

This is an operational matter not articulated in the strategic plan.

### **RECOMMENDATION**

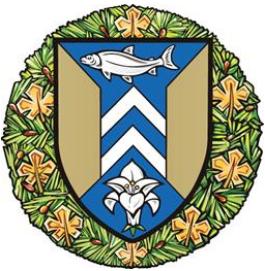
It is therefore recommended that Council take the following action:

Resolved that the report of the Manager – Waste Management dated 2018 01 22 be received, and the additional funding of \$26,500 from the Landfill Reserve to cover the necessary repairs to the Landfill D6T Bulldozer, be approved.

Respectfully submitted,



Mike Blanchard  
Manager – Waste Management  
705.541.7087  
[m.blanchard@cityssm.on.ca](mailto:m.blanchard@cityssm.on.ca)



## The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie

### C O U N C I L   R E P O R T

January 22, 2018

**TO:** Mayor Christian Provenzano and Members of City Council

**AUTHOR:** Tom Vair, Deputy CAO, Community Development and Enterprise Services

**DEPARTMENT:** Community Development and Enterprise Services

**RE:** Ice Utilization Study

---

#### **PURPOSE**

The results of an ice utilization study have been completed by a third party consultant and are presented for Council review.

#### **BACKGROUND**

The McMeeken Centre ice arena is nearing the end of its useful life, and as such it is necessary to determine whether or not the facility should be replaced. On April 24<sup>th</sup>, Council approved the completion of an ice time utilization study with a third party consultant to determine the optimal number of indoor ice surfaces required to meet future demand.

An RFP process was undertaken and the firm LeisurePlan International, Inc. (LeisurePlan) was selected to complete the ice utilization study.

#### **ANALYSIS**

The objectives of the research undertake by LeisurePlan were to:

- assess trends in ice surface demand, local ice sport participation and community demographics
- gather input from major local municipal ice user groups, Tourism Sault Ste. Marie and other stakeholders regarding current and future demand
- assess the general condition and utility of the City's existing arenas
- consider additional indoor ice surfaces available in the City and the immediate vicinity
- provide analysis on sports tourism opportunities such as major special events and annual tournaments in relation to available number of ice surfaces

- project future ice surface demand based on the review conducted; forecast local ice time demand trends for 20 years, and project the optimal local ice surfaces required to meet future demand
- recommend benchmarks and best practices concerning optimum ice utilization

The research was conducted based on a sequence of phases and associated tasks. A number of consultation activities were conducted throughout the research process including:

- interviews with City staff representatives
- telephone interviews with non-municipal indoor arena service providers in Sault Ste. Marie and the surrounding market area
- a detailed survey of municipal ice user groups
- a resident survey based on an on-line questionnaire
- interviews with local ice user group representatives

The final report (Attachment A) presents the findings and conclusions of all research and consultation activities conducted during the review and evaluation process. A projection of the potential demand for ice time associated with use of municipal indoor ice facilities was provided for the time period 2017 to 2037 (a 20 year period). A series of recommendations concerning the most effective and efficient approach to the provision of municipal indoor ice facilities during the next 20 years were made giving consideration to the age and general condition of the current municipal indoor ice facilities.

It was concluded, based on the analysis and assumptions as identified in this report, that there is sufficient additional demand for prime time ice of a "typical weekly demand" nature for a "full season" to fully utilize prime time ice on an additional indoor municipal ice pad. This would suggest that 5 municipal indoor ice pads be provided during the period 2021-2036, thereby requiring the creation of a twin pad arena in order to provide five municipal indoor surfaces (Essar Centre; John Rhodes (2) and a newly constructed twin pad).

There was a significant amount of design work conducted when the Northern Community Centre was being developed. City staff have requested an updated cost estimate for the construction of the twin pad arena which will be received shortly.

Further, there was some thought given during the construction of the Northern Community Centre to the expansion of that facility to enable a full indoor soccer pitch and other events to be held within a larger facility. It may be that completing this work while constructing a twin pad arena would yield cost savings and this option will be further evaluated and reported to Council.

## **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

As indicated, the planning, design and construction of a new municipal arena is a major expense and significant undertaking for the City. Should Council support further pursuing this project, staff will evaluate and report back to Council different options for funding the construction of the facility including the use of debt financing and external funding support from other levels of government.

## **STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY IMPACT**

The construction of a new arena aligns directly with the Infrastructure focus area of the Corporate Strategic Plan (2016-2020). The New Infrastructure section highlights planning for new infrastructure to replace deteriorating assets and create new public spaces which will support competitiveness on a global scale. It underscores that new infrastructure is essential to the City's growth, economic development, citizen safety and quality of life.

## **RECOMMENDATION**

It is therefore recommended that Council take the following action:

"Resolved that the report of the Deputy CAO, Community Development and Enterprise Services dated 2018 01 22 concerning a third party ice time utilization study be received.

Further that council request staff complete a report that outlines facility options, the cost associated with these options and financing options (including sources of external funding) to construct a new facility to replace the W.J. McMeeken Centre.

Respectfully submitted,

Tom Vair,

Deputy CAO, Community Development and Enterprise Services

[t.vair@cityssm.on.ca](mailto:t.vair@cityssm.on.ca)

---

# **Comprehensive Review of Indoor Ice Utilization for Sault Ste. Marie**

---

**Final Report**

---

**LeisurePlan International Inc.**

---

Comprehensive Review of Indoor Ice Utilization  
for Sault Ste. Marie

Final Report

**December 2017**

**LeisurePlan International Inc.**

450 Kingston Road, Suite 100  
Toronto, Ontario M4L 1V3  
416-703-8670

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### A: PURPOSE OF THE RESEARCH

The City of Sault Ste. Marie commissioned LeisurePlan International Inc. to conduct a comprehensive review and evaluation of indoor ice utilization at the City's arenas. The objectives of the research were to:

- assess trends in ice surface demand, local ice sport participation and community demographics
- gather input from major local municipal ice user groups, Tourism Sault Ste. Marie and other stakeholders regarding current and future demand
- assess the general condition and utility of the City's existing arenas
- consider additional indoor ice surfaces available in the City and the immediate vicinity
- provide analysis on sports tourism opportunities such as major special events and annual tournaments in relation to available number of ice surfaces
- project future ice surface demand based on the review conducted; forecast local ice time demand trends for 20 years, and project the optimal local ice surfaces required to meet future demand
- recommend benchmarks and best practices concerning optimum ice utilization

### B: RESEARCH PROCESS AND CONSULTATION ACTIVITIES

The research was conducted based on a sequence of phases and associated tasks. A number of consultation activities were conducted throughout the research process including:

- interviews with City staff representatives
- telephone interviews with non-municipal indoor arena service providers in Sault Ste. Marie and the surrounding market area
- a detailed survey of municipal ice user groups
- a resident survey based on an on-line questionnaire
- interviews with local ice user group representatives

### C: THE FINAL REPORT

The Final Report presents the findings and conclusions of all research and consultation activities conducted during the review and evaluation process. A projection of the potential demand for ice time associated with use of municipal indoor ice facilities is identified for the time period 2017 to 2037 (a 20 year period). A series of recommendations are identified concerning the most effective and efficient approach to the provision of municipal indoor ice facilities during the next 20 years giving consideration to the age and general condition of the current municipal indoor ice facilities.

## SUMMARY OF FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS

### D: CURRENT LEVEL OF PROVISION OF INDOOR ICE PADS IN SAULT STE. MARIE

A profile of the current level of provision of indoor ice pads in Sault Ste. Marie was developed. The provision of indoor ice pads in the geographic area surrounding the city was also reviewed as residents of Sault Ste. Marie utilize ice pad facilities beyond the municipal boundaries of the city to accommodate their demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities.

#### D1. Current Provision of Indoor Ice Pads in Sault Ste. Marie

There are currently a total of 6 indoor ice pads provided in 5 indoor arena facilities in Sault Ste. Marie:

➤ Municipal Ice Pads

The City of Sault Ste. Marie owns and operates 3 indoor arena facilities containing a total of 4 ice pads:

- Essar Centre: 1 NHL sized (85' x 200') ice pad, building is 12 years old
- John Rhodes Community Centre: John Rhodes Community Centre Arena 1 - 1 NHL sized (85' x 200') ice pad, building is 40 years old
- John Rhodes Community Centre: John Rhodes Community Centre Arena 2 - 1 community sized (85' x 185') ice pad, building is 19 years old
- The W.J. McMeeken Centre (McMeeken Arena): 1 community sized (85' x 185') ice pad, building is 51 years old

Key differences among the municipal ice pad facilities include:

- *Facility age*: 2 municipal arenas are more than 35 years of age, the W.J. McMeeken Centre is the oldest municipal arena facility at 51 years, and John Rhodes Arena 1 is 40 years old.
- *Facility design and amenity level*: in addition to being the oldest municipal arena facility the W.J. McMeeken Centre represents a very basic level of facility not comparable to current community arena facility design standards in terms of the quality of the public use environment. It is a stand-alone single purpose facility. Also, both the W.J. McMeeken Centre and the John Rhodes Community Centre arena facilities provide the minimum level of change rooms in terms of their size and the number provided.
- *Varying rink sizes*: 2 of the municipal ice pads are NHL regulation size while the ice pads at the W.J. McMeeken Centre and John Rhodes 2 are smaller in size (85' x 185').
- *Use for community ice activities*: The ice pad at the Essar Centre is not fully available to accommodate community ice programs and use. The ice pad is used to accommodate the Soo Greyhounds of the Ontario Hockey League on a priority basis and other ice uses may be displaced by non-ice activities at the centre as it functions as a venue for entertainment, tradeshows, and conferences.

➤ Non-Municipal Ice Pads

Two indoor ice pads are provided in 2 indoor arena facilities by non-municipal organizations:

- The Soo Pee Wee Arena: 1 community sized (85' x 185') ice pad, owned by the registered non-profit charitable organization "the Soo Pee Wee Arena" and operated by the non-profit organization "The Soo Arena Association", building is 51 years old
- The Rankin Arena: 1 community sized (85' x 185') ice pad, owned and operated by the Batchewana First Nation, building is 40 years old

There are 2 indoor ice pads provided in 2 indoor arena facilities located in Ontario municipalities surrounding Sault Ste. Marie:

- Johnson Township Recreation Centre - Desbarats Arena: 1 community sized (85' x 185') ice pad
- Echo Bay Sportsplex in the Township of Macdonald, Meredith and Aberdeen Additional: 1 community sized (85' x 185') indoor natural ice pad

There are 4 indoor ice pads provided in 3 indoor arena facilities located in Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan, USA:

- Big Bear Arena, Chi Mukwa Community Recreation Center: 1 Olympic sized (100' x 200') ice pad and 1 NHL sized (85' x 200') ice pad, owned and operated by Sault Tribe of Chippewa Indians
- Pullar Community Building: 1 community sized (85' x 185') ice pad, owned and operated by the City of Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan
- Taffy Abel Arena: 1 indoor ice pad, (dimensions not available) owned and operated by Lake Superior State University

## **E: MANAGEMENT AND OPERATION OF INDOOR ICE FACILITIES**

Similar types of indoor ice facilities may not represent similar levels of indoor ice service provision as management and operational approaches can determine the nature of public access to the service and use of the facilities. The management and operational factors assessed included governance (associated with indoor ice facility ownership and operation), and policies and procedures that set conditions on the use and utilization of the indoor ice pads.

### **E1. Governance**

Indoor ice pads in Sault Ste. Marie are currently provided by three different types of organizations:

- The municipal ice pads are the only ice pads in the city that are focused specifically on general public use. The management and operation of the municipal ice service is based upon municipal policies and procedures applied consistently across the municipal ice pads.
- The Soo Pee Wee Arena is owned by the registered non-profit charitable organization, "The Soo Pee Wee Arena", and operated by the non-profit organization "The Soo Arena Association". The organization manages the operation of the indoor ice pad based on their organization's objectives; they establish their own rental rates and operational parameters. While serving the youth of Sault Ste. Marie, the provision of the ice pad and the allocation of ice time are focused in the first instance on accommodating the programs and activities of the Soo Pee Wee hockey program. The facility

is available for public use during the hours when not utilized for the organization's programs and activities. As a result the service provided at the Soo Pee Wee Arena may be regarded as both a complement to the municipal indoor ice facilities but also a competitor for rental of ice time.

- The Rankin Arena is owned and operated by the Batchewana First Nation and is similar to a private arena operation. The arena service has gone through a variety of operational models in the past. Ice allocation, hours of operation, rental rates and the designation of prime time and non-prime time ice are established by the Batchewana First Nation. As a result the service provided at the Rankin Arena may be regarded as both a complement to the municipal indoor ice facilities but also a competitor for rental of ice time.

## **E2. Policies and Procedures**

The analysis reviewed the policies and procedures of each indoor ice provider associated with the length of the ice season, operational hours, allocation of ice time and ice scheduling, the designation of "prime-time" and "non-prime" time ice, user fees and rental rates

- The allocation of ice time in municipal arena facilities (on municipal ice pads) is guided by the provisions of the Municipality's Ice Time Allocation Policy. Neither of the 2 non-municipal ice providers in Sault Ste. Marie has established formal policies associated with the provision of indoor ice service or the allocation of ice time at their facilities
- The Municipality provides a longer indoor ice season (an additional 3 weeks) compared to the 2 non-municipal indoor ice pads and is the only provider of ice time during the summer months in the city.
- The Municipality's official prime time designations start an hour earlier and end an hour later on weekdays compared to the non-municipal indoor ice pads.
- The Municipality's official prime time designations on weekend days start an hour earlier and end an hour later compared to those at the Soo Pee Wee Arena and start 2 hours earlier and end an hour later compared to those at the Rankin Arena.
- The Municipality's prime time and non-prime time ice user fees are considerably lower compared to those at the Soo Pee Wee Arena and the Rankin Arena.

## **F: NUMBER OF HOURS OF INDOOR ICE TIME PROVIDED IN SAULT STE. MARIE**

An analysis of the amount of prime time and non-prime time ice currently provided by the municipal and non-municipal indoor ice providers in Sault Ste. Marie was undertaken:

- The Municipality provides a total of 11,568 hours of prime time ice and 7,440 hours of non-prime time ice during the winter ice season. This represents a total of 304 hours of prime time ice per week and 200 hours of non-prime time ice per week. Each municipal ice pad provides 76 hours of prime time ice per week and 50 hours of non-prime time hours of ice time per week.

- Based on data provided by each arena operator, there are a total of 4,253 hours of prime time ice and 10,202 hours of non-prime time ice provided in non-municipal arenas in Sault Ste. Marie during the winter ice season. This represents a total of 122 hours of prime time ice per week and 74 hours of non-prime time ice per week.
- There are a total of 426 hours of prime time ice and 274 hours of non-prime time ice provided on a weekly basis in Sault Ste. Marie. Municipal ice provision represents 71% of the total weekly prime time ice time and 42% of the total weekly non-prime time ice time provided.

## **G: CURRENT DEMAND FOR MUNICIPAL ICE TIME IN SAULT STE. MARIE**

The analysis examined the current demand for municipal ice time in Sault Ste. Marie including:

- An overview demographic profile of the population of the city with specific emphasis placed on age and gender composition since the order of magnitude and characteristics of demand for indoor ice time is significantly influenced by these demographic characteristics.
- A profile of the current indoor ice programs and activities of the municipal ice users including registration/participation data and their current ice use.

### **G1. Demographic Profile**

The most important aspects of population trends associated with the analysis of current demand for use of indoor ice facilities are the total size and the age and gender composition of the population. These factors have the greatest potential, of all demographic factors, to influence the order of magnitude as well as the characteristics and composition of current demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities and the utilization of indoor ice pads in the city.

The total population of the city was 73,370 in 2016. The average age was 44.6 years of age. The total city population declined 2.4% during the five year period 2011-2016, from a total of 75,145 in 2011 to 73,370 in 2016.

Participation in indoor ice related activities has been shown by industry research to vary significantly based on age. The two age groups within the population that typically account for the majority of indoor ice activity participants are:

- Children, Youth and Teens between the ages of 5-19. This market age group typically represents the primary users of indoor ice pad facilities.
- Adults between the ages of 20-54. This market age group typically represents the second most significant users of indoor ice pad facilities.

In recent decades, the older adult age group (those 55-64 years of age) has emerged throughout Ontario as an increasingly important indoor ice user market.

Gender is also an increasingly important consideration in the assessment of potential demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities. Historically participation in many indoor ice related programs and activities was dominated by male participants. This has undergone a shift during the past decades with the inclusion of female participants in organized recreational hockey leagues and the establishment and growth of female hockey leagues and

organizations at the local, provincial, national and international levels. As a result it is important to examine the gender composition of the population of the main market age groups associated with potential participation in indoor ice related activities and programs.

The following highlights the age and gender composition of the main indoor ice market age groups in Sault Ste. Marie in 2016:

- The 5-19 age group (children, youth and teens) totaled 10,830 individuals representing 14.8% of the city's total population. The gender profile of this age group was comprised of a slightly greater number and percentage of males (52%) than females (48%). The 5-19 age group decreased 9% in size during the five year period 2011-2016.
- The 20-54 age group (adults) totaled 30,880 individuals representing 42% of the city's total population. The gender profile of this age group was comprised of a slightly greater number and percentage of females (51%) than males (49%). The 20-54 age group decreased 9% in size during the five year period 2011-2016.
- The 55-64 age group (older adults) totaled 11,800 individuals representing 16.1% of the city's total population. The gender profile of this age group was comprised of a slightly greater number and percentage of females (52%) than males (48%). The 55-64 age group increased 6.5% in size during the five year period 2011-2016.

## **G2. Current Ice Time Demand on Municipal Ice Pads**

The analysis assessed current demand for ice time associated with municipal indoor ice facilities based on data provided by current municipal ice users obtained through a survey. Thirty (32) user groups were identified as current users of municipal indoor ice facilities. Nineteen (19) ice user groups completed the questionnaire, including each of the major ice user groups. The analysis included provision for the indoor ice time requirements of the groups that did not respond to the survey.

In addition, interviews were conducted with Sault College and the Sault Ste. Marie Speed Skating Club as potential future users of municipal indoor ice, and with the Executive Director of Tourism Sault Ste. Marie concerning the demand for non-local tournament use of the municipal ice facilities. Interviews were also conducted with representatives of the municipal indoor ice facilities located in Johnson Township, the Township of Macdonald, Meredith and Aberdeen Additional, and Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan concerning use of their facilities by residents and groups from Sault Ste. Marie Ontario.

The Municipality currently provides public recreational skating at the John Rhodes Arena and the McMeeken Arena. Participation in public recreational skating is unstructured and casual in nature and there is no "municipal ice user group" that could provide an understanding of current and future demand associated with this activity. As a result an on-line survey was conducted to provide residents the opportunity to provide input concerning public recreational skating services at the municipal indoor ice facilities. A total of 409 residents of Sault Ste. Marie responded to the online survey.

## G2.1 Total Current Demand

Municipal ice user groups typically utilize a total of 265 hours of prime time ice and 54 hours of non-prime time ice each week on the municipal indoor ice pads. Public skating activities provided by the Municipality typically utilize 2.5 hours of prime time and 12 hours of non-prime time ice each week. This results in a total current demand for 267.5 hours of prime time ice and 66 hours of non-prime time ice each week (Table 1).

**Table 1: Current Demand for Municipal Indoor Ice, Typical Week**

User/Use	Number of Prime Time Hours/Week	Number of Non-Prime Time Hours/Week
Sault Major Hockey	82.0	4.0
Soo Pee Wee Hockey	28.0	0.0
Female Hockey	21.0	0.0
High school hockey	10.5	10.5
Other (youth hockey)*	3.0	0.0
Figure Skating (LSFSC and SFSC)**	27.5	3.0
Sault Ringette	10.0	0.0
Major Junior A Hockey Teams	39.0	20.0
Sledge hockey	1.5	0.0
Adult/oldtimer leagues	34.0	0.0
Private rentals (adults)	8.5	11.5
Public skating	2.5	12.0
Municipal ice maintenance	1.0	0.0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>268.5</b>	<b>66.0</b>

\* Individual minor hockey teams

\*\* Lake Superior Figure Skating Club and Sault Figure Skating Club

It is important to note that at least five municipal ice user groups utilize prime time ice at the Rankin Arena and at least three groups utilize prime time ice at the Soo Pee Wee Arena. A number of the current municipal ice user groups also make use of arenas located outside of the city including the Desbarats and Echo Bay arenas and the Taffy Abel Arena, the Big Bear Arena and the Pullar Community Centre located in Sault Ste. Marie Michigan.

In addition to the typical weekly demand, there is a significant current demand for use of the municipal indoor ice pads for both ice related and non-ice related special events, in particular tournaments. Approximately 40 special events/tournaments were held on the municipal ice pads during the 2016/17 winter season; the number of special events held each month varied. Seven of these special events were non-ice related (e.g. concerts); although these special events do not use ice, they displace ice use and therefore for analysis purposes were included in the calculations of ice time utilization. A total of 1,522 hours of prime time and 495 hours of non-prime time ice were used for the 40 special events during the 2016/17 winter season.

## G2.2 Age Composition of Current Demand

The number of participants in registered indoor ice programs and activities (not including recreational skating) during the 2016/17 ice season that utilize municipal indoor ice pads was categorized by the participants' age based on information provided by the municipal ice user groups. It was estimated that:

- At least 128 participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated in the municipal ice pads were residents of Sault Ste. Marie in the 0 to 4 years of age group.
- At least 2,744 participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated in the municipal ice pads were residents of Sault Ste. Marie in the 5 to 19 years of age group (not including the Major Junior A Hockey teams). This represents a 25% participation rate in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated in the municipal ice pads among this age group. This rate of participation is relatively high compared to provincial averages that tend to be 20%.
- At least 1,180 participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated in the municipal ice pads were residents of Sault Ste. Marie in the 20 to 54 years of age group. This represents a 4% participation rate in organized indoor ice programs and activities utilizing municipal indoor ice pads among this age group. This rate of participation is typical of provincial averages that tend to be 4-5%.
- At least 218 participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated in the municipal ice pads were residents of Sault Ste. Marie in the 55 to 64 years of age group. This represents a 2% participation rate in organized indoor ice programs and activities utilizing municipal indoor ice pads among this age group. This rate of participation is lower than provincial averages that tend to be 4-5%.

## H: CURRENT UTILIZATION OF MUNICIPAL ICE TIME AND INDOOR ARENA FACILITIES IN SAULT STE. MARIE

### H.1 Municipal Ice Pad Utilization 2016/17 Ice Season

An analysis of the current utilization of municipal indoor ice time provided in total and on each of the four municipal indoor ice pads was undertaken. Utilization data was provided by the Community Centres Division of the Community Services Department. The use and utilization of the Municipality's indoor ice pads for "regular weekly use/users" during the 2016/17 season and the previous four seasons (2012/13 to 2015/16) was established based on an assessment of usage statistics generated for a "typical week" at each municipal arena. It should be noted that the pattern of the use of the ice pads varies each week as a result of the number of special events held. Utilization of the municipal ice pads decreases during the last few weeks of the ice season as some groups and leagues end their season earlier than other ice users. Utilization of the municipal ice pads is also slightly lower at the beginning of the season than the rest of the season as some groups and leagues start their season later than other ice users.

Use and utilization was calculated for prime time and non-prime time designations. Although the Municipality has "official" prime time and non-prime time designations as established in the City of Sault Ste. Marie User Fee & Service Charges by-Law 2016-180 - Schedule "B", there are specific time periods that are almost never booked by ice users early in the morning. As a result the practice of the Community Centres Division is to consider prime time ice to be comprised of 4 pm to midnight Monday to Friday, and 7 am to midnight Saturday and Sunday (instead of 6 am to midnight Saturday and Sunday). Non-prime time is considered to be comprised of 7 am to 4 pm Monday to Friday. The analysis of prime time and non-prime time ice was based on the designations used

"in practice".

The analysis concluded that:

- 90% of the total municipal prime time ice provided during a "typical week" during the 2016/17 ice season was utilized. A total of 27.5 hours of prime time ice per week is unused. Unused prime time ice typically occurs after 11 pm weekdays and weekends, and 7-8 am weekend mornings.
- 37% of the total municipal non-prime time ice during a "typical week" during the 2016/17 ice season was utilized. A total of 114 hours of non-prime time ice per week is unused. Unused non-prime time ice typically occurs during weekdays between 7 am and 3 pm.

The overall utilization of prime time on the municipal ice pads has increased each year from 2012/13 to 2016/17, while utilization of municipal non-prime time ice fluctuated during this period.

The analysis of the type of use of municipal ice time during the 2016/17 season identified that:

- Sault Major Hockey utilizes the largest number of hours of prime time ice per week (82), followed by Major Junior A Hockey Teams (Soo Greyhounds and Soo Thunderbirds) (39), followed by adult/oldtimer hockey leagues (34) and Soo Pee Wee Hockey (28).
- Major Junior A Hockey Teams utilize the largest number of hours of non-prime time ice per week (20), followed by public skating (12), private rentals (11.5) and high school hockey (10.5).

The overall utilization of ice time during a "typical week" at each municipal ice pad in 2016/17 is summarized in Table 2.

**Table 2: Total Municipal Ice Pad Utilization by Ice Pad, Typical Week, 2016/17 Ice-In Season**

	% of Ice Time Utilized by Facility Per Week in 2016/17							
	Rhodes 1		Rhodes 2		Essar		McMeeken	
	Prime	Non-Prime	Prime	Non-Prime	Prime	Non-Prime	Prime	Non-Prime
<b>Utilization</b>	89%	28%	94%	59%	85%	33%	90%	27%
<b># of Unused Hours Per Week</b>	7 hrs.	32.5 hrs.	3.5 hrs.	18.5 hrs.	10.5 hrs.	30 hrs.	6.5 hrs.	33 hrs.

The unutilized prime time ice at each municipal indoor ice pad occurs during time periods (after 11 pm weekdays, and 6-7 am on weekends), that are generally considered as "undesirable" for the majority of ice user groups (i.e. children/youth/teens, older adults and seniors). The unutilized non-prime time ice occurs during time periods that are generally difficult to attract use. As a result the analysis concluded that prime time ice provided at each of the municipal arenas in Sault Ste. Marie is essentially utilized 100%.

In addition to regular weekly use the municipal ice pads are utilized by a significant number of "Special Events/Tournaments" which occur periodically during the ice season. The use and utilization of the Municipality's indoor ice pads for "special events" (including tournaments) during the 2016/17 season was

established based on an assessment of usage statistics generated for the ice season (i.e. September to May) at each municipally operated arena. Approximately 40 special events were held in the municipal ice pads during the 2016/17 season; the number of special events held each month varied. The amount of prime and non-prime time hours used for each special event varied from 1 hour of prime time to 208 (172 hours of prime time and 36 hours of non-prime time). The number of ice pads used for each special event varied from 1 ice pad to all four. The amount of prime time and non-prime time ice utilized by special events/tournament use at each municipal ice pad varied. A total of 1,522 hours of prime time and 495 hours of non-prime time ice were used for special events during the 2016/17 season. This is equivalent to the utilization of approximately 57% of prime time and 30% of non-prime time on a single ice pad. This represents a significant use that is unique compared to the typical magnitude of tournament use among Ontario municipal ice facilities. The municipal policy and practice of allocating ice time to special events as a priority use, and the encouragement of these types of events, has a significant implication to the amount of municipal ice time provided to non-tournament oriented ice related programs and activities.

## H.2 Use and Utilization of the Non-Municipal Arenas in Sault Ste. Marie

The use and utilization of the two non-municipal arenas (Soo Pee Wee Arena and Rankin Arena) were established through interviews conducted with representatives of those facilities. According to the representative for the Rankin Arena the facility is utilized 100% during prime time, and according to the representative for the Soo Pee Wee Arena the facility is utilized 78% during prime time (the majority of unused prime time occurs late in the evenings, too late for use by the League's players).

# I: ADDITIONAL CURRENT AND FUTURE DEMAND FOR MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE TIME AND MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE PADS

## I1. Additional Current Demand

The determination of *additional* current demand involved analysis of nine (9) categories of potential demand for ice time associated with:

- Current programs and activities that are operating at capacity and have a waiting list of potential participants that cannot be accommodated within an ice user group's current ice time allocation.
- Current programs and activities of municipal ice user groups that are accommodated in non-municipal arena facilities in the city (either the Soo Pee Wee Arena or the Rankin Arena) that would preferably be accommodated in municipal indoor ice facilities.
- Current programs and activities of municipal ice user groups that are accommodated in arena facilities outside of Sault Ste. Marie that would preferably be accommodated in municipal indoor ice facilities in Sault Ste. Marie.
- Municipal ice time allocations of existing municipal ice user groups that are cancelled for use of the allocated ice time for tournament or special event use.
- The expansion of current municipal ice user groups' existing programs and activities.
- The introduction of new programs and activities by existing municipal ice user groups.
- The introduction of new tournament use by existing municipal ice user groups.
- Rescheduling of municipal ice time allocations of existing municipal ice user groups.
- Increasing the number of games and/or practices provided by existing municipal ice user groups.

The analysis identified a total current demand for an additional:

- 83.75 hours of prime time ice per week all season
- 21 hours of prime time ice per week for 13 weeks
- 15 hours of prime time ice over two weeks in October
- 2 hours of prime time ice for 20 weeks (October to February)
- 1 hour of non-prime time ice per week for 12-18 weeks
- 3 hours of prime time ice per day for 5 times per season
- 6 hours of prime time ice on 5 weekends throughout October to February
- 173 hours of prime time ice and 99 hours of non-prime time ice during the season for indoor ice related special events/tournaments

## **I2. Future Demand**

The assessment of the potential future demand for municipal indoor ice time and the future utilization of municipal indoor ice facilities involved analysis of a series of interrelated factors that may impact on the nature of, order of magnitude, characteristics and composition of potential future demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities and the associated potential demand for ice time on municipal indoor ice pads including:

- General societal trends associated with potential participation in sport and leisure activities in general and indoor ice sport and recreational activities specifically.
- Local participation patterns in indoor ice related sport and recreational programs and activities, particularly rates of participation among specific age and gender groups within the total population and how these may change over a specified time period.
- Demographic trends projected to occur over a specified time period associated with the size of the total population and the characteristics and composition of the total population, particularly the age and gender profile of the total population.

The analysis of potential future demand for participation in indoor sport and recreation programs and activities and related demand for utilization of ice time on municipal indoor ice pads for the next 20 year period to 2036 was based on five year intervals of 2021, 2026, 2031 and 2036.

### *I2.1 Indoor Ice Related Program and Activity Participation Trends*

An understanding of the general trends impacting participation in leisure activities in society can assist in anticipating changes in patterns of leisure participation. Among the important trends that are projected to have an impact on future participation in leisure activities are:

- the aging of the population
- the increasing ethnic diversity of the population
- a better educated population
- changing work and workplace patterns
- an increasingly time-stressed society identifying lack of free time as a major barrier to participation in leisure activities

The analysis reviewed trends occurring at the national and provincial levels associated with participation in indoor ice related programs and activities to ensure that future demand projections accounted for broad based program and activity participation trends. Data concerning participation and registration trends in the following activities were reviewed: ice hockey (including age and gender based participation trends), learn to skate, learn to play hockey, pond hockey and shinny hockey programs, sledge hockey, figure skating, synchronized skating, instructional skating, leisure/recreational skating, and ringette.

For the purposes of the projection of long term trends in potential participation in indoor ice related programs and activities in Sault Ste. Marie, the analysis assumed that the rates of participation in the individual ice sport activities (hockey, ringette, figure skating, etc.) may remain stable at current 2016 rates over the long term. Local participation rates in Sault Ste. Marie among registered participants in indoor ice programs and activities accommodated on municipal ice pads have been seen to be similar to provincial averages for adults (4-5%) and older adult age groups (2%) and above provincial averages among children, youth and teen age groups (25%).

Registration data provided by the current municipal ice user groups that participated in the research indicated that participation in the existing programs and activities provided by the majority of groups has remained the same or fluctuated minimally over the past five years, and the municipal ice user groups projected that the number of participants in their current programs will for most groups remain the same or fluctuate insignificantly during the short term future.

It was concluded that the most significant factor influencing future potential participation in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated on municipal ice pads in Sault Ste. Marie will be any projected changes in the age composition of the population, particularly among the traditional age groups for participation in indoor ice sports and recreation programs such as children, youth, teens and adults.

## 12.2 *Population Trends - Future Population Projections*

The Municipality prepared a 20 year projection of the future population, age and gender composition of the city based on four successive 5 year time periods (2021, 2026, 2031 and 2036). The projections are based on 2016 census data and the assumption that current labour force numbers would be maintained during the time period of the projections.

The size of the city's total population is projected to remain generally consistent during the time period with minimal variations occurring between the five year periods between 2016-2036. The size of the total population of the city is projected to increase 2% from 2016 to 2036 representing an additional 1,397 residents. Given the projected trend in total population, potential future demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities and use of municipal indoor ice facilities may be influenced by potential changes to the age and gender composition of the age groups that constitute the majority of municipal indoor ice users/participants in Sault Ste. Marie; the 5-19 years of age group, the 20-54 years of age group and the 55-64 years of age group more so than trends associated with the total size of the city's population. The following presents a summary of the projected age and gender trends:

- The 5-19 Years of Age Group (Children, Youth and Teens) is projected to experience a net decrease in size of 5% (representing 503 fewer individuals) during the 20 year period from 2016 to 2036. It was also concluded that trends in the gender profile of this age group may not have a significant impact to the order or the characteristics of potential future demand among this age group during the 20 year period from 2016 to 2036. If the rate of participation in the indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated on municipal ice pads among this age group remain constant at the 2016 rate for the duration of the 20 year period, it is projected that there may be a net decrease in the order of magnitude of 5-6% of registered participants from among this age group representing in the order of 160 fewer participants in 2036 compared to 2016.

- The 20-54 Years of Age Group (Adults) is projected to increase in size by 4% or 1,337 individuals during the 20 year period from 2016 to 2036. The gender profile of this age group in 2036 is projected to be comprised of a slightly greater number and percentage of males (53%) than females (47%). This difference represents 1,874 more males than females in this age group in 2016. It was concluded that these trends in the gender profile of this age group may have a significant impact to the order of magnitude and the characteristics of potential future demand among this age group during the 20 year period from 2016 to 2036. If the rate of participation in the indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated on municipal ice pads among this age group remain constant at the 2016 rate for the duration of the 20 year period it is projected that there may be a net increase in the order of 9% of registered participants from among this age group representing in the order of 110 additional participants in 2036 compared to 2016.
- The 55-64 Years of Age Group (Older Adults) is projected to experience a significant net decrease in size of 30% (representing 3,561 individuals) during the 20 year period from 2016 to 2036. It was concluded that trends in the gender profile of this age group will not have a significant impact to the order of magnitude or the characteristics of potential future demand among this age group during the 20 year period from 2016 to 2036. If the rate of participation in the indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated on municipal ice pads for this age group remain constant at the 2016 rate for the duration of the 20 year period it is projected that there may be a net decrease in the order of 24% of registered participants from among this age group representing in the order of 53 fewer participants in 2036 compared to 2016.

#### I2.3 Short Term Future Additional Demand - 5 Years (2021)

The analysis concluded that there is short term future additional demand for 12 hours of prime time ice per week all season, and 3 hours of prime time ice per week for 8 weeks in the fall associated with municipal ice pads in Sault Ste. Marie. The majority of short term future additional demand originates from users that provide female hockey and ringette programs.

#### I2.4 Long Term Future Additional Demand - 2036

There are two approaches commonly used in projecting potential long term participation in indoor ice related programs and activities and associated demand for utilization of indoor ice time: *Local Age Based Participation Rate Based Projections* and *Facility Provision Standards*. The research established the implications of each approach in terms of projected future long term demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated on municipal ice pads.

##### ➤ Age Based Projections of Potential Long Term Future Participant Levels

The analysis of age based projections presented a series of conclusions for each of the age groups from which the majority of participants are drawn. Based on population projections for the three age groups (5-19 years of age, 20-54 years of age, and 55-64 years of age), and ice related activity participation trends documented in sections of this report, it was concluded that over the next twenty years the demand for prime time ice may decrease overall by a total of 2 hours per week throughout the ice season and the demand for non-prime time ice may also decrease overall by a total of 2 hours per week throughout the ice season.

➤ Demand For Ice Time Based on Facility Provision Standards

A review of indoor ice pad facility provision standards commonly in use among Ontario municipalities indicate that the facility provision standard of one municipal indoor ice pad for every 400 child, youth and teen (5-19 years of age) registered participants in ice related activities is an industry benchmark. Applying this standard to the population of Sault Ste. Marie in the 5-19 year age cohort that are currently registered participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated specifically on municipal indoor ice pads and a local participation rate of 25%, there should be 6.9 municipal ice pads provided in 2016/17. Applying the projected population trends for this age group for the time period 2021 to 2036 and assuming the rate of participation in indoor ice related programs and activities among this age group remains constant over the long term future at the 2016 rate (25%), 6.5 municipal ice pads would be required to achieve the provision standard by 2036.

There are currently 4 municipal indoor ice pads provided in the city that are used primarily for children, youth and teens. The non-municipal Soo Pee Wee Arena also primarily accommodates children, youth and teen participants, and these participants make use of both the Soo Pee Wee Arena and the municipal ice pads. This suggests that if the Soo Pee Wee Arena was included as part of the current supply of municipal indoor ice pads, the provision of an additional municipal indoor ice pad would be required to achieve the facility provision standard of 1 indoor ice pad/400 registered participants 5-19 years of age in 2016/17 and throughout the period 2021 to 2036.

**J: SUMMARY OF PROJECTED DEMAND FOR MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE TIME AND MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE PADS**

**J1. Municipal Indoor Ice Time Requirements**

The analysis determined demand for indoor ice time on municipal ice pads (associated with typical weekly demand and demand associated with special events) and municipal ice pads categorized as:

- current demand
- current additional demand
- short term future additional demand (to the year 2021)
- long term future demand (to the year 2036)

The results of the analysis are summarized in Table 2.

**Table 2: Summary of Additional Current Demand, Short Term Future Additional Demand - 5 Years (2021), and Long Term Future Demand (2036)**

Type of Ice Time	Current Demand Municipal Ice Time	Current Additional Demand Municipal Ice Time	Short Term Future Additional Demand - 5 Years (2021) Municipal Ice Time	Long Term Future Demand (2036) Municipal Ice time
Typical Weekly Demand - Full Season Prime Time Ice	• 267.5 hours/week	• 83.75 hours week (37 weeks)	• 12 hours/week (37 weeks)	• net decrease of 2 hours/week
Typical Weekly Demand - Partial Season Prime Time Ice		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 21 hours/week for 13 weeks</li> <li>• 15 hours over two weeks</li> <li>• 2 hours/week for 20 weeks (October to February)</li> <li>• 6 hours on 5 weekends throughout October to February</li> <li>• 3 hours of prime time ice/day, 5 times per season</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3 hours/week for 8 weeks in the fall</li> </ul>	
Typical Weekly Demand - Full Season Non-Prime Time Ice	• 66 hours/week	• 1 hour/week for 12-18 weeks		• net decrease of 2 hours/week
Typical Weekly Demand - Partial Season Non-Prime Time Ice				
Special Events - Prime Time Ice	• 1,522 hours in total (40 special events)	• 173 hours in total		
Special Events - Non-Prime Time Ice	• 495 hours in total (40 special events)	• 99 hours in total		

## J2. Municipal Indoor Ice Pad Requirements

The analysis of the utilization of the existing municipal ice pads concluded that total municipal prime time ice was utilized 90% (based on the municipal practice that does not treat 6-7 am on weekend mornings as prime time) on a "typical week". A total of 27.5 hours of prime time ice per week (based on the municipal practice) was not currently utilized. However this unused prime time ice typically occurs after 11 pm during weekdays and weekends and 6-7am and 7-8am weekend mornings. The majority of municipal ice user groups are unwilling to use the early morning or late evening unused prime time hours. This is typical of the majority of municipal indoor ice operations in Ontario. As a result it is concluded that prime time ice provided on municipal indoor ice pads is effectively fully utilized and cannot accommodate any of the additional demand identified in the research.

The analysis of the utilization of the existing municipal ice pads concluded that total municipal non-prime time ice was utilized 37% (based on the municipal practice which does not treat 6-7 am on week day mornings as non-prime time) on a "typical week". A total of 114 hours of non-prime time ice per week (based on the municipal practice) was not currently utilized. The unused non-prime time ice typically occurs during varying time periods on weekdays between 7 am and 3 pm.

The analysis identified that additional current demand for prime time ice for "typical weekly demand - full season" totaled 83.75 hours per week and that there was additional current demand for prime time ice for a "partial season" consisting of:

- 21 hours of prime time ice per week for 13 weeks

- 15 hours of prime time ice over two weeks in October
- 2 hours of prime time ice for 20 weeks (October to February)
- 6 hours of prime time ice on 5 weekends throughout October to February
- 3 hours of prime time ice per day, 5 times per season

The analysis concluded that there is short term future demand for an additional 12 hours of prime time ice per week for a "full season" and short term future demand for additional prime time ice for a "partial season" for 3 hours of prime time ice per week for 8 weeks in the fall.

The analysis of potential long term future demand (to the year 2036) for ice time concluded that by the year 2036 the demand for prime time ice may decrease overall by a total of 2 hours per week throughout the ice season and the demand for non-prime time ice may also decrease overall by a total of 2 hours per week throughout the ice season.

#### Special Events/Tournaments

The analysis identified that there is current demand for an additional 173 hours of prime time ice and 99 hours of non-prime time ice during the season for 3 special events. One of the additional special events is a provincial tournament (representing 132 hours of prime time and 72 hours of non-prime time) that would in all likelihood not be regularly hosted on an annual basis in Sault Ste. Marie. If the additional ice time demand associated with this special event is considered to be potentially unique or infrequent in nature (as opposed to occurring on an annual basis), the balance of identified additional demand would equal 37 hours of prime time ice and 27 hours of non-prime time ice occurring over one weekend in the spring and 4 hours of prime time ice occurring one weekend day in December.

*The existing municipal ice pads are not capable of accommodating any of the identified additional current demand and short term future demand for prime time ice for either a "full" or "partial" season. However, all additional demand for non-prime time ice identified in the analysis can be accommodated on the existing municipal indoor ice pads. The provision of an additional municipal ice pad would be required to allow the municipality to accommodate a portion of the identified additional current demand for prime time ice.*

Each municipal ice pad provides a maximum of 74 hours of prime time ice per week (based on current municipal practice). The magnitude of the additional current demand for prime time ice associated with "typical weekly demand" for a "full season" identified in the analysis (83.75 additional prime time hours/week) would represent full utilization of prime time ice on an additional municipal ice pad.

The balance of identified additional ice time demand would **not** be able to be accommodated on an additional municipal ice pad. This unmet demand represents:

- 21.75 hours of prime time ice per week of the combined additional current demand and additional short term future demand associated with "typical weekly demand" for a "full season"
- the current and short term future additional demand for prime time ice associated with "typical weekly demand" for a "partial season"
- 37 hours of prime time ice and 27 hours of non-prime time ice occurring over one weekend in the spring and 4 hours of prime time ice occurring one weekend day in December associated with special events/tournaments

This would represent a weekly utilization rate of 29% of prime time ice on a second additional municipal ice pad. The infrequent/sporadic nature of the identified demand for additional current and short term future prime time ice associated with "typical weekly demand" for a "partial season" and for additional special events would not significantly increase the weekly utilization of prime time ice for a full season to support the provision of a second additional municipal ice pad.

The only way that these additional demands for prime time ice could be accommodated on the municipal ice pads in the future (assuming an additional municipal indoor ice pad were to be provided) would be for the Municipality to revise the municipal ice allocation policy with specific respect to the allocation and scheduling of ice time allocated to special events and to establish specific priorities associated with the types of the identified additional demand that should be accommodated on an additional municipal indoor ice pad in the future. In this regard the Municipality may attribute greater importance to demand associated with providing opportunities for additional participation compared to the demand associated with the accommodation of municipal indoor ice user groups' use of non-municipal indoor ice pads in the city (i.e. the Rankin Arena and the Soo Pee wee Arena) on a future additional municipal indoor ice pad.

*It was concluded, based on the analysis and assumptions as identified in this report, that there is sufficient additional demand for prime time ice of a "typical weekly demand" nature for a "full season" to fully utilize prime time ice on an additional indoor municipal ice pad. This would imply that 5 municipal indoor ice pads be provided during the period 2021-2036.*

*It will also be important for the Municipality to address the low rate of utilization of municipal indoor ice pads during non-prime time hours. If the Municipality provided an additional indoor ice pad in the future, while prime time ice may be utilized fully, no demand for additional non-prime time ice that could not be accommodated on the existing municipal ice pads was identified during the research. As a result it was concluded that the Municipality should consider a review of the operational schedules of the municipal indoor ice pads and, where feasible, examine approaches to reduce the operational hours of the indoor ice pads during the non-prime time ice hours.*

## K: ASSESSMENT OF EXISTING MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE FACILITIES

### K1. Resident and Municipal User Groups' Evaluation of Existing Municipal Arenas

The opinions of residents and municipal ice user groups concerning the existing municipal indoor ice pad/arena facilities were obtained through the on-line survey of residents and the survey of municipal ice user groups. Their opinion of the current physical condition, appearance and suitability of specific arena areas assists in the identification of possible areas of concern associated with the current arena facilities as well as the identification of key attributes that should be considered for incorporation in any future development of new or upgraded municipal indoor ice pad facilities.

In rating various physical characteristics of the municipal arenas in the city, most respondents found the interior and exterior physical appearance of the arenas, the quantity of spectator seating provided, the cleanliness of the indoor public areas, and the food/beverage selection to be satisfactory except for the McMeeken Arena; most respondents indicated that all of those aspects of the McMeeken Arena were unsatisfactory. Given the opportunity to provide any other comment, issue or suggestion regarding the arenas in Sault Ste. Marie comments identified were related to the physical condition of the McMeeken Arena, the lack of cleanliness and cold temperature of the arenas, and the perceived need to improve the quantity of selected indoor ice facility components including dressing rooms for females and accessible seating.

Municipal ice user groups that responded to the survey and provided their evaluation of the municipal indoor ice facility they used rated most of the features of the Essar Centre as "excellent" and John Rhodes 1 and John Rhodes 2 as either "excellent" or "adequate". A significant number of the municipal ice user groups that use the McMeeken Arena rated most of the features of the facility as either "adequate" or "poor".

## K2. The Long Term Sustainability of Existing Municipal Indoor Ice Facilities

An important consideration in the planning of future municipal indoor ice services is the long term sustainability of the existing municipal arena facility infrastructure. This is of strategic importance in Sault Ste. Marie as the Municipality will need to decide how best to respond to the demand for additional ice time on municipal indoor ice pads identified in the analysis presented in this report. Residents and municipal ice user groups have identified a number of issues associated with the condition and user environment of the McMeekin Arena facility which has also experienced a number of significant issues associated with air quality and safety within the last year that resulted in its closure for periods of time. As the Municipality plans for the future, important decisions must also be made about the most efficient and effective investment in the existing municipal indoor arena facilities to ensure their continued operation in the future.

The most important consideration associated with the long term sustainability of the municipal arena infrastructure is the age and condition of each facility. The age of two of the existing municipal arena facilities are a concern in terms of their continued operation for the next 20 years. The W.J. McMeeken Centre (McMeeken Arena) was built in 1967 and is 51 years old and the John Rhodes Community Centre Arena 1 was built in 1978 and is 40 years old. The other 2 municipal arena facilities are newer facilities: John Rhodes Community Centre Arena 2 was built in 1999 (19 years) and the Essar Centre was built in 2006 (12 years).

The effective life span of a municipal indoor ice arena facility is largely dependent on the quality of the original construction and the quality of maintenance, repair and replacements that have occurred. As a result, general statements as to a facility's life span should be used as a guide in establishing the requirements for more detailed investigations of the state of repair and condition of each specific municipal arena facility. In Ontario it is generally accepted as an industry benchmark that an ice arena's life-cycle is 32 years of age. The stated age of 32 years should be used as a warning that buildings passing this point will require significant ongoing financial investment to remain safe and serviceable. The W.J. McMeeken Centre (McMeeken Arena) at 51 years old is well past the 32 year life span used as an industry benchmark. The John Rhodes Community Centre Arena 1 was built in 1978 and is 40 years old, which is also past the 32 year life span used as an industry benchmark. However the quality of original construction of this facility was higher than that associated with the McMeekin Arena facility and the fact that it is integrated as part of a complex of municipal facilities means that continued municipal investment associated with maintaining its long term operation (as documented in municipal capital improvement reports) is considered to be an appropriate municipal strategy. The Municipality's capital plan provides for investment in the John Rhodes Arena 2 and the Essar Centre to maintain their long term operation. It is important to note however that by 2026, the John Rhodes arenas will be 50 and 30 years of age.

***It was concluded that the W.J. McMeeken Centre (McMeeken Arena) should be replaced in the immediate future and that the Municipality should not make any further financial investment in this facility beyond that which is required to continue its operations until a replacement facility can be built.***

***It was recommended that the Municipality prepare a review in 2026 of the municipal arena facilities concerning their continued operation over the long term.***

## **L: FUTURE MUNICIPAL INDOOR ARENA FACILITY PLANNING, DESIGN AND PROVISION**

The research presented a summary of current trends and “best practices” associated with the planning and design of municipal indoor ice arena facilities and their management and operation to assist in the development of a municipal strategy concerning the future planning, design and provision of municipal indoor ice pads. This was followed by an assessment of the range of strategies for the Municipality to consider concerning the future planning, design and provision of municipal indoor ice pads and presents a recommended approach.

### **➤ The Preferred Future Municipal Indoor Ice Facility Development Strategy**

Assuming that the Municipality proceeds to replace the existing McMeekin Arena with a new facility, and develops an additional municipal indoor ice pad to accommodate the demand for municipal indoor ice time as documented in this report, the most effective strategy for future facility planning and design would be to:

- Develop the proposed replacement facility for the existing McMeeken Arena and the proposed additional municipal ice pad required to accommodate demand identified through the research conducted as part of this project as a double-pad arena facility.
- Provide the proposed 2 new indoor ice pads based on the NHL rink dimension.
- Provide spectator seating for 300-500 spectators associated with each ice pad.
- Plan and design the new facility in a manner to allow for the potential for expansion in the future.
- Select a site for the proposed new municipal twin-pad arena facility that will allow for the potential to create an integrated multi-purpose community centre type of facility in the future including outdoor sport and recreation facilities.

The Municipality may wish to investigate a potential opportunity for collaboration with Sault College that was identified during the conduct of the research.

## **M: MUNICIPAL ARENA AND INDOOR ICE SERVICE MANAGEMENT AND OPERATION**

The analysis provided a summary of current best practices associated with the management and operation of municipal indoor ice facilities with a specific focus on the issue of ice time utilization. Resident and municipal user group opinions concerning fundamental aspects of the current municipal management and operation approach associated with the municipal indoor ice pads were assessed and a series of proposed revisions to the current municipal approach were recommended for consideration by the Municipality as part of the decision making process associated with planning the provision of municipal indoor ice services in the future.

The Municipality does not currently directly provide organized ice related programs. The only municipal "program" is public recreational skating and the role of the Municipality is limited to the provision of ice time for the activity. All other aspects of the planning, development, co-ordination and provision of indoor ice related programs and activities are performed by volunteer based community groups and organizations. The research has demonstrated the success these organizations have, particularly among the 5-19 year age group, as local participation rates are well above the average for most municipalities in Ontario. However there may be an opportunity for the Municipality to perform a role in supporting the activities of these groups particularly associated with improving the quality of the programs, ensuring the affordability of program opportunities, the development of new and innovative programs and activities

that are not sport related, etc. This potential facilitation and community development role for the Municipality should also include a specific focus on addressing concerns expressed related to the current municipal ice allocation policy.

*It will also be important for the Municipality to review and evaluate on a regular basis the assumptions on which the analysis of demand for municipal ice time is based. Specifically the Municipality should monitor registration in municipal ice user groups programs and the utilization of municipal ice time on an annual basis. Also, new or updated population projections are prepared for the city the implications of these to the projected demand for municipal ice time should be assessed.*

<b>CONTENTS</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b>	<i>i</i>
<b>1.0 INTRODUCTION</b>	1
1.1 Purpose of the Research	1
1.2 Research Process and Consultation Activities	1
1.3 The Final Report	1
<b>2.0 ASSESSING THE UTILIZATION OF MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE PAD FACILITIES</b>	2
<b>3.0 CURRENT LEVEL OF PROVISION OF INDOOR ICE PADS IN SAULT STE. MARIE</b>	5
3.1 Introduction	5
3.2 Current Provision of Indoor Ice Pads in Sault Ste. Marie	5
<b>4.0 MANAGEMENT AND OPERATION OF INDOOR ICE FACILITIES</b>	11
4.1 Introduction	11
4.2 Governance	11
4.3 Policies and Procedures	12
4.4 Comparison of Ice Season, Prime and Non-Prime Time Designations on Ice Pads in Sault Ste. Marie	18
<b>5.0 NUMBER OF HOURS OF INDOOR ICE TIME PROVIDED IN SAULT STE. MARIE</b>	20
5.1 Introduction	20
5.2 Municipal Provision of Indoor Ice Time	20
5.3 Provision of Indoor Ice Time in Non-Municipal Ice Pads Provided in Sault Ste. Marie	21
5.4 Total Provision of Indoor Ice Time in Sault Ste. Marie	22
<b>6.0 CURRENT DEMAND FOR MUNICIPAL ICE TIME IN SAULT STE. MARIE</b>	23
6.1 Introduction	23
6.2 Demographic Profile	23
6.3 Current Ice Time Demand on Municipal Ice Pads	29
6.4 Additional Current Demand	35
<b>7.0 CURRENT UTILIZATION OF MUNICIPAL ICE TIME AND INDOOR ARENA FACILITIES IN SAULT STE. MARIE</b>	52
7.1 Introduction	52
7.2 Municipal Ice Pad Utilization 2016/17 Ice Season	52
7.3 Municipal Ice Pad Utilization Trends 2012/13 to 2016/17	59
7.4 Use and Utilization of the Non-Municipal Arenas in Sault Ste. Marie	60
7.5 Summary and Conclusions	60

<b>8.0</b>	<b>FUTURE DEMAND FOR MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE TIME AND MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE PADS .....</b>	<b>61</b>
8.1	Introduction.....	61
8.2	Indoor Ice Related Program and Activity Participation Trends .....	61
8.3	Population Trends - Future Population Projections .....	67
8.4	Short Term Future Additional Demand - 5 Years (2021).....	74
8.5	Long Term Future Additional Demand - 2036.....	76
<b>9.0</b>	<b>SUMMARY OF PROJECTED DEMAND FOR MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE TIME AND MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE PADS .....</b>	<b>83</b>
9.1	Introduction.....	83
9.2	Summary of Projected Demand for Municipal Indoor Ice Time and Municipal Indoor Ice Pads.....	83
9.3	Municipal Indoor Ice Pad Requirements.....	89
<b>10.0</b>	<b>ASSESSMENT OF EXISTING MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE FACILITIES .....</b>	<b>92</b>
10.1	Introduction.....	92
10.2	Residents' Evaluation.....	92
10.3	Municipal Ice User Groups' Evaluation.....	96
10.4	The Long Term Sustainability of Existing Municipal Indoor Ice Facilities .....	105
<b>11.0</b>	<b>FUTURE MUNICIPAL INDOOR ARENA FACILITY PLANNING, DESIGN AND PROVISION .....</b>	<b>107</b>
11.1	Introduction.....	107
11.2	Trends in Indoor Ice Arena Planning and Design .....	107
11.3	Essential Arena Features - Current Municipal Arena User Groups .....	113
11.4	The Preferred Future Municipal Indoor Ice Facility Development Strategy .....	114
<b>12.0</b>	<b>MUNICIPAL ARENA AND INDOOR ICE SERVICE MANAGEMENT AND OPERATION .....</b>	<b>115</b>
12.1	Introduction.....	115
12.2	Municipal Arena Management and Operation Trends and Best Practices .....	115
12.3	Municipal Ice User Groups' Opinions Associated with Municipal Arena Management and Operation .....	121
12.4	Residents' Opinions Associated with Municipal Arena Management and Operation and Indoor Ice Related Sports and Recreation Programs .....	122
12.5	Conclusions and Recommendations .....	124

## SECTION 1.0 - INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Purpose of the Research

The City of Sault Ste. Marie commissioned LeisurePlan International Inc. to conduct a comprehensive review and evaluation of indoor ice utilization at the City's arenas. The objectives of the research were to:

- assess trends in ice surface demand and contributing factors
- consider trends in local ice sport participation and community demographics
- gather input from major local municipal ice user groups, Tourism Sault Ste. Marie and other stakeholders regarding current and future demand
- assess the general condition and utility of the City's existing arenas
- consider additional indoor ice surfaces available in the City and the immediate vicinity
- provide analysis on sports tourism opportunities such as major special events and annual tournaments in relation to available number of ice surfaces
- project future ice surface demand based on the review conducted; forecast local ice time demand trends for 20 years, and project the optimal local ice surfaces required to meet future demand
- recommend benchmarks and best practices concerning optimum ice utilization

### 1.2 Research Process and Consultation Activities

The research was conducted based on a sequence of phases and associated tasks. A number of consultation activities were conducted throughout the research process including:

- interviews with City staff representatives
- telephone interviews with non-municipal indoor arena service providers in Sault Ste. Marie and the surrounding market area
- a detailed survey of municipal ice user groups
- a resident survey based on an on-line questionnaire
- interviews with local ice user group representatives

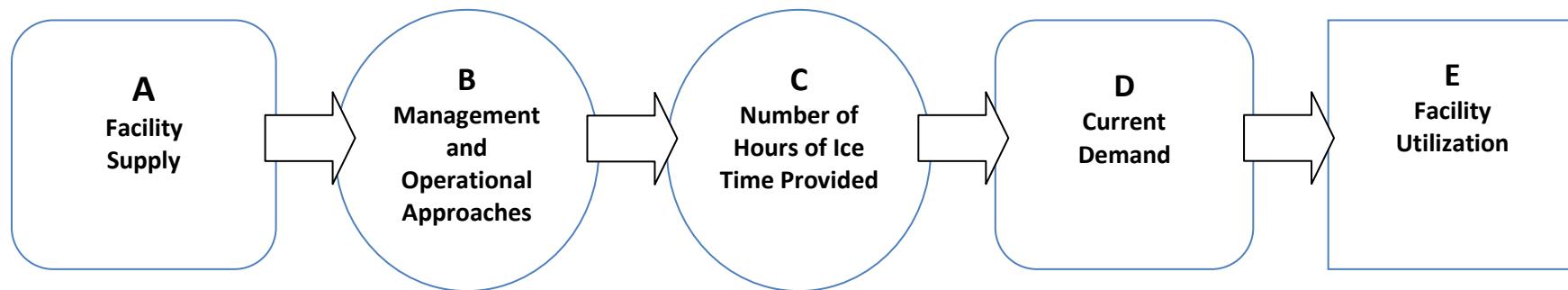
### 1.3 The Final Report

The Final Report presents the findings and conclusions of all research and consultation activities conducted during the review and evaluation process. A projection of the potential demand for ice time associated with use of municipal indoor ice facilities is identified for the time period 2017 to 2037 (a 20 year period). A series of recommendations are identified concerning the most effective and efficient approach to the provision of municipal indoor ice facilities during the next 20 years giving consideration to the age and general condition of the current municipal indoor ice facilities.

## SECTION 2.0 - ASSESSING THE UTILIZATION OF MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE PAD FACILITIES

This study focuses on the assessment of the current and potential future (over a 20 year time period) utilization of municipal indoor ice pads in the City Of Sault Ste. Marie. The results of this assessment will provide direction and guidance for municipal decision making concerning the future use of existing municipal facilities as well as the potential requirements for changes to the level of municipal service provision over the long term. The need for this assessment has been heightened as the Municipality has recently encountered a number of physical issues associated with an existing municipal arena facility.

The assessment of the current utilization of municipal indoor ice facilities involves analysis of a series of interrelated factors:



### A: Facility Supply

There are a number of qualitative and quantitative factors that should be considered to accurately portray the current supply (or current level of provision) of indoor ice pads in a market area. The most important considerations are associated with quantitative and qualitative aspects associated with the current indoor ice infrastructure that differentiate indoor ice facilities. These include distinguishing facility factors such as the type of building (single purpose or multi-purpose), facility age, building and ice plant condition and location. It also includes facility characteristics which can influence potential use including: the type of indoor ice provided (artificial or natural ice); the dimensions of the ice pad/rink; the amount of spectator seating provided; and the number and size of dressing rooms provided. Each of these factors could potentially influence the potential use of these types of facilities and are important considerations when portraying current facility provision or supply.

### B: Management and Operational Approaches

Management and operational approaches can have significant implications to the current level of supply (or service provision) as they establish the parameters of how the indoor ice pad may potentially be used. This implies that similar types of indoor ice facilities may not represent similar levels of indoor ice service provision as management and operational approaches can determine the nature of public access to the service and use of the facilities. The following management and operational factors are fundamental considerations in the analysis of indoor ice provision and utilization:

- Governance associated with indoor ice facility ownership and facility operation

- Policy and procedures that set conditions on the current and potential use and utilization of indoor ice pads including:
  - the length of the ice season
  - the daily operational hours of the indoor ice pad
  - ice allocation policies or procedures including the designation of "prime-time" and "non-prime" time ice
  - user fee policies and rental rates charged for the use of the indoor ice pad

*C: Number of Hours of Ice Time Provided*

It is common practice to express the current level of indoor ice provision in a market area in terms of the number of hours of indoor ice time provided. An "hour" of ice time is the industry standard unit of measurement of supply, however distinction is made between the timing of hours provided during a 24 hour period to account for the fact that demand for use of indoor ice is significantly influenced by potential users' personal life schedules and patterns of leisure activity. The majority of potential users are available to participate in indoor ice related programs and activities at specific times during the days of the week and this varies between weekdays and weekend days. The typical "timing" of demand is such that weekday late afternoons and evenings and weekend days are those times when the greatest number of potential users is able to participate (and demand for ice time is greatest). As a result ice time is typically classified as being either "prime time" or "non-prime time". As a result, the supply of ice time is usually expressed as the number of prime time hours and non-prime time hours provided per week during an ice season. As discussed in point B above, the policies and procedures of the indoor ice service provider establish specific definitions of what constitutes "prime time" or "non-prime time" as well as the length of the ice season.

*D: Current Demand Factors*

Current demand for the use of an indoor ice pad facility can be categorized based on the characteristics of demand including:

- The current demand accommodated in the existing facilities
- The current demand not accommodated in the existing facilities, considered to be *unmet current demand* or *potential additional current demand*

Current demand is influenced by a number of factors that may impact on the nature of, order of magnitude, characteristics and composition of demand including:

- The demographic profile of the market area including the size of the population of the market area in total, and the characteristics and composition of the population with specific regard to the age and gender profile of the population.
- The current level of provision of indoor ice sport and recreational programs and activities and their quality, the role of the service providers in the direct provision of programs and activities and the support and facilitation of program and activity provision, including volunteer and community capacity to provide programs and opportunities.
- Local participation patterns in indoor ice related sport and recreational programs and activities, particularly rates of participation among specific age and gender groups within the total population.
- The presence of barriers to participation associated with considerations such as the cost to participate, the physical accessibility of the facility, etc.
- Opportunities to participate in alternative winter sports and recreational programs and activities.

The current demand not accommodated in the existing facilities, considered to be *unmet current demand* or *potential additional current demand* is influenced by a number of factors including the availability of ice time to accommodate specific sport, program or activity requirements including the expansion of current programs and the introduction of new programs, and the capacity of organized ice user group's programs to accommodate additional participants.

E: *Current Facility Utilization*

The assessment of the current utilization of indoor arena facilities is usually based on the specific use of each individual ice pad during prime time and non-prime time hours. Since the majority of use of indoor ice pads is associated with organized and scheduled programs and activities there is typically minor variations in use each week and as a result utilization analysis typically are expressed based on a "typical week" of time. There may be variations throughout the ice season and these are typically identified as part of the utilization assessment. Utilization is expressed as the percentage of prime time hours and non-prime time hours that are used each week.

Further detailed assessments may be undertaken to explore the characteristics of the utilization of ice time based on factors such as the age or gender of participants, the type of use (games/competitive play, practice, training/skill development, tournament/special event, etc.), or the program or activity (hockey, figure skating, ringette, recreational skating, etc.).

F: *Future Demand Factors*

The assessment of the future demand for indoor ice time and the future utilization of municipal indoor ice facilities involve analysis of a series of interrelated factors:

- The current demand accommodated in the existing facilities.
- The current demand not accommodated in the existing facilities, considered to be unmet current demand or potential additional current demand.
- Future potential demand (or how current demand and current unmet demand may change over a specified time period).

Future potential demand is influenced by a number of factors that may impact on the nature of, order of magnitude, characteristics and composition of demand including:

- Demographic trends projected to occur over a specified time period associated with the size of the total population of the market area and the characteristics and composition of the total population, particularly the age and gender profile of the total population.
- Local participation patterns in indoor ice related sport and recreational programs and activities, particularly rates of participation among specific age and gender groups within the total population and how these may change over a specified time period.
- General societal trends associated with potential participation in sport and leisure activities in general and indoor ice sport and recreational activities specifically.

## SECTION 3.0 - CURRENT LEVEL OF PROVISION OF INDOOR ICE PADS IN SAULT STE. MARIE

### 3.1 Introduction

There are a number of qualitative and quantitative factors that should be considered to accurately portray the current level of provision of indoor ice pads in a market area. The most important considerations are associated with quantitative and qualitative aspects associated with the current indoor ice infrastructure that differentiate indoor ice facilities. These include distinguishing facility factors such as the type of building (single purpose or multi-purpose), facility age, building and ice plant condition, and location. It also includes facility characteristics which can influence potential use including: the type of indoor ice provided (artificial or natural ice); the dimensions of the ice pad/rink; the amount of spectator seating provided; and the number and size of dressing rooms provided. Each of these factors could potentially influence the potential use of these types of facilities and are important considerations when portraying current facility provision.

The following presents a profile of the current level of provision of indoor ice pads in Sault Ste. Marie. The provision of indoor ice pads in the geographic area surrounding the city is also reviewed as residents of Sault Ste. Marie utilize ice pad facilities beyond the municipal boundaries of the city to accommodate their demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities. Distinction is made in this regard between the indoor ice pads located within municipalities in the province of Ontario within a reasonable driving distance from Sault Ste. Marie and indoor ice pad facilities located in the state of Michigan, USA. Use of the indoor ice pad facilities in Michigan is affected by United States government cross border travel and security issues which have meant that use of the indoor ice pads located in Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan by residents of Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario has become less convenient in recent years. Potential use of the indoor ice pad facilities located in Michigan is also affected by fluctuations in currency exchange rates and gasoline prices.

### 3.2 Current Provision of Indoor Ice Pads in Sault Ste. Marie

There are currently a total of 6 indoor ice pads provided in 5 indoor arena facilities in Sault Ste. Marie. Four (4) indoor ice pads are provided by the Municipality located in 3 municipal indoor arena facilities:

- Essar Centre: 1 ice pad, NHL sized (85' x 200')
- John Rhodes Community Centre: 2 ice pads, a community sized (85' x 185') ice pad and an NHL sized (85' x 200')
- ice pad McMeeken Arena: 1 ice pad, a community sized (85' x 185') ice pad

Two (2) indoor ice pads are provided in 2 indoor arena facilities by non-municipal organizations:

- The Soo Pee Wee Arena: 1 ice pad, a community sized (85' x 185') ice pad, owned and operated by a local charitable community organization
- The Rankin Arena: 1 ice pad, a community sized (85' x 185') ice pad, owned and operated by the Batchewana First Nation

The following presents an overview description of each of the indoor ice pads located within Sault Ste. Marie. Basic facility features associated with facility type and age, ice pad size, spectator seating, dressing rooms and additional facility areas/services provided are identified to assist in understanding aspects of facility provision which may influence their potential use and utilization.

### 3.2.1 Municipal Indoor Ice Pads

The City of Sault Ste. Marie owns and operates 3 indoor arena facilities containing a total of 4 ice pads. (Table 3.1) The Essar Centre is a premier level sports and entertainment facility that serves as a multi-sport complex and venue for entertainment, tradeshows, and conferences. The Soo Greyhounds of the Ontario Hockey League are the primary tenant at the Essar Centre. The John Rhodes Community Centre facility includes: two indoor ice pads, a 25 metre - 8 lane pool, beach-front tot pool, gymnastic facility, special function meeting rooms, lounge/restaurant, and food and beverage concession areas. The W.J. McMeeken Centre, commonly referred to as the McMeeken Arena, is a stand-alone single ice pad arena.

The municipal arena facilities are operated by the Community Services Department, the Essar Centre Division oversees the management and operation of the Essar Centre and the Community Centres Division oversees the management and operation of the municipal ice pads at the John Rhodes Community Centre and the W.J. McMeeken Centre.

Key differences among the municipal ice pad facilities include:

- *Facility age:* 2 municipal arenas are more than 35 years of age, the W.J. McMeeken Centre is the oldest municipal arena facility at 51 years, and John Rhodes Arena 1 is 40 years old.
- *Facility design and amenity level:* in addition to being the oldest municipal arena facility the W.J. McMeeken Centre represents a very basic level of facility not comparable to current community arena facility design standards in terms of the quality of the public use environment. It is a stand-alone single purpose facility. Also, both the W.J. McMeeken Centre and the John Rhodes Community Centre arena facilities provide the minimum level of change rooms in terms of their size and the number provided.
- *Varying rink sizes:* 2 of the municipal ice pads are NHL regulation size while the ice pads at the W.J. McMeeken Centre and John Rhodes 2 are smaller in size (85' x 185').
- *Use for community ice activities:* The ice pad at the Essar Centre is not fully available to accommodate community ice programs and use. The ice pad is used to accommodate the Soo Greyhounds of the Ontario Hockey League on a priority basis and other ice uses may be displaced by non-ice activities at the centre as it functions as a venue for entertainment, tradeshows, and conferences.

Table 3.1: Municipal Arena Facilities

Factor	Essar Centre	John Rhodes Community Centre Arena 1	John Rhodes Community Centre Arena 2	W.J. McMeeken Centre McMeeken Arena
<b>Address</b>	269 Queen Street East	260 Elizabeth Street	260 Elizabeth Street	616 Goulais Avenue
<b>Year Built</b>	2006 12 years old	1978 40 years old	1999 19 years old	1967 51 years old
<b>Indoor Ice Pads</b>	1: NHL sized (85' x 200')	1: NHL sized (85' x 200')	1: community ice pad (85' x 185')	1: community ice pad (85' x 185')
<b>Spectator Seating</b>	1,000 to 6,100 depending on event configuration 4,715 + 206 in suites for hockey	300	300	400
<b>Dressing Rooms</b>	5 plus Soo Greyhound dedicated facility areas	4	4	4
<b>Referee/First Aid Rooms</b>	1 of each	1 of each	Shared with Arena 1	None
<b>Concession</b>	Full service kitchen Five concession areas Hockey house restaurant "Bay Street Pub" and "Coffee House"	1- in the arena lobby 1- 210 seat licensed lounge Warm viewing area in lobby	Shared with Arena 1	1 Warm viewing area
<b>Pro Shop/Retail Services</b>	Soo Greyhounds store	1	Shared with Arena 1	None
<b>Meeting/Multi-Purpose Room</b>	"Angelo Bumbacco Room": 1,840-sq/ft, 100 person capacity, divisible into two rooms of 916 and 924 sq/ft. "VIP Lounge": 1,195 sq.ft.	1 small meeting room in arena lobby 1 large meeting room in the community centre	Shared with Arena 1	None

### 3.2.2 Non-Municipal Ice Pads Provided In Sault Ste. Marie

Two (2) indoor ice pads are provided in Sault Ste. Marie in 2 indoor arena facilities owned and operated by non-municipal organizations: the Soo Pee Wee Arena and the Rankin Arena. (Table 3.2)

**Table 3.2: Non-Municipal Arena Facilities Located in Sault Ste. Marie**

Factor	Soo Pee Wee Arena	Rankin Arena
<b>Address</b>	285 Northern Avenue East, Sault Ste. Marie, ON, P6B 4H9	17 Batchewana St, Sault Ste. Marie, ON, P6A 5K9
<b>Ownership</b>	Registered non-profit charitable organization "the Soo Pee Wee Arena"	Batchewana First Nation
<b>Operated By</b>	Non-profit organization "The Soo Arena Association"	Batchewana First Nation
<b>Year Built</b>	1967	1978
<b>Indoor Ice Pads</b>	1: community ice pad (85' x 185')	1: community ice pad (85' x 185')
<b>Spectator Seating</b>	1,000 persons on bench seating 576 persons on the ice pad during ice-out season	900 person capacity on bench seating 600 person capacity on the pad during ice-out season
<b>Dressing Rooms</b>	5 (4 do not have commodes)	4 (1 shared shower area between 2 dressing rooms)
<b>Referee/First Aid Rooms</b>	2 Referee Rooms	2 Referee Rooms (also used as women's dressing rooms)
<b>Concession</b>	Snack bar (no seating area) and vending machines	Snack bar with seating area and vending machines
<b>Pro Shop/Supplies Retail Services</b>	Skate sharpening/pro shop	Skate sharpening room
<b>Meeting and Multi-Purpose Room(s)</b>	Soo Pee Wee Hockey League office on second floor Restaurant (capacity 180 persons) on second floor overlooking the ice pad, (leased by tenant)	Air conditioned banquet hall (capacity 200 persons) on second level overlooking the ice pad with catering kitchen Leased multi-purpose rooms/offices on second floor

### 3.2.3 Municipal Ice Pads Provided In Ontario Municipalities Surrounding Sault Ste. Marie

There are 2 indoor ice pads provided in 2 indoor arena facilities located in Ontario municipalities surrounding Sault Ste. Marie: Johnson Township Recreation Centre - Desbarats Arena and Echo Bay Sportsplex in the Township of Macdonald, Meredith and Aberdeen Additional. (Table 3.3)

**Table 3.3: Indoor Arena Facilities Located in Communities Surrounding Sault Ste. Marie**

Factor	Johnson Township Recreation Centre Desbarats Arena	Echo Bay Sportsplex
<b>Address</b>	Desbarats, Johnson Township, Ontario	Echo Bay, Township of Macdonald, Meredith and Aberdeen Additional, Ontario
<b>Ownership</b>	Johnson Township	The Township of Macdonald, Meredith and Aberdeen Additional
<b>Operated By</b>	Johnson Township	The Township of Macdonald, Meredith and Aberdeen Additional
<b>Indoor Ice Pads</b>	1: community ice pad (85' x 185'), artificial ice	1: community ice pad (85' x 195'), natural ice
<b>Spectator Seating</b>	Approximately 300	None
<b>Dressing Rooms</b>	5 (4 for males, 1 for females)	4
<b>Meeting and Multi-purpose Room(s)</b>	Second story hall overlooks ice pad	None

### 3.2.4 Ice Pads Provided In Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan, USA

There are 4 indoor ice pads provided in 3 indoor arena facilities located in Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan, USA (Table 3.4):

- Big Bear Arena, Chi Mukwa Community Recreation Center: 2 ice pads, owned and operated by Sault Tribe of Chippewa Indians
- Pullar Community Building: 1 indoor ice pad, owned and operated by the City of Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan
- Taffy Abel Arena: 1 indoor ice pad, owned and operated by Lake Superior State University

Table 3.4: Indoor Arena Facilities in Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan, USA

Factor	Big Bear Arena, Chi Mukwa Community Recreation Center	Pullar Community Building	Taffy Abel Arena
<b>Address</b>	Sault Ste. Marie, MI	Sault Ste. Marie, MI	Norris Center - Lake Superior State University, Sault Ste. Marie, MI
<b>Ownership</b>	Sault Tribe of Chippewa Indians	City of Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan	Lake Superior State University
<b>Operated By</b>	Sault Tribe of Chippewa Indians	City of Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan	Lake Superior State University
<b>Year Built</b>	1996	1939 (78 years old in 2017)	1976
<b>Indoor Ice Pads</b>	1: Olympic ice rink (100' x 200') 1: NHL ice rink (85' x 200')	1: community ice pad (85' x 185')	1: community ice pad (dimensions not available)
<b>Spectator Seating</b>	No information provided	2,300	4,000
<b>Dressing Rooms</b>	10	4 + 1 dedicated female dressing room 1 Junior A dressing room 1 "team" room, currently vacant	5
<b>Referee/First Aid Rooms</b>	No information provided	2	2
<b>Concession</b>	Yes	Yes	No information provided
<b>Pro Shop/Retail Services</b>	Pro Shop and Skate Rental	No information provided	No information provided
<b>Meeting and Multi-Purpose Room(s)</b>	Conference Room Hospitality Room Rehabilitation Services Clinic Fitness club - Aerobics & Dance Room Men's & Women's Sauna Indoor Walking Track Indoor Horse Shoe Pit Video Arcade	The Manny Boucher Room Parks & Recreation Department offices	The Blue Liner Room, capacity 14 Part of the Norris Center student athletic complex

## SECTION 4.0 - MANAGEMENT AND OPERATION OF INDOOR ICE FACILITIES

### 4.1 Introduction

Management and operational approaches can have significant implications to the current level of indoor ice service provision. Similar types of indoor ice facilities may not represent similar levels of indoor ice service provision as management and operational approaches can determine the nature of public access to the service and use of the facilities. The following management and operational factors are fundamental considerations in the analysis of indoor ice provision and utilization:

- Governance associated with indoor ice facility ownership (municipal, community group, private sector, etc.) and facility operation (municipal, community/volunteer group, private sector, etc.)
- Policy and procedures that set conditions on the use and utilization of indoor ice pads including:
  - the length of the ice season
  - the daily operational hours of the indoor ice pad
  - ice allocation policies or procedures including the designation of "prime-time" and "non-prime" time ice
  - user fee policies and rental rates charged for the use of the indoor ice pad

### 4.2 Governance

Indoor ice pads in Sault Ste. Marie are currently provided by three different types of organizations. As discussed in Section 3 the Municipality provides 4 indoor ice pads. The municipal ice pads are the only ice pads in the city that are focused specifically on general public use. The management and operation of the municipal ice service is based upon municipal policies and procedures applied consistently across the municipal ice pads. The municipal arena facilities are operated by the Community Services Department. The Essar Centre Division oversees the management and operation of the Essar Centre, and the Community Centres Division oversees the management and operation of the municipal ice pads at the John Rhodes Community Centre and the W.J. McMeeken Centre.

The Soo Pee Wee Arena is owned by the registered non-profit charitable organization, "the Soo Pee Wee Arena", and operated by non-profit organization "The Soo Arena Association". As a result the organization manages the operation of the indoor ice pad based on their organization's objectives; they establish their own rental rates and operational parameters. While serving the youth of Sault Ste. Marie, the provision of the ice pad and the allocation of ice time are focused in the first instance on accommodating the programs and activities of the Soo Pee Wee hockey program. The facility is available for public use during the hours when not utilized for the organization's programs and activities. The service provided at the Soo Pee Wee Arena may be regarded as both a complement to the municipal indoor ice facilities but also a competitor for rental of ice time.

The Rankin Arena owned and operated by the Batchewana First Nation is similar to a private arena operation. In fact the arena service has gone through a variety of operational models in the past, most recently when operation was contracted to a third party. Ice allocation, hours of operation, rental rates and the designation of prime time and non-prime time ice are all established by the Batchewana First Nation. As a result the service provided at the Rankin Arena may be regarded as both a complement to the municipal indoor ice facilities but also a competitor for rental of ice time.

#### 4.3 Policies and Procedures

The policies and procedures of each indoor ice provider associated with the length of the ice season, operational hours, allocation of ice time and ice scheduling, the designation of "prime-time" and "non-prime" time ice, user fees and rental rates can influence both the supply of indoor ice time as well as its utilization. The following provides a summary of the various approaches of each indoor ice service provider located in the city of Sault Ste. Marie.

##### 4.3.1 The Municipality - City of Sault Ste. Marie

###### A. *Municipal Ice Time Allocation Policy*

The allocation of ice time in municipal arena facilities (on municipal ice pads) is guided by the provisions of the municipality's Ice Time Allocation Policy. It should be noted that sections of the policy may not apply to organizations that have established separate agreements with the municipality defining their annual ice allocations (See Section 4.3.1 B). The following summarizes the provisions of the policy relevant to the focus of the research.

###### ➤ Purpose

The Policy document states that the "Purpose" of the Ice Time Allocation Policy is to ensure that the Community Centres Division provides ice time usage within municipally owned and operated facilities without prejudice, in a fair and equitable manner. The ice time policy establishes and clarifies the Division's responsibility to manage ice resources to ensure optimum usage and programming while reflecting the goals of the City's corporate strategic plan.

###### ➤ Principles

The Ice Allocation Policy is based on the following principles:

- Access and Equity - to ensure fair and equitable access to ice time
- Efficiency - to ensure the effective and efficient use of facilities
- Diversity - to provide for a wide range of opportunities
- Youth Sport - in recognition of the role municipal arenas play in the development of youth sport and recreation, special consideration should be given to accommodating youth activities
- Partnership - to recognize the importance of partnerships with sport and recreation organizations as well as commercial operations in the delivery of arena based activities

###### ➤ Allocation of Municipal Ice Time

Requests for ice time from user groups are classified based on three categories:

- existing programs: user group was allocated regular ice time in the previous comparable season
- existing user group program expansion: requests by an existing user group to expand a program

- new programs: user group not allocated regular ice time in the previous comparable season, whose program or services meet a previously unmet need

Regular weekly ice time is allocated to existing users groups based on their previous ice allocations, however adjustments may be made based on user group registration numbers, the current ice time landscape in the community, fiscal considerations or any other reason consistent with the purpose and guiding principles of the Policy.

The Policy recognizes the significant positive impacts that tournaments and special events and championships can provide to the community and as a result tournament and special event ice requests are given first priority in ice time allocation. Regular weekly ice time is allocated after addressing tournament and special event ice requests. The Essar Centre is considered a recreational ice pad however it is understood that major special events and accommodation of the Soo Greyhounds takes precedence over all other recreational bookings and may result in the cancellation of regularly scheduled ice time at any time.

Requests for expansion of programs by existing user groups may be considered if surplus ice is available. User groups are required to provide participant registration numbers annually to the Community Centres Division. In addition they may be required to provide ice allocations they have received at other local arenas.

Ice time is allocated based on the following user priority ranking:

1. Tournaments and Special Events
2. City Of Sault Ste. Marie Recreational Programs
3. Organized Youth User Groups
4. Organized Adult User Groups
5. Occasional and Commercial Users

➤ **Tournaments and Special Events**

Existing and new organizations requesting tournament and or special event ice time must submit a request in writing to the Community Centres Division. The Community Centres Division evaluates tournament and special event ice requests based on the previous year's allocation, their past success, impact on the community, impact on Departmental operations, impact on existing schedules and resources and availability of ice time. A maximum of two tournaments per organization per season will be considered.

➤ **New Organizations Requesting Regular Ice Time**

The Policy defines a new organization as a formally organized group with a constitution or terms of reference. If a new organization requests regular ice time and existing organizations are meeting similar needs in the community, the Community Centres Division will direct the new group to the existing organizations. A new organization requesting regular ice time must meet an identified need in the community which is not being provided by any of the existing organizations. Identified need and appropriate use of a facility will be evaluated by the Community Centres Division. Organizations, groups or individuals requesting regular ice time for the first time must submit a request in writing to the Division including information about the sport, expected registration numbers, proposed schedule and other relevant information demonstrating how the new group will address a previously unmet need. Ice

allocation to the new group may occur once the considerations and criteria outlined in the Ice Allocation Policy are met and only if existing users will not be adversely affected. Unallocated ice time will be used first to meet the needs of a new group.

➤ **Seasons of Play and Ice Time Categories**

The Policy defines the "regular ice season" as running from September 1 to May 31. The summer ice season is defined in the Policy as running from June 1 to August 31.

The Policy defines ice time categories as follows:

- Winter prime time ice: 4:00 pm to 12:00 am Monday through Friday, 6:00 am to 12:00 am Saturday and Sunday, and all statutory holidays
- Winter non-prime time ice: 6:00 am to 4:00 pm Monday through Friday excluding holidays
- Summer prime time ice: Monday through Friday from 6:00 am to 12:00 midnight
- Summer non-prime time ice: 6:00 am to 12:00 midnight Saturday and Sunday

The operation of municipal ice pads beyond established operating hours will be considered only if the applicant agrees to pay for the full operational costs for such and pending staff availability.

➤ **Definition of Ice Time Hour**

A one hour block of ice time shall be defined as 50 minutes of ice time play, the remaining 10 minutes of time shall be utilized by facility operations staff for ice maintenance purposes. Where there are two or more ice pads within the same municipal arena facility complex all rentals for the first ice pad shall commence on the hour mark and all rentals for the second ice pad shall be offset by 30 minutes commencing on the 1/2 hour mark to allow for appropriate time for ice maintenance.

➤ **Insurance and Contracts**

Each user group is required to agree to the terms and conditions as outlined in the facility rental ice contract and will be required to agree to and sign the standard terms and conditions contract and shall provide certificates of insurance to the Community Centres Division prior to the first ice time booking. Ice time fees are governed by the current user fee by law. A minimum of 14 days advance notice is required to cancel previous permitted ice time. The transferring of ice allocations between groups is prohibited unless facilitated and agreed to by the Community Centres Division. The sale of merchandise and food and beverages by the user group is strictly prohibited unless approved in writing in advance.

*B. Municipal Ice Agreements*

The Municipality has entered into 3 formal agreements concerning use of municipal indoor ice pads:

- An agreement between the Municipality and Soo Thunderbirds Hockey Club Inc. (the Junior A team in the Northern Ontario Junior Hockey Association) concerning use of the John Rhodes Community Centre for the period June 1, 2017 to May 31, 2018. The agreement provides for:

- The use of Arena 1 ice surface for games in 3 hour blocks based on normal hourly rental rates for "organized hockey".
- The use of Arena 2 ice surface for practices between 3:30 pm and 5 pm, four times per week from Monday to Friday, based on availability. Payment based on a percentage of gate receipts.
- Essar Centre ice to be used as an alternative for games at the normal hourly rental rate charged for organized hockey.
- The Municipality provides a dressing room during games, dedicated dressing room (#5) and provides storage for their exclusive use.
- The Municipality receives a percentage of revenue from Club advertising in John Rhodes Arena 2.
- The Municipality retains revenue from concession sales for Club events.

- High School Hockey Agreement with Huron Superior Catholic District School Board and Algoma District School Board dated December 13, 2010, renewed annually, covering the use of municipal ice pads to host high school hockey games and practice times based on a cost sharing agreement associated with game admission receipts.
- An agreement with the Soo Greyounds Junior A Hockey Team in the Ontario Hockey League in effect until 2025-26 granting exclusive use of the Essar Centre ice surface for games and practices (minimum 6 hours prime time ice per week for practices, additional practice time negotiated to occur during non-prime time hours) and training camp, dressing rooms, office space, retail space for merchandise sales and storage space.

#### C. *Ice User Fees*

Municipal ice user fees are established in the municipal User Fee & Service Charges by-Law 2016-180 - Schedule "B". A recent study of all municipal user fees (Comprehensive Review of Municipal User Fees July 17, 2017, Hemson Consulting Ltd.) identified a series of issues associated with the current ice user fees and as a result the Municipality has approved a revised approach and fee levels for the 2018 ice season. The main changes include the following:

- Ice user fees will be differentiated by municipal arena, a separate user fee rate schedule will apply to the Essar Centre and the municipal ice pads located at the John Rhodes and McMeeken facilities.
- Ice user fees at the Essar Centre will not distinguish between prime and non-prime time.
- The elimination of the prime time user fee identified as "Tournament Youth".
- The elimination of the user fee identified as "Local School Boards".
- The elimination of the user fee identified as "youth - individual training up to 3 skates".
- In 2016 and 2017 there were no user fees identified for prime time ice during the summer season for adult or youth. It is proposed that new user fee categories will be established for these types of use in 2018.

Our review of ice user fees also identified the following issues:

- The prime time user fee identified as "Organized Youth" is not documented in a policy per-se but is applied in practice to organized youth organizations that rent over 200 hours of ice time or more each year.
- There is no policy documentation as to the "official" age definitions associated with the terms "youth" or "adult", however it has been municipal policy to consider "adult" as applying to those users over the age of 18.

Table 4.1 summarizes municipal ice user fees for the time period 2016 - 2017 and the approved fees for 2018.

**Table 4.1: City of Sault Ste. Marie User Fee & Service Charges By-Law 2016-180 - Schedule "B"**

SEASON	CATEGORY OF ICE TIME	USER/POPULATION	2016 FEE (EXCLUDING TAX)	2017 PROPOSED FEE (EXCLUDING TAX)	2018 APPROVED FEE & FEE STRUCTURE (EXCLUDING TAX)
Winter	Ice rental per hour - prime time	Adult	\$145.99	\$149.27	\$156.12
Winter	Ice rental per hour - prime time	Youth	\$135.35	\$138.40	\$143.89
Winter	Ice rental per hour - prime time	Organized - Youth	\$115.56	\$118.16	\$126.30
Winter	Ice rental per hour - prime time	Tournament - Youth	\$85.74	\$87.67	Eliminated
Winter	Ice rental per hour - prime time	Casual Rental	(based on age)	(based on age)	(based on age)
Winter	Ice rental per hour	Local School Boards	\$85.74	\$87.67	Eliminated To be based on "Youth" rates.
Winter	Ice rental per hour - non-prime time	Adult	\$85.74	\$87.67	Eliminated
Winter	Ice rental per hour - non-prime time	Youth	\$85.74	\$87.67	Eliminated
Winter	Ice rental per hour - non-prime time	Causal rental	(based on age)	(based on age)	(based on age)
Winter	Ice rental per hour	Youth - individual training up to 3 skaters	\$41.62	\$42.56	Eliminated
Winter	Essar Centre - per hour	Adult			\$167.92
Winter	Essar Centre - per hour	Youth			\$150.41
Winter	Essar Centre - per hour	Youth organized			\$134.34
Winter	Ice skating admission	Adult	\$3.25	\$3.32	\$3.54
Winter	Ice skating admission	Student	\$2.53	\$2.66	\$3.10
Winter	Ice skating admission	Senior	\$2.53	\$2.66	\$3.10
Winter	Ice skating admission	Child	\$2.25	\$2.43	\$2.66
Winter	Admission - High School Hockey	Adults	\$3.61	\$3.76	\$3.98
Winter	Admission - High School Hockey	Students and Seniors	\$2.94	\$3.10	\$3.54
Winter	Admission - High School Hockey	Children	\$2.71	\$2.88	\$3.10
Summer	Ice rental - per hour - prime time	Adult			Eliminated
Summer	Ice rental - per hour - prime time	Youth			Eliminated
Summer	Ice rental - per hour - non-prime time	Adult	124.41	\$127.21	Eliminated
Summer	Ice rental - per hour - non-prime time	Youth	\$102.43	\$104.73	Eliminated

#### 4.3.2 Non-Municipal Ice Providers in Sault Ste. Marie

Neither of the 2 non-municipal ice providers in Sault Ste. Marie has established formal policies associated with the provision of indoor ice service or the allocation of ice time at their facilities. Table 4.2 presents a profile of the ice season, prime time/non-prime time designations and ice user fees at the Soo Pee Wee Arena and the Rankin Arena based on information provided by each operator.

**Table 4.2: Non-Municipal Ice Pads Provided In Sault Ste. Marie (2017)**

<b>Factor</b>	<b>Soo Pee Wee Arena</b>	<b>Rankin Arena</b>
<b>Ice Season Start Date - End Date</b>	September 1 <sup>st</sup> - April 30th	September to April (actual start and end days vary)
<b>Number of Weeks/Season</b>	34 weeks	34 weeks
<b>Days Facility is Closed for Use</b>	120 days (May 1 to August 31)	All statutory holidays except Thanksgiving
<b>Prime Time Ice Designations</b>	5 pm-11 pm Weekdays 7 am-11 pm Saturday and Sunday	5 pm-11 pm Weekdays 8 am-11 pm Saturday and Sunday
<b>Non-Prime Time Ice Designations</b>	7 am-4 pm Weekdays 11 pm-1 am Weekdays 11 pm-1 am Saturday and Sunday	3 pm-5 pm Weekdays 11 pm-12 am Weekdays
<b>Prime Time Ice User Fee</b>	\$172/hour	\$165/hour
<b>Non-Prime Time Ice User Fee</b>	\$110/hour	\$110/hour

#### 4.3.4 Indoor Ice Providers in Surrounding Ontario Communities

Table 4.3 summarizes the current practices of the municipal indoor ice providers in the Ontario communities surrounding Sault Ste. Marie concerning their operational ice season, prime time and non-prime time ice designations and ice user fees/rental rates.

**Table 4.3: Ice Pads in Ontario Municipalities Surrounding Sault Ste. Marie**

<b>Factor</b>	<b>Desbarats Arena</b>	<b>Echo Bay Sportsplex</b>
<b>Ice Season Start Date - End Date</b>	After Thanksgiving Day to the end of March	January to March/April
<b>Prime Time Ice Designations</b>	4 pm-10 pm Weekdays 7 am-10 pm Saturday and Sunday	None
<b>Non-Prime Time Ice Designations</b>	7 am-4 pm Weekdays	None
<b>Prime Time Ice User Fee</b>	\$125/hour	\$75/hour
<b>Non-Prime Time Ice User Fee</b>	\$100/hour	\$75/hour

#### 4.3.5 Indoor Ice Providers in Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan

Table 4.4 summarizes current practices of the municipal indoor ice providers in Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan concerning their operational ice season, prime time and non-prime time ice designations and ice user fees/rental rates.

**Table 4.4: Ice Pads in Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan\***

Factor	Pullar Community Building City of Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan	Taffy Abel Arena Lake Superior State University
<b>Ice Season Start Date - End Date</b>	Last Sunday in September to mid April	Year round
<b>Prime Time Ice Designations</b>	3 pm-10 pm Weekdays 8 am-10 pm Saturdays 12 pm-10 pm Sundays	5 pm-10 pm Weekdays 8 am-12 pm Saturday and Sunday
<b>Non-Prime Time Ice Designations</b>	8 am-3 pm Weekdays 10 pm-12 am Weekdays 10 pm-12 am Saturdays 8 am-12 pm Sundays 10 pm-12 am Sundays	6 am-5 pm Weekdays 10 pm-12 am Saturday and Sunday
<b>Summer Ice Season</b>	None	June and July - all hours are considered prime time
<b>Prime Time Ice User Fee</b>	\$110/hour residents \$125/hour non-residents	\$115/hour fall, winter and spring \$75/hour summer
<b>Non-Prime Time Ice User Fee</b>	\$60-\$85/hour	\$50/hour

\* Information for Big Bear Arena, Chi Mukwa Community Recreation Center was not available

#### 4.4 Comparison of Ice Season, Prime and Non-Prime Time Designations on Ice Pads in Sault Ste. Marie

A comparison of the various operational parameters associated with municipal and non-municipal indoor ice pad service in Sault Ste. Marie is presented in Table 4.5.

The Municipality provides a longer indoor ice season (an additional 3 weeks) compared to the 2 non-municipal indoor ice pads and is the only provider of ice time during the summer months in the city.

The Municipality's official prime time designations start an hour earlier and end an hour later on weekdays compared to the 2 non-municipal indoor ice pads. The Municipality's official prime time designations on weekend days start an hour earlier and end an hour later compared to those at the Soo Pee Wee Arena and start 2 hours earlier and end an hour later compared to those at the Rankin Arena.

The Municipality's prime time and non-prime time ice user fees are considerably lower compared to those at the Soo Pee Wee Arena and the Rankin Arena. It is noteworthy that the prime time ice user fees charged at the municipal indoor ice facilities in Johnson Township (Desbarats Arena) and the Township of Macdonald, Meredith and Aberdeen Additional (Echo Bay Sportsplex) are lower compared to the Sault Ste. Marie's municipal ice user fees.

Table 4.5: Comparison of in Sault Ste. Marie (2017)

Factor	City Of Sault Ste. Marie Indoor Arenas	Soo Pee Wee Arena	Rankin Arena
<b>Ice Season Start Date - End Date</b>	September 1 to May 31	September 1 to April 30	September to April
<b>Number of Weeks/Season</b>	37 weeks	34 weeks	34 weeks
<b>Days Facility is Closed for Use</b>	Ontario Statutory holidays	Christmas Day and New Years Day	All statutory holidays except Thanksgiving
<b>Prime Time Ice Designations</b>	4 pm-12 am Weekdays 6 am- 12 am Saturday and Sunday All statutory holidays	5 pm-11 pm Weekdays 7 am-11 pm Saturday and Sunday	5 pm-11 pm Weekdays 8 am-11 pm Saturday and Sunday
<b>Non-Prime Time Ice Designations</b>	6 am-4 pm Weekdays	7 am-5 pm Weekdays 11 pm-1am Weekdays 11 pm-1am Saturday and Sunday	3 pm-5 pm Weekdays 11 pm-12 am Weekdays
<b>Summer Ice Season</b>	July and August	None	None
<b>Prime Time Ice User Fee</b>	\$149.27 adult \$118.16 organized youth \$138.40 youth	\$172/hour	\$165/hour
<b>Non-Prime Time Ice User Fee</b>	\$87.67	\$110/hour	\$110/hour

## SECTION 5.0 - NUMBER OF HOURS OF INDOOR ICE TIME PROVIDED IN SAULT STE. MARIE

### 5.1 Introduction

This section presents an analysis of the amount of prime time and non-prime time ice currently provided by the municipal and non-municipal indoor ice providers in Sault Ste. Marie. It is common practice to express the current level of provision of indoor ice in terms of the number of hours of indoor ice time provided. An "hour" of ice time is the standard unit of measurement of supply, however distinction is made between the timing of hours provided as being either "prime-time" or "non-prime time" and the supply of ice time is usually expressed as the number of "prime time" hours and "non-prime time" hours provided per week during a ice season.

As discussed previously, the policies and procedures of the indoor ice service providers establish: specific definitions of the classification of ice time on each ice pad as either prime-time or non-prime time, the length of the ice season (number of weeks/year), operating hours (including weekday and weekends), and the days when the facility may be closed (for statutory holidays). These policies and procedures determine the amount of ice time provided on each indoor ice pad.

### 5.2 Municipal Provision of Indoor Ice Time

The Municipality provides a total of 11,568 hours of prime time ice and 7,440 hours of non-prime time ice during the winter ice season<sup>1</sup>. This represents a total of 304 hours of prime time ice per week and 200 hours of non-prime time ice per week. Each municipal ice pad provides 76 hours of prime time ice per week and 50 hours of non-prime time hours of ice time per week (Table 5.1).

**Table 5.1: Total Municipal Ice Time Provision**

Provision Factor	Essar	John Rhodes 1	John Rhodes 2	McMeeken	Total Municipal Ice Time Provision
<b>Number of weeks/season</b>	9 months/37 weeks	9 months/37 weeks	9 months/37 weeks	9 months/37 weeks	
<b>Total prime time hours/week</b>	76 hours/week	76 hours/week	76 hours/week	76 hours/week	304 hours/week
<b>Total non-prime time hours/week</b>	50 hours/week	50 hours/week	50 hours/week	50 hours/week	200 hours week
<b>Total prime time hours/season</b>	2,892 hours/season	2,892 hours/season	2,892 hours/season	2,892 hours/season	11,568 hours/season
<b>Total non-prime time hours per season</b>	1,860 hours/season	1,860 hours/season	1,860 hours/season	1,860 hours/season	7,440 hours/season

<sup>1</sup> Assuming a standard 9 month season consisting of 37 weeks representing 194 week days and 79 weekend days and adjusting to account for the closure of the ice pads during statutory holidays (representing 8 weekdays and 1 weekend day). Non-prime time ice at John Rhodes Arena 2 is provided for public skating during statutory holidays. This represents 6 hours /season.

The dimensions of the municipal indoor ice pads vary; 2 are NHL sized (85' x 200') and two are community sized (85' x 185') ice pads. As a result the provision of municipal indoor ice time is equally distributed based on rink dimensions:

- 152 hours of municipal prime time ice is provided per week on NHL sized (85' x 200') ice pads
- 152 hours of municipal prime time ice is provided per week on community sized (85' x 185') ice pads
- 100 hours of municipal non-prime time ice is provided per week on NHL sized (85' x 200') ice pads
- 100 hours of municipal non-prime time ice is provided per week on community sized (85' x 185') ice pads

It is important to consider that public use of the ice time provided at the Essar Centre is significantly impacted by two factors; the facility is the home arena for the Soo Greyhounds Hockey Club which gives it priority as a user, and the facility is the major event centre in the city which means that ice use may be impacted by the hosting of other non-ice types of uses such as concerts and performances

### **5.3 Provision of Indoor Ice Time in Non-Municipal Ice Pads Provided in Sault Ste. Marie**

Based on data provided by each arena operator, there are a total of 4,253 hours of prime time ice and 10,202 hours of non-prime time ice provided in non-municipal arenas in Sault Ste. Marie during the winter ice season. This represents a total of 122 hours of prime time ice per week and 74 hours of non-prime time ice per week (Table 5.2).

**Table 5.2: Ice Time Provision on Non-Municipal Ice Pads In Sault Ste. Marie**

Provision Factor	Soo Pee Wee Arena <sup>2</sup>	Rankin Arena <sup>3</sup>	Total Non-Municipal Ice Time Provision
Number of weeks/season	34	34	
Total prime time hours/week	62	60	122
Total non-prime time hours/week	59	15	74
Total prime time hours/season	2,162	2,091	4,253
Total non-prime time hours per season	9,689	513	10,202

The non-municipal indoor ice pads are both community sized (85' x 185') ice pads. As a result, all of the non-municipal indoor ice time is provided on community sized (85' x 185') ice pads.

<sup>2</sup> Based on the assumption of 71 weekend days and 171 weekdays without adjustment for closure during statutory holidays.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

#### 5.4 Total Provision of Indoor Ice Time in Sault Ste. Marie

There are a total of 426 hours of prime time ice and 274 hours of non-prime time ice provided on a weekly basis in Sault Ste. Marie (Table 5.3). Municipal ice provision represents 71% of the total weekly prime time ice time and 42% of the total weekly non-prime time ice provided in the city.

**Table 5.3: Total Indoor Ice Time Provision in Sault Ste. Marie**

Provision Factor	Total Municipal Ice Time Provision <sup>4</sup>	Total Non-Municipal Ice Time Provision	Total Ice Time Provision in Sault Ste. Marie
<b>Total prime time hours/week</b>	304 hours	122 hours	426 hours
<b>Total non-prime time hours/week</b>	200 hours	74 hours	274 hours
<b>Total prime time hours/season</b>	11,568 hours	4,253 hours	15,821 hours
<b>Total non-prime time hours per season</b>	7,440 hours	10,202 hours	17,642 hours

The majority of the total current ice time provided in the city occurs on community sized ice pads (85' x 185'):

- 152 hours (36%) of the total prime time ice provided per week is on NHL sized (85' x 200') ice pads
- 274 hours (64%) of the total prime time ice provided per week is on community sized (85' x 185') ice pads
- 100 hours (37%) of the total non-prime time ice provided per week is on a NHL sized (85' x 200') ice pads
- 174 hours (64%) of the total non-prime time ice provided per week is on community sized (85' x 185') ice pads

<sup>4</sup> Assuming 100% ice time provision is available at the Essar Centre.

## SECTION 6.0 - CURRENT DEMAND FOR MUNICIPAL ICE TIME IN SAULT STE. MARIE

### 6.1 Introduction

This section examines the current demand for municipal ice time in Sault Ste. Marie and presents:

- An overview demographic profile of the population of the city with specific emphasis placed on age and gender composition since the order of magnitude and characteristics of demand for indoor ice time is significantly influenced by these demographic characteristics.
- A profile of the current indoor ice programs and activities of the municipal ice users including registration/participation data and their current ice use.
- An analysis of additional current demand among municipal ice users.

### 6.2 Demographic Profile

The most important aspects of population trends associated with the analysis of current demand for use of indoor ice facilities are the total size of the population and the age and gender composition of the population. These factors have the greatest potential, of all demographic factors, to influence the order of magnitude as well as the characteristics and composition of current demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities and the utilization of indoor ice pads in the city. The following presents an analysis of these demographic trends and their implications to potential future demand for utilization of indoor ice pads.

Industry research has identified two additional demographic characteristics that may influence demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities:

- A culturally diverse or multi-cultural population may impact demand for participation in indoor ice related activities particularly if a significant proportion of the population does not have experience participating in indoor ice related programs and activities.
- A high incidence of low household income among the population may also represent a barrier to participation in indoor ice related programs and activities.

Neither of these demographic factors is significant within the current population profile of Sault Ste. Marie.

#### 6.2.1 2016 Population - Age and Gender

The most recent data concerning the population of the city is derived from the 2016 Census of Canada. The total population of the city was 73,370 in 2016. The average age was 44.6 years of age. The age and gender composition of the population in 2016 is summarized in Table 6.1.

Table 6.1: Total Population - Age and Gender (2016)

Age Group	Total	% of Total Population	Male	Female
<b>0 to 4 years</b>	3,470	5%	1,785	1,685
<b>5 to 9 years</b>	3,500	5%	1,825	1,665
<b>10 to 14 years</b>	3,495	5%	1,770	1,720
<b>15 to 19 years</b>	3,835	5%	2,005	1,830
<b>20 to 24 years</b>	4,535	6%	2,345	2,190
<b>25 to 29 years</b>	4,185	6%	2,110	2,070
<b>30 to 34 years</b>	4,065	6%	1,980	2,090
<b>35 to 39 years</b>	4,005	6%	1,915	2,090
<b>40 to 44 years</b>	4,005	6%	1,920	2,085
<b>45 to 49 years</b>	4,395	6%	2,175	2,220
<b>50 to 54 years</b>	5,690	8%	2,640	3,045
<b>55 to 59 years</b>	6,330	9%	2,990	3,335
<b>60 to 64 years</b>	5,470	8%	2,660	2,810
<b>65 to 69 years</b>	4,900	7%	2,365	2,530
<b>70 to 74 years</b>	3,655	5%	1,700	1,955
<b>75 to 79 years</b>	2,935	4%	1,315	1,620
<b>80 to 84 years</b>	2,425	3%	1,055	1,370
<b>85 +</b>	2,501	3%	865	1,625
<b>Total</b>	<b>73,370</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>35,425</b>	<b>37,940</b>

## 6.2.2 Demographic Profile - Indoor Ice Related Program and Activity Participants

Participation in indoor ice related activities has been shown by industry research to vary significantly based on age. This is partly associated with the manner in which the most popular ice related programs (including hockey and figure skating) are organized for instructional, training, skill development, recreational and competitive purposes. The two age groups within the population that typically account for the majority of indoor ice activity participants are:

- Children, Youth and Teens between the ages of 5-19. This market age group typically represents the primary users of indoor ice pad facilities.
- Adults between the ages of 20-54. This market age group typically represents the second most significant users of indoor ice pad facilities.

In recent decades, the older adult age group (those 55-64 years of age) has emerged throughout Ontario as an increasingly important indoor ice user market. This has been attributed to the increased size of this age group coupled with their increased rates of participation compared to previous generations of older adults and seniors in organized adult hockey leagues and activities. This is largely associated with their higher levels of interest and participation in active pursuits that are related to personal health and fitness.

Gender is also an increasingly important consideration in the assessment of potential demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities. Historically participation in many indoor ice related programs and activities was dominated by male participants. This has undergone a shift during the past decades with the inclusion of female participants in organized recreational hockey leagues and the establishment and growth of female hockey leagues and organizations at the local, provincial, national and international levels. As a result it is important to examine the gender composition of the population of the main market age groups associated with potential participation in indoor ice related activities and programs.

The following presents a summary of the age and gender composition of the main indoor ice market age groups in Sault Ste. Marie in 2016.

- (a) The 5-19 age group (children, youth and teens) totaled 10,830 individuals representing 14.8% of the city's total population. The population of the 5-19 age group was generally evenly distributed among the 3 age cohorts. The gender profile of this age group was comprised of a slightly greater number and percentage of males (52%) than females (48%). However this difference is of minimal significance in terms of impact on the potential demand for participation in indoor ice related activities as it represents only 385 more males than females (Table 6.2).

**Table 6.2: 5-19 Years of Age Group (2016)**

Age Group	Total	Male	Female
5 to 9 years	3,500	1,825	1,665
10 to 14 years	3,495	1,770	1,720
15 to 19 years	3,835	2,005	1,830
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>10,830</b>	<b>5,600</b>	<b>5,215</b>

- (b) The 20-54 age group (adults) totaled 30,880 individuals representing 42% of the city's total population. The 20 to 54 years of age cohort is the largest in size and represents 18% of the total population in the 20-54 years of age cohort. The gender profile of this age group was comprised of a slightly greater number and percentage of females (51%) than males (49%). However this difference is of minimal significance in terms of potential demand for participation in indoor ice related activities as it represents in total only 705 more females than males (Table 6.3).

**Table 6.3: 20-54 Years of Age Group (2016)**

Age Group	Total	Male	Female
20 to 24 years	4,535	2,345	2,190
25 to 29 years	4,185	2,110	2,070
30 to 34 years	4,065	1,980	2,090
35 to 39 years	4,005	1,915	2,090
40 to 44 years	4,005	1,920	2,085
45 to 49 years	4,395	2,175	2,220
50 to 54 years	5,690	2,640	3,045
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>30,880</b>	<b>15,085</b>	<b>15,790</b>

- (c) The 55-64 age group (older adults) totaled 11,800 individuals representing 16.1% of the city's total population. The population of the 55-59 age cohort was larger than the 60-64 age cohort. The gender profile of this age group was comprised of a slightly greater number and percentage of females (52%) than males (48%). However this difference is of minimal significance in terms of potential demand for participation in indoor ice related activities as it represents in total only 495 more females than males (Table 6.4).

**Table 6.4: 55-64 Years of Age Group (2016)**

Age Group	Total	Male	Female
55 to 59 years	6,330	2,990	3,335
60 to 64 years	5,470	2,660	2,810
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>11,800</b>	<b>5,650</b>	<b>6,145</b>

#### 6.2.3 Recent Demographic Trends 2011-2016

The total city population declined 2.4% during the five year period 2011-2016, from a total of 75,145 in 2011 to 73,370 in 2016.

**Table 6.5: Change in Age Composition 2011-2016 - All Age Groups**

Age Group	2011 Population	2016 Population	5 Year Change	% Change
0 to 4 years	3,455	3,470	+15	+0.4%
5 to 9 years	3,450	3,500	+50	+1.4%
10 to 14 years	3,765	3,495	-27	-0.7%
15 to 19 years	4,705	3,835	-87	-1.8%
20 to 24 years	4,745	4,535	-210	-4.4%
25 to 29 years	4,220	4,185	-35	-0.8%
30 to 34 years	4,070	4,065	-5	-0.1%
35 to 39 years	3,995	4,005	+10	+0.3%
40 to 44 years	4,470	4,005	-465	-10.4%
45 to 49 years	5,830	4,395	-1,435	-24.6%
50 to 54 years	6,515	5,690	-825	-12.7%
55 to 59 years	5,815	6,330	+5,150	+8.9%
60 to 64 years	5,275	5,470	+195	+3.7%
65 to 69 years	4,005	4,900	+895	+22.3%
70 to 74 years	3,445	3,655	+210	+6.1%
75 to 79 years	2,985	2,935	-50	-1.7%
80 to 84 years	2,420	2,425	+5	+0.2%
85 +	1,970	2,501	+531	+27%
<b>Total</b>	<b>75,145</b>	<b>73,370</b>	<b>-1,775</b>	<b>-2.4%</b>

The age profile of the city's population changed during the five year period 2011 to 2016. The percentage change and the absolute variation for each age group are presented in Table 6.5. Given that the total city population declined marginally during this period, it would be expected that changes in the size of each age group would reflect the general 5 year aging of the population. The 0-9, 35-39, 55-74 and 80+ age groups experienced an increase while the 10-34, 40-54, and 75-79 age groups experienced a decrease. The 45-49 age group experienced the largest percentage decrease in size (24.6% representing 1,435 individuals), the 65-69 age group experienced the largest percentage increase in size (22.3% representing 895 individuals) during the period from 2011-2016.

Among each of the indoor ice market age groups, the older adult age group (55-64 years of age) was the only age group that experienced an increase in size during the period 2011-2016, all others experienced a decrease. The 5-19 age group decreased 9% in size. However population growth trends varied among the 3 age cohorts with the largest decrease occurring within the 15-19 age group (Table 6.6).

**Table 6.6: Change in Age Composition 2011-2016 - Children, Youth and Teens**

Age Group	2011	2016	5 year change	% change
5 to 9 years	3,450	3,500	+50	+1%
10 to 14 years	3,765	3,495	-270	-7%
15 to 19 years	4,705	3,835	+870	-19%
Sub-total	11,920	10,830	-1,090	-9%

The 20-54 age group decreased 9% in size. Each age cohort experienced a decrease, except for the 35-39 year cohort which increased slightly. The 45-49 year cohort experienced the greatest decrease in size (Table 6.7).

**Table 6.7: Change in Age Composition 2011-2016 - Adults**

Age Group	2011	2016	5 year change	% change
20 to 24 years	4,745	4,535	-210	-4%
25 to 29 years	4,220	4,185	-35	-1%
30 to 34 years	4,070	4,065	-5	-0.1%
35 to 39 years	3,995	4,005	+10	+0.3%
40 to 44 years	4,470	4,005	-465	-10%
45 to 49 years	5,830	4,395	-1,425	-24%
50 to 54 years	6,515	5,690	-825	-13%
Sub-total	33,845	30,880	-2,965	-9%

The 55-64 age group increased 6.5% in size. Each age cohort experienced an increase; the 55-59 year cohort experienced the greatest increase in size (Table 6.8).

**Table 6.8: Change in Age Composition 2011-2016 - Older Adults**

Age Group	2011	2016	5 year change	% change
55 to 59 years	5,815	6,330	+515	+8.9%
60 to 64 years	5,275	5,470	+195	+3.7%
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>11,090</b>	<b>11,800</b>	<b>+710</b>	<b>+6.5%</b>

#### 6.2.4 Summary

The age groups that represent the most significant markets for potential participants in indoor ice related programs and activities had a combined total population of 53,510 in 2016 representing 73% of the city's total population (Table 6.9). It is noteworthy that the total size of the potential indoor ice program and activity participant age groups decreased 6% from 2011 to 2016.

**Table 6.9: Indoor Ice Participation Age Groups**

Age Group	Population 2016	2016 Gender Profile
Children, Youth and Teens between the ages of 5-19	10,830	Males (52%) Females (48%)
Adults between the ages of 20-54	30,880	Females (51%) Males (49%)
Older adults between the ages of 55-64	11,800	Females (52%) Males (48%)
<b>Subtotal 5-64 years of age</b>	<b>53,510</b>	

## 6.3 Current Ice Time Demand on Municipal Ice Pads

### 6.3.1 Introduction

The following presents an analysis of current demand for ice time associated with municipal indoor ice facilities. The analysis utilizes data provided by current municipal ice users obtained through a survey. Thirty (32) user groups were identified as current users of municipal indoor ice facilities. Each group was contacted to participate in the research. A representative of each group was sent a detailed questionnaire that addressed the groups' current and future provision of ice related programs and activities as well as a range of issues associated with their use of indoor ice. Nineteen (19) ice user groups completed the questionnaire, including each of the major ice user groups. The analysis includes provision for the indoor ice time requirements of the groups that did not respond to the survey. Tables 6.10 lists the groups that participated in the research and Table 6.11 lists the groups that did not participate in the research.

**Table 6.10: Municipal Ice Facility User Groups - Completed a Questionnaire**

Type of Group	Name of Group
<b>Youth Not-For-Profit</b>	Sault Major Hockey Association Soo Pee Wee Hockey League Sault Ringette Club Sault Female Hockey Sault Figure Skating Club Lake Superior Figure Skating Club High School Hockey Sault College
<b>Adult Leagues and Private Rentals</b>	Steel City Merchants Hockey League Soo Hockey League Women's Hockey League Flyers Hockey OMNRF/NRCan Adult Pick-up Hockey Thursday Morning Hockey Retirees of Algoma Hockey Friday Noon Hour Hockey Soo Water Tower Oldtimers Golden Stick Hockey
<b>Adult Tournaments</b>	Bring a Doctor Home Tournament

**Table 6.11: Municipal Ice Facility User Groups - Did Not Complete a Questionnaire**

Type of Group	Name of Group
Youth Not-For-Profit	Algoma District School Board Huron Superior Catholic School Board Youth - Elliot Algoma University
Adult Leagues and Private Rentals	Co-ed Adult League - Boston Adult Men's Hockey - Zawadski Adult Men's League - Green Adult Men's Hockey - Archibald Tenatis Algoma Tubes Adult Hockey
Adult Tournaments	Men's League and Charity Tournament - Williams Open Ice 3 on 3 Tournament
Major Junior A Hockey Teams	Soo Thunderbirds Hockey Soo Greyhounds Hockey

In addition to the survey of existing municipal ice user groups, interviews were conducted with Sault College and the Sault Ste. Marie Speed Skating Club as potential future users of municipal indoor ice, and with the Executive Director of Tourism Sault Ste. Marie concerning the demand for non-local tournament use of the municipal ice facilities. Interviews were also conducted with representatives of the municipal indoor ice facilities located in Johnson Township, the Township of Macdonald, Meredith and Aberdeen Additional, and Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan concerning use of their facilities by residents and groups from Sault Ste. Marie Ontario.

#### 6.3.2 Total Current Demand

Current municipal ice user groups typically utilize a total of 265 hours of prime time ice and 54 hours of non-prime time ice each week on the municipal indoor ice pads in Sault Ste. Marie. Public skating activities provided by the Municipality typically utilize 2.5 hours of prime time and 12 hours of non-prime time ice each week on municipal indoor ice facilities. This results in a total current demand for 267.5 hours of prime time ice each week and 66 hours of non-prime time ice each week (Table 6.12).

Table 6.12: Current Demand for Municipal Indoor Ice, Typical Week

User/Use	Number of Prime Time Hours/Week	Number of Non-Prime Time Hours/Week
Sault Major Hockey	82.0	4.0
Soo Pee Wee Hockey	28.0	0.0
Female Hockey	21.0	0.0
High school hockey	10.5	10.5
Other (youth hockey)*	3.0	0.0
Figure Skating (LSFSC and SFSC)**	27.5	3.0
Sault Ringette	10.0	0.0
Major Junior A Hockey Teams	39.0	20.0
Sledge hockey	1.5	0.0
Adult/oldtimer leagues	34.0	0.0
Private rentals (adults)	8.5	11.5
Public skating	2.5	12.0
Municipal ice maintenance	1.0	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>268.5</b>	<b>66</b>

\* Individual minor hockey teams

\*\* Lake Superior Figure Skating Club and Sault Figure Skating Club

It is important to note that at least five municipal ice user groups utilize prime time ice at the Rankin Arena and at least three groups utilize prime time ice at the Soo Pee Wee Arena:

- The Soo Pee Wee Hockey League uses the majority of prime time ice at the Soo Pee Wee Arena, however it also uses a significant amount of prime time ice at the municipal indoor ice pads. Golden Stick Hockey uses prime time ice at the Soo Pee Wee Arena late on a weekday evening for hockey games; it occurs during time that the Soo Pee Wee Hockey League deems too late for their participants. The Soo Hockey League uses prime time ice at the Soo Pee Wee Arena during the spring “shoulder season” every year when most of the Soo Pee Wee League’s programs have ended; it is the only arena with a sufficient amount of unused prime time ice to accommodate an end of season tournament.
- Sault Ringette, Sault Major Hockey Association, Soo Hockey League, Soo Pee Wee Hockey League and the Women’s Hockey League all indicated that they use the Rankin Arena throughout the ice season for games and practices during prime time as they are not able to obtain this time in the municipal arenas.
- Most of these groups did not provide detailed information concerning the amount of ice time they used at either the Rankin Arena or the Soo Pee Wee Arena.

It is also important to note that a number of the current municipal ice user groups also make use of arenas located outside of the city:

- Although the Soo Greyhounds did not participate in this study, representatives of the Taffy Abel Arena and the Pollar Community Centre indicated that the Soo Greyhounds and affiliated teams use their arenas approximately 8 hours per week throughout the year for games and practices. The Lake Superior Figure Skating Club and the Sault Major Hockey Association both identified that they utilize indoor ice in Michigan at certain times during the ice season (LSFSC 7.5 hours per week for 2 weeks in October, SMHA 200 hours per season) to make up for ice allocations in Sault Ste.

Marie municipal arenas cancelled for tournaments and Major Junior A Hockey games.

- Representatives of the Desbarats and Echo Bay arenas indicated that “most of the major ice user groups in Sault Ste. Marie” use their arenas for extra practices, however not all of the groups identified that they used these arenas. The arena representatives were not able to indicate the amount of ice time used by user groups from Sault Ste. Marie, however they indicated that the number of hours used per week is “significant”, although it varies each season based on ice conditions in their arenas. Municipal ice user groups that indicated they used these arenas include Sault Ringette, Soo Pee Wee and the Women’s Hockey League. These groups indicated that they use the Desbarats and Echo Bay arenas due to a lack of unused prime time ice at the municipal arenas in Sault Ste. Marie.

Groups using non-municipal arenas in Sault Ste. Marie and/or arenas outside the city (including facilities in the USA) that indicated they would prefer to use municipal facilities in the city are addressed in Section 6.4. However there are other groups that appear to be satisfied using these facilities at present. If something should happen that affected the ability of those groups to use one or more of the non-municipal arenas in Sault Ste. Marie or the facilities outside the city (i.e. increased restrictions on travel across the Canada/USA border, introduction of non-resident use policies, facility closures, etc.), this would likely increase current demand for prime time ice at the municipal arenas in the city.

In addition to the typical weekly demand, there is a significant current demand for use of the municipal indoor ice pads for both ice related and non-ice related special events, in particular tournaments. Approximately 40 special events were held on the municipal ice pads during the 2016/17 winter season; the number of special events held each month varied. Seven of these special events were non-ice related (i.e. concerts); although these seven special events do not use ice, they displace ice use and therefore for analysis purposes were included in the calculations of ice time utilization. The amount of prime and non-prime time hours used for each special event varied from 1 hour of prime time to 208 (172 hours of prime time and 36 hours of non-prime time). The number of ice pads used for each special event varied from 1 ice pad to all four.

“Tournaments” are a significant type of “special event” use of the municipal ice pads. These tournaments are typically comprised of hockey tournaments hosted by local user groups; they include in-house tournaments where most participants are local residents and regional/provincial tournaments where local teams comprised of residents play against teams from outside the city. These tournaments are generally allocated to the ice pads in the John Rhodes Community Centre and/or a combination of one or two of the ice pads in the John Rhodes Community Centre and the McMeeken Arena.

A total of 1,522 hours of prime time and 495 hours of non-prime time ice were used for the 40 special events during the 2016/17 winter season. (Seven of these special events did not make use of the ice, equivalent to 74 hours during prime time “ice” and 45 hours during non-prime time “ice”). The total ice time utilized for special events is equivalent to the utilization of approximately 57% of prime time and 30% of non-prime time on a single ice pad. This represents a significant use that is unique compared to the typical magnitude of tournament use in Ontario municipal ice facilities.

### 6.3.3 Age Composition of Current Demand

The age composition<sup>5</sup> of current demand for ice time on municipal ice pads is summarized in Table 6.13. This includes provision for the ice user groups that did not submit a completed questionnaire.

---

<sup>5</sup> Very few ice user groups had all of their participants in either the 19-54 or 55+ age groups; most had a mix of the two age groups. For the purposes of this analysis they were divided based on the age of the majority of their participants, or based on information obtained through follow-up interviews with the groups.

**Table 6.13: Age Composition of Municipal Ice Utilization 2015/16**

Age Group of Participants	Number and % of Ice Time Utilized Per Week by Age Group			
	Prime Time # of hours	Prime Time %	Non-Prime Time # of hours	Non-Prime Time %
0-4 and 5-19 years of age	221.0	83	37.5	69
20 - 54 years of age*	41.5	16	6.5	12
55 - 64 years of age *	2.5	1	10.0	19
<b>Total (not including recreational skating)</b>	<b>265.0</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>54.0</b>	<b>100</b>

\* Estimated

The following presents an analysis of the number of participants in registered indoor ice programs and activities (not including recreational skating) that utilize municipal indoor ice pads based on the participants' age.

- It is estimated that at least 128 participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated in the municipal ice pads were in the 0 to 4 years of age group during the 2016/17 ice season.
- It is estimated that at least 2,869 participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated in the municipal ice pads were in the 5 to 19 years of age group (not including the Major Junior A Hockey teams) during the 2016/17 ice season (Table 6.14). Based on information provided by the ice user groups, in the order of 125 of these participants were non residents, resulting in a total of 2,744 participants from Sault Ste. Marie. The 2016 population of the city 5-19 years of age was 10,830. This represents a 25% participation rate in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated in the municipal ice pads among this age group. This rate of participation is relatively high compared to provincial averages that tend to be 20%.

**Table 6.14: Participants 5 - 19 Years of Age in Ice Related Programs and Activities Accommodated in Municipal Arenas (2016/17 Ice Season)**

Name of Group	Number of Participants 5-19 Years of Age
Sault Major Hockey Association	522
Sault Ringette Club	341
Sault Female Hockey	351
Sault Figure Skating Club	390
Lake Superior Figure Skating Club	327
High School Hockey	60
Soo Pee Wee HL	878
Algoma District School Board	--
Huron Superior Catholic School Board	--
Youth - Elliot	--
Algoma University	--
<b>Total Number of Participants 5-18 Years Of Age</b>	<b>2,869</b>

-- Information not provided

- It is estimated that at least 1,197 participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated in the municipal ice pads were in the 20 to 54 years of age group during the 2016/17 ice season (Table 6.15). Based on information provided by the ice user groups, in the order of 17 of these participants were non residents, resulting in a total of 1,180 participants from Sault Ste. Marie. The 2016 population of the city 20-54 years of age was 30,880. Based on the estimated number of current participants among this age group (1,180), this represents a 4% participation rate in organized indoor ice programs and activities utilizing municipal indoor ice pads among this age group. This rate of participation is typical of provincial averages that tend to be 4-5%.

**Table 6.15: Participants 20-54 Years of Age in Ice Related Programs and Activities Accommodated in Municipal Arenas (2016/17 Ice Season)**

Name of Group	Number of Participants 20-54 Years of Age
Sault Ringette Club	16
Sault Female Hockey	2
Women's Hockey League	360
Steel City Merchants Hockey League	505
Soo Hockey League	176
OMNRF/NRCan Adult Pick-up Hockey	14
Friday Noon Hour Hockey	24
Golden Stick Hockey	15
Co-ed Adult League - Boston	--
Adult Men's Hockey - Zawadski	--
Adult Men's League - Green	--
Adult Men's Hockey - Archibald	--
Women's Hockey League	--
Tenatis Algoma Tubes Adult Hockey	--
<b>Total Number of Participants 20-54 Years Of Age</b>	<b>1,197</b>

-- Information not provided

- It is estimated that at least 221 participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated in the municipal ice pads were in the 55 to 64 years of age group during the 2016/17 ice season (Table 6.16). Based on information provided by the ice user groups, in the order of 3 of these participants were non residents, resulting in a total of 218 participants from Sault Ste. Marie. The 2016 population of the city 55-64 years of age was 11,800. Based on the estimated number of current participants among this age group (221), this represents a 2% participation rate in organized indoor ice programs and activities utilizing municipal indoor ice pads among this age group. This rate of participation is lower than provincial averages that tend to be 4-5%.

Table 6.16: Participants 55-64 Years of Age in Ice Related Programs and Activities Accommodated in Municipal Arenas (2016/17 Ice Season)

Name of Group	Number of Participants 55-64 Years of Age
Thursday Morning Hockey	31
Retirees of Algoma Hockey	20
Women's Hockey League	35
Flyers Hockey	57
Soo Water Tower Oldtimers	28
OMNRF/NRCan Adult Pick-up Hockey	6
Friday Noon Hour Hockey	11
Golden Stick Hockey	33
Co-ed Adult League - Boston	--
Adult Men's Hockey - Zawadski	--
Adult Men's League - Green	--
Adult Men's Hockey - Archibald	--
Tenatis Algoma Tubes Adult Hockey	--
Total Number of Participants 55+ Years Of Age	221

-- Information not provided

#### 6.4 Additional Current Demand

The determination of *additional* current demand involves analysis of nine (9) categories of potential demand for ice time associated with:

- Current programs and activities that are operating at capacity and have a waiting list of potential participants that cannot be accommodated within an ice user group's current ice time allocation.
- Current programs and activities of municipal ice user groups that are accommodated in non-municipal arena facilities in the city (either the Soo Pee Wee Arena or the Rankin Arena) that would preferably be accommodated in municipal indoor ice facilities.
- Current programs and activities of municipal ice user groups that are accommodated in arena facilities outside of Sault Ste. Marie that would preferably be accommodated in municipal indoor ice facilities in Sault Ste. Marie.
- Municipal ice time allocations of existing municipal ice user groups that are cancelled for use of the allocated ice time for tournament or special event use.
- The expansion of current municipal ice user groups' existing programs and activities.
- The introduction of new programs and activities by existing municipal ice user groups.
- The introduction of new tournament use by existing municipal ice user groups.
- Rescheduling of municipal ice time allocations of existing municipal ice user groups.
- Increasing the number of games and/or practices provided by existing municipal ice user groups.

The following presents a summary of the additional current demand for municipal ice time among existing municipal ice user groups that was identified during the research.

6.4.1 Additional Current Demand - Current Programs And Activities That Are Operating at Capacity and Have a Waiting List of Potential Participants That Cannot Be Accommodated Within a Ice User Group's Current Ice Time Allocation

A number of indoor ice programs and activities are operating at or close to capacity; however the Sault Ringette Club and Steel City Merchants Hockey League were the only groups that identified having a waiting list of potential participants:

- The Sault Ringette Club has approximately 15 potential participants on a waiting list for their Junior Bunny program for children up to 4 years of age. The Club has been actively promoting this program for the past few years and participation has increased during that time as a result; last year the program reached capacity in terms of the number of participants that can be accommodated within their current ice time allocation. This year the Junior Bunny program is operating at capacity with a waiting list of approximately 15 potential participants. One hour of additional prime time ice per week for the full ice season is required for this group to accommodate potential additional participants currently on a waiting list.

6.4.2 Additional Current Demand - Current Programs and Activities of Municipal Ice User Groups That Are Accommodated in Non-Municipal Arenas Facilities in the City (Either the Soo Pee Wee Arena or the Rankin Arena) That Would Preferably Be Accommodated in Municipal Indoor Ice Facilities

Five existing municipal ice user groups identified additional ice time requirements associated with their use of non-municipal arena facilities in the city:

- The Sault Ringette Club currently uses approximately 14 hours of prime time ice per week at the Rankin Arena for their power skating program and for travel team practices. The Club is not able to obtain this ice time in municipal arenas in Sault Ste. Marie due to a lack of unused prime time ice. The Club would like to obtain this ice time in municipal arenas as user fees in the municipal arenas are less than those at the Rankin Arena. Approximately 14 additional hours of prime time ice per week for the full ice season is required for this group to provide their powerskating program and travel team practices in the municipal arenas.
- The Sault Pee Wee Hockey League uses 6 hours of prime time ice per week throughout the season at the Rankin Arena (3 hours for practices and 3 hours for games for children 4-10 years of age) as the Soo Pee Wee Arena cannot accommodate this time in their arena; all prime time ice is currently utilized for most of the ice season. The 6 hours of prime time ice used at Rankin Arena occurs at 10 pm, as it is the only prime time ice that is not utilized. The League would like to obtain the 6 hours of prime time ice at a different arena (e.g. a municipal arena) during an earlier time period as 10 pm is too late for children 4-10 years of age to participate. However, the League has indicated that they would prefer not to obtain this ice time at the municipal arenas if the allocation is affected by cancellations due to special events. It is noteworthy that the League, which has proprietary use of the Soo Pee Wee Arena, has excess demand for prime time ice and must obtain ice in other arenas to accommodate that demand.
- Golden Stick Hockey uses prime time ice at the John Rhodes Arena (1 hour per week all season) and the Soo Pee Wee Arena (1 hour per week all season) for adult hockey. Their ice time allocation at the Soo Pee Wee Arena is at 11 pm; their ice time allocation at the John Rhodes Arena is at 4 pm. Many of their participants are in their late 50's or older and find the 11pm prime time ice allocation at the Soo Pee Wee Arena to be too late. Their players have stated that they will leave the group if they have to continue to play at 11 pm. The group is considering cancelling the program if they cannot obtain earlier prime time ice since they cannot find unused prime time ice in the city earlier than 11 pm. If additional prime time ice at a convenient time were to be provided in municipal arenas in the future, Golden Stick Hockey would use an additional hour of prime ice time for a full season (see also Section 6.4.8).

- The Steel City Merchants Hockey League uses the Rankin Arena in addition to municipal arenas in order to operate their current program. Last year the League lost 2.5 hours of ice time per week in the Rankin Arena due to a re-allocation of ice time. Coincidentally two teams dropped out of the League last year (one due to a lack of fee payment and the other dropped out without reason before the season began). As a result, the League did not require the 2.5 hours at the Rankin Arena. The League hopes to replace the two teams this coming year, either with additional new participants, or with the return of the two teams that dropped out last year. Two and a half hours of prime time ice per week is required for the full ice season for this group to re-introduce two teams to the League's operations.
- Sault College's competitive male and female hockey teams use the John Rhodes Arena and the Rankin Arena for games and practices. In 2016/17 most of the teams' games were played at the Rankin Arena due to a lack of unused ice time on municipal ice pads on Friday and Saturday evenings when their inter-collegiate games were played. The College would prefer to have their teams play all of their games in a municipal arena, particularly John Rhodes #1 as they prefer the amount of spectator seating, the size of the face-off circle, and the lower user fee. Approximately 2 additional hours of prime time ice per week for 20 weeks from October to February is required for the College's competitive hockey teams to move their practices from the Rankin Arena to their preferred municipal arena (John Rhodes #1) and 6 additional hours of prime time ice per week for 5 weeks throughout October to February is required for the College's competitive hockey teams to move their games from the Rankin Arena to their preferred municipal arena (John Rhodes #1). It should be noted that this request comes with a number of conditions such as low cost or free ice time, and the provision of dedicated dressing rooms and storage, also at no cost.

#### 6.4.3 Additional Current Demand - Current Programs and Activities of Municipal Ice User Groups That Are Accommodated in Arena Facilities Outside of the City of Sault Ste. Marie That Would Preferably Be Accommodated in Municipal Indoor Ice Facilities in Sault Ste. Marie

Two existing municipal ice user groups identified additional ice time requirements associated with having to use indoor ice facilities located outside of the city due to a lack of available ice time on the municipal ice pads:

- The Sault Ringette Club currently has to send its officials (i.e. coaches and referees) to skill development clinics in nearby cities such as Sudbury. The Club would prefer to hold clinics for its officials in Sault Ste. Marie to avoid paying travel, food and accommodation expenses for numerous trips for 8 to 10 officials. The Club is not able to hold clinics for its officials in Sault Ste. Marie due to a lack of unused ice time. A total of 15 additional hours of prime time ice (3 hours per event for 5 clinics) is required for this group to provide clinics in the city.
- The Lake Superior Figure Skating Club currently uses 7.5 hours of prime time ice per week for 2 weeks in October in an arena in Michigan to make up for ice time re-allocated to tournaments in Sault Ste. Marie. The time used is for senior level competitive skaters who would prefer not to lose practice time. Approximately 7.5 additional hours of prime time ice per week for two weeks during October is required for this group to make-up for practice time for the Club's senior level competitive skaters re-allocated to hockey tournaments (see also Section 6.4.4).
- It should be noted that although only a few ice user groups identified through the consultation process for this study that they use arenas located outside the city in other nearby communities including Michigan, interviews with representatives of these facilities and the larger user groups indicated that a significant number of ice user groups from Sault Ste. Marie use these facilities, primarily individual coaches seeking additional practice time for their teams (time not available in Sault Ste. Marie facilities) or ice time they lose to tournaments in Sault Ste. Marie municipal arenas. It may be assumed that if additional unused ice time were available in Sault Ste. Marie municipal arenas, these groups would likely prefer to hold these activities in the municipal arenas in Sault Ste. Marie.

#### 6.4.4 Additional Current Demand - Ice Time Allocations of Existing Municipal Ice User Groups in Municipal Indoor Ice Facilities That Are Cancelled For Use of the Allocated Ice Time For Tournament or Special Event Use

Three existing municipal ice user groups identified additional current demand for ice time associated with losing a portion of their municipal ice time allocation as a result of the scheduling of tournament or special event uses as a priority on municipal ice pads:

- The Lake Superior Figure Skating Club currently uses 7.5 hours of prime time ice per week for 2 weeks in October in an arena in Michigan to make up for ice time re-allocated to tournaments in Sault Ste. Marie. The time used is for senior level competitive skaters who would prefer not to lose practice time. Approximately 7.5 additional hours of prime time ice per week for two weeks during October is required for this group to make-up for practice time for the Club's senior level competitive skaters re-allocated to hockey tournaments (see also Section 6.4.3).
- The Sault Major Hockey Association estimates that they lose approximately 21 hours of prime time ice (6 hours of game time and 15 hours of practice time) for 13 weeks per season when their ice time is re-allocated to tournaments and special events (not their own). The Association indicated that as a result of the ice time re-allocation, some of their teams do not play and/or practice for weeks at a time unless individual coaches rent ice time at non-municipal arenas in the city at higher user fees or at arenas outside Sault Ste. Marie. Approximately 21 additional hours of prime time ice per week for 13 weeks per season is required for this group to compensate for the re-allocation of ice time during other groups' special events.
- The Soo Hockey League uses 4 hours of prime time ice per week all season in the municipal arenas for an adult hockey league. The League also uses approximately 4 hours of prime time ice per week all season at the Rankin Arena (the league indicates that many participants in their group prefer playing at the Rankin Arena). Approximately five years ago a new convenor took over the League and since then the number of participants has increased, resulting in an increase in the number of teams in the League from 7 to 11. The League often loses its prime time ice allocation in the municipal arenas due to tournaments and has to find 4 hours of prime time ice elsewhere. The League has suggested that they would be willing to reschedule the ice time in the municipal arenas they lose to tournaments to later in the evening after 11 pm, on the condition that the Municipality provide a discounted user fee for those late hours (i.e. after 11 pm).

#### 6.4.5 Additional Current Demand - The Expansion of Current Municipal Ice User Groups' Existing Programs and Activities

One existing municipal ice user group identified additional ice time requirements associated with a desire to expand their current programs and activities:

- The Women's Hockey League uses 18 hours of prime time ice each week throughout the season for hockey games and practices. Half of the ice time they use (i.e. 9 hours of prime time ice per week) is at municipal arenas in the city and the other half are at non-municipal arenas including the Rankin Arena and the Desbarats Arena. The number of participants in the league has increased by 100 in the past five years (an increase of approximately 7.5% per year), however they have not been able to obtain additional ice time during that time period. Despite renting prime ice time at non-municipal arenas, the League does not have a sufficient amount of ice time; their 27 teams share 18 hours of ice time. The League estimates that an additional 3 hours of prime time ice per week for the full ice season would provide each team a sufficient number of games and practices for the season.

#### **6.4.6 Additional Current Demand - The Introduction of New Programs and Activities by Existing Municipal Ice User Groups**

Three existing municipal ice user groups identified that they wish to introduce new programs and activities:

- The Sault Major Hockey Association would like to offer a new level of competitive play, AAA Minor Midget. Minor/major hockey organizations in other major cities such as Sudbury and Thunder Bay already provide this level of play; therefore it appears reasonable that the Major Hockey Association would develop this level of play. An additional 10 hours of prime time ice per week for the full ice season is required for the Association to provide this new program.
- The Sault Female Hockey League would like an additional 2 hours of prime time ice per week for the full ice season to provide "Develop Stream" programs. These programs would provide house league participants that want to play competitively, but do not yet have the skills to do so, to develop those skills. Two additional hours of prime time ice per week for the full ice season is required for this group to provide this new program.
- The Lake Superior Figure Skating Club would like to introduce three new programs including parent and tot skating, adult learn to skate, and power skating. Each of these three programs would be provided approximately twice per season, for 6-8 weeks. If the adult learn to skate and power skating programs were to be provided contiguously, the Club would require 1 additional hour of prime time ice per week throughout the ice season. The parent and tot skating program would require 1 additional hour of non-prime time ice per week for 2 x 6-8 week sessions.

#### **6.4.7 Additional Current Demand - The Introduction of New Tournament Use by Existing Municipal Ice User Groups**

Three existing municipal ice user groups identified additional ice time requirements associated with the accommodation of "new" tournaments or special event activities:

- The Sault Ringette Club currently holds an in-house tournament exclusively for their participants each year, using their own ice time allocation. Once every two years, for two years in a row, the Club hosts the Northeast Regional Ringette Tournament. The Club is allocated extra prime time ice for this tournament. The Club is asked each year by the provincial ringette association to host a provincial ringette tournament. Although willing, the Club has not been able to host the provincial tournament due to a lack of unused ice time in the city. Approximately 172 additional hours of prime time ice over one weekend is required for this group to host a provincial ringette tournament. It should be noted the group would not host this tournament on an annual basis, and therefore the requirement for an additional 172 hours of prime time ice over one weekend may only be required periodically, depending on how the tournament is awarded by the organizing association.
- The Sault Female Hockey League currently holds one tournament per year in October for their rep teams. The League would like to hold a second tournament each year potentially in March, exclusively for their house league participants. At least 37 additional hours of prime time ice per week and 27 additional hours of non-prime time ice per week for one weekend in the spring would be required for the League to hold a second tournament.
- The Lake Superior Figure Skating Club holds three special events per year, a Skate-a-Thon Fundraiser (one hour on one weekend), a Christmas Gala (four hours on one weekend) and the Algoma Interclub Competition (10 hours on one weekend). The Club primarily uses their regular prime time ice allocation to hold the Christmas Gala, which is barely enough time to operate the event given that the time has to include set up and take down;

sometimes they are able to obtain an extra hour of ice time for this event if another user group agrees to contribute their ice time to the Club. The Club indicated that they occasionally have to forgo holding this event due to a lack of ice time. Approximately 4 additional hours of prime time ice on one day on the weekend in December is required for this group to hold its annual Christmas Gala.

#### **6.4.8 Additional Current Demand - Re-scheduling of Municipal Ice Time Allocations Among Existing Municipal Ice User Groups (Late Evening Prime Time Allocation to Earlier in the Evening)**

Two existing municipal ice users identified a desire to re-schedule their late evening prime time ice allocations to an earlier time in the evening:

- The Soo Water Tower Oldtimers is a group of 28 older adults that play hockey for 1.5 hours per week, once per week, on Tuesday evenings between 10:30 pm and midnight. The group's participants are aging and have indicated that the timing of their prime time ice allocation is becoming too late in the evening for their participants. The group believes that they will start to lose participants if they cannot obtain prime time ice earlier in the evening. Of all of the groups that submitted a completed questionnaire, the Soo Water Tower Oldtimers appear to be the only adult hockey group with 100% of participants in the 55+ age group that have an ice time allocation at 10:30 pm in the municipal arenas. If additional prime time ice is provided in municipal arenas in the future, the Municipality should consider re-scheduling the Soo Water Tower Oldtimers' ice allocation to an earlier period during prime time if possible.
- Golden Stick Hockey uses prime time ice at the Rhodes Arena (1 hour per week all season) and the Pee Wee Arena (1 hour per week all season) for adult hockey. Their ice time allocation at the Pee Wee Arena is at 11 pm; their ice time allocation at the Rhodes Arena is at 4 pm. Many of their participants are in their late 50's or older and find the 11:00 prime time ice allocation at the Pee Wee Arena to be too late. Their players have stated that they will leave the group if they have to continue to play at 11 pm. The group is considering cancelling the program if they cannot obtain earlier prime time ice since they cannot find unused prime time ice in the city earlier than 11 pm. If additional prime time ice at a convenient time were to be provided in municipal arenas in the future, Golden Stick Hockey would use an additional hour of prime ice time for a full season (see also Section 6.4.2).

#### **6.4.9 Additional Current Demand - Increasing the Number of Games and/or Practices Provided By Existing Municipal Ice User Groups**

Four existing municipal ice user groups identified additional ice time requirements associated with increasing the number of games and/or practices they currently provide on municipal ice pads:

- The Sault Major Hockey Association would like an additional 20 hours of prime time ice per week for the full ice season to increase the number of games for their Midget and Bantam teams. The Association plans to focus on further developing the skill level of select teams in these divisions by providing them with one extra game per week. The Association currently has 24 teams in the Midget and Bantam divisions. At present each team is provided with one practice and two games per week. Providing this additional prime time ice would increase the level of service provided to this group. While approximately 50% of their participants are not residents of Sault Ste. Marie, it is not uncommon in communities in Ontario that have sufficient ice time to provide this level of municipal indoor ice service.
- The Sault Female Hockey League would like an additional 12 hours of prime time ice per week for the full ice season to increase the number of practices for their six rep teams from 1-2 hours per week to 2-3 hours per week. The majority of participants on 5 of the 6 teams are residents of Sault

Ste. Marie. Providing this additional prime time ice would increase the level of service provided to this group, however it is not uncommon in communities in Ontario that have sufficient ice time to provide this level of municipal indoor ice service.

- The Sault Female Hockey League would like additional prime time ice per week for the full ice season to allow house league teams among “older players” to practice on a full ice pad; they currently practice on half an ice pad. The League was not able to indicate how much additional prime time ice this would require. According to the information provided by the League, there are four house league teams of “older players”. An additional 4 hours of prime time ice per week for the full ice season would be required to allow for four house league teams to practice on a full ice pad.
- The Lake Superior Figure Skating Club would like to provide additional practice time for their senior level competitive skaters to improve their skill level. An additional 3 hours of prime time ice per week for the full ice season is required for the Club to provide additional practice time to their senior level competitive skaters.

#### 6.4.10 Additional Current Demand - Ice User Groups That Did Not Participate in the Study

A number of adult ice user groups did not submit or provide information regarding potential additional ice time requirements. These groups were typically adult pick-up hockey groups with 25 participants or less, that use approximately one hour of prime time or non-prime time ice per week. It is assumed that their lack of response to requests for information indicates that they may not require additional ice time for their programs.

#### 6.4.11 Public Recreational Skating - Additional Current Ice Time Demand Considerations

##### (a) *Introduction*

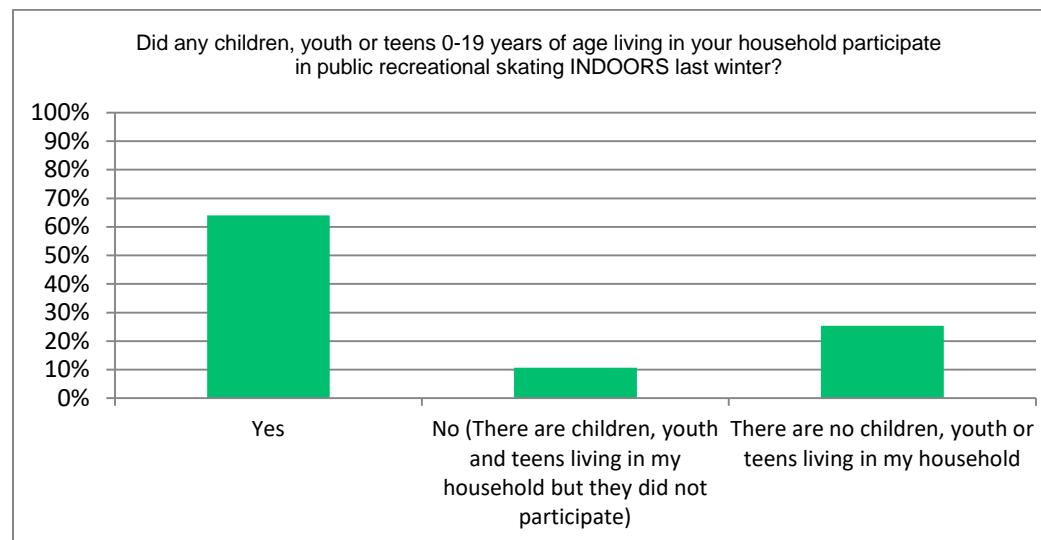
The Municipality provides public recreational skating at the John Rhodes Arena and the McMeeken Arena on Sunday afternoons (2:30-4 pm at McMeeken and 2-4 pm at Rhodes), and an hour Tuesday evenings (8-9 pm) at the John Rhodes Arena. The Community Centres Division indicated that public recreational skating has been provided at other times during non-school hours in the past but these times were cancelled due to low attendance.

Participation in public recreational skating is unstructured and casual in nature and there is no "municipal ice user group" that could provide an understanding of current and future demand associated with this activity. As a result an on-line survey was conducted to provide residents the opportunity to provide input concerning public recreational skating services at the municipal indoor ice facilities. Notice of the on-line survey and a link to the survey was placed on the front page of the Municipality's website. Access to the on-line survey, hosted on the Municipality's website, was available to residents for the entire month of September. A total of 409 residents of Sault Ste. Marie responded to the online survey. Not all residents that responded answered all of the survey questions. Respondents were asked to provide the first three digits of their postal code in an attempt to ensure that respondents reside in Sault Ste. Marie. Comments from respondents with a postal code located outside the City were excluded from the analysis of the results.

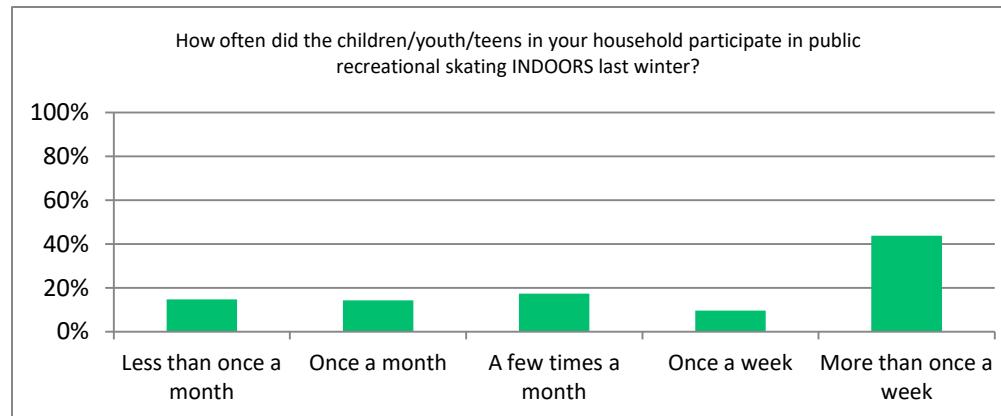
The following presents a summary of the survey results.

(b) *Participation in Public Recreational Skating*

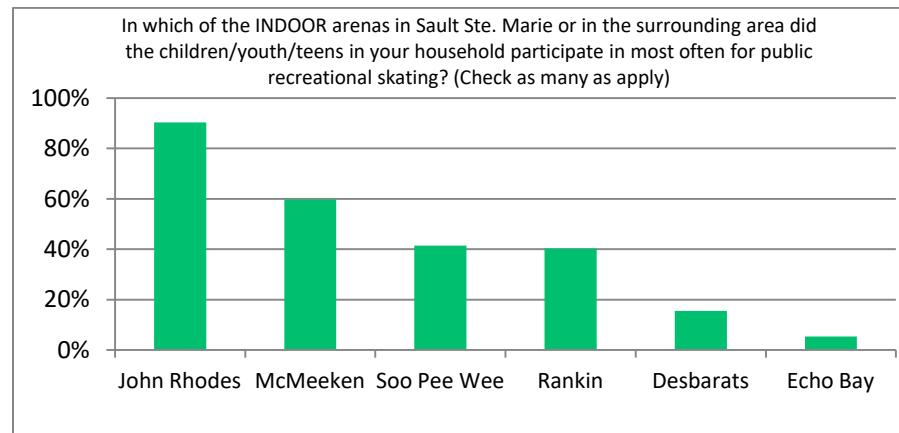
- *Children, Youth and Teens:* The majority of respondents (64%) indicated that a child, youth or teen living in their household participated in public recreational skating indoors “last winter” (Table 6.17 A).

**Table 6.17 A: Participation in Indoor Public Recreational Skating “Last Winter” - Children, Youth and Teens**

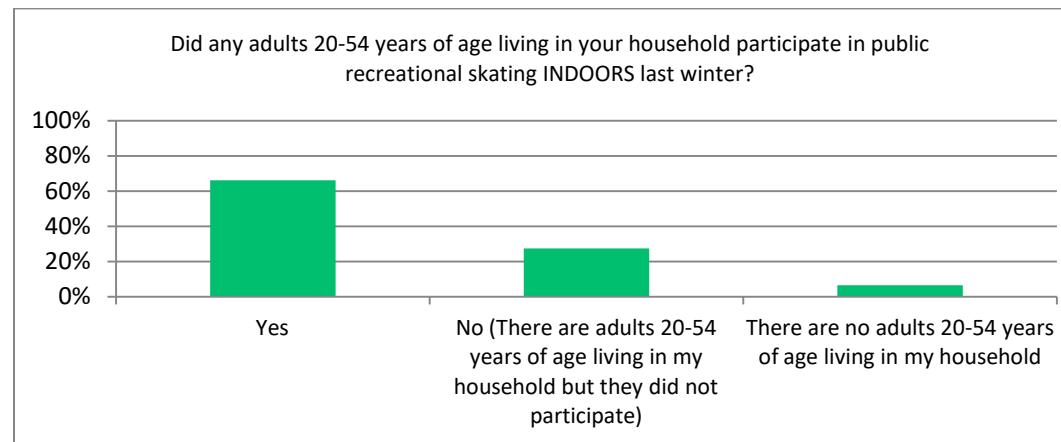
The frequency of children, youth and teen participation in public recreational skating indoors “last winter” varied; *more than once a week* was identified most often (44% of respondents that indicated a child/youth/teen living in their household participated) (Table 6.17 B).

**Table 6.17 B: Frequency of Participation in Indoor Recreational Skating “Last Winter” - Children, Youth and Teens**

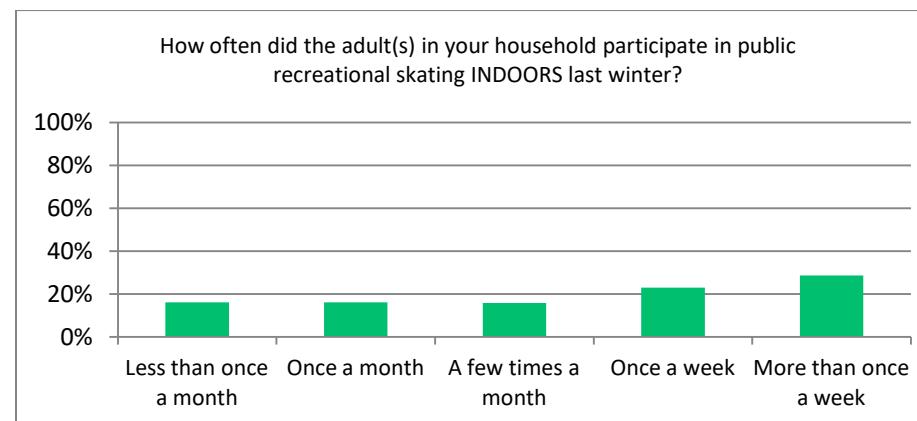
*John Rhodes* (90% of respondents that indicated a child/youth/teen living in their household participated) was identified by the largest proportion of respondents as the location where children, youth or teens participated in public recreational skating indoors “last winter” (Table 6.17 C).

**Table 6.17 C: Location of Participation in Indoor Recreational Skating “Last Winter” - Children, Youth and Teens**

- Adults: The majority of respondents (66%) indicated that an adult living in their household participated in public recreational skating indoors “last winter” (Table 6.18 A).

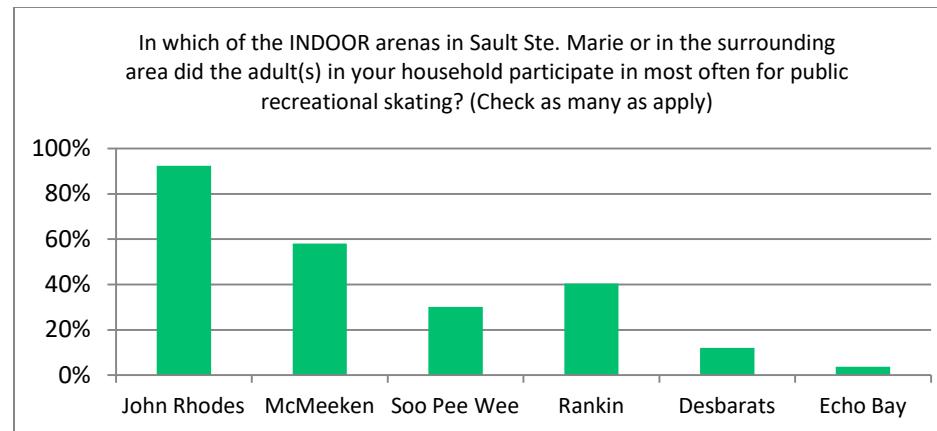
**Table 6.18 A: Participation in Indoor Recreational Skating “Last Winter” - Adults**

The frequency of adult participation in public recreational skating indoors “last winter” varied from *less than once a month* (16% of respondents that indicated an adult living in their household participated) to *more than once a week* (28%) (Table 6.18 B).

**Table 6.18 B: Frequency of Participation in Indoor Recreational Skating “Last Winter” - Adults**

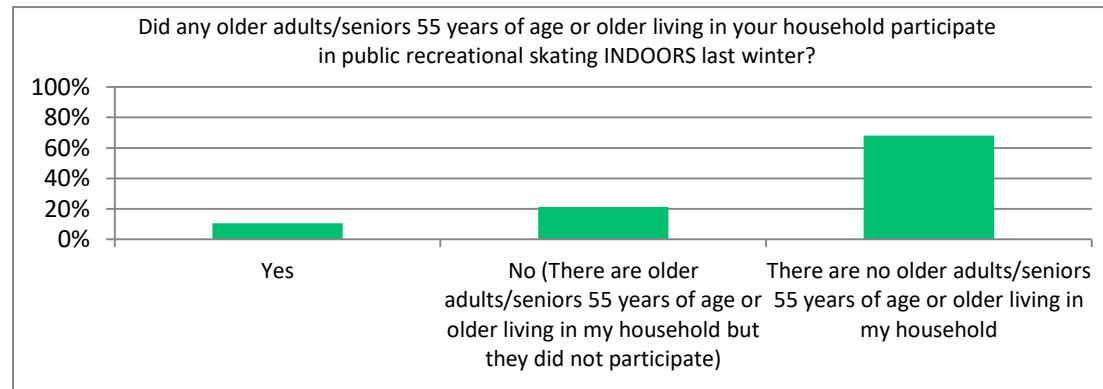
A variety of facilities were identified as the location where adults participated in public recreational skating indoors “last winter”. *John Rhodes* (92% of respondents that indicated an adult living in their household participated) was the facility identified by the largest proportion of respondents, followed by *McMeeken* (58%), followed by *Rankin* (40%) and *Soo Pee Wee* (30%) (Table 6.18 C).

**Table 6.18 C: Location of Participation in Indoor Recreational Skating “Last Winter” - Adults**



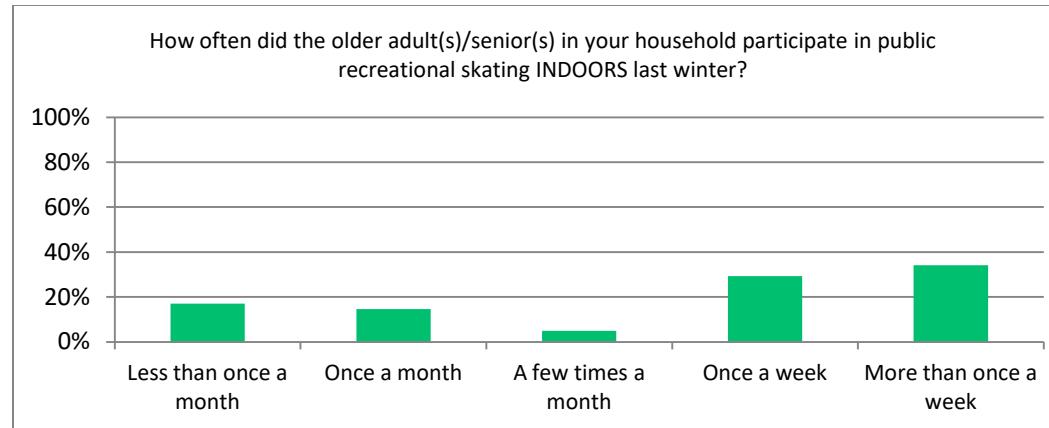
- *Older Adults/Seniors:* 10% of respondents indicated that an older adult/senior living in their household participated in public recreational skating indoors “last winter” (Table 6.19 A).

**Table 6.19 A: Participation in Indoor Recreational Skating “Last Winter” - Older Adults/Seniors**



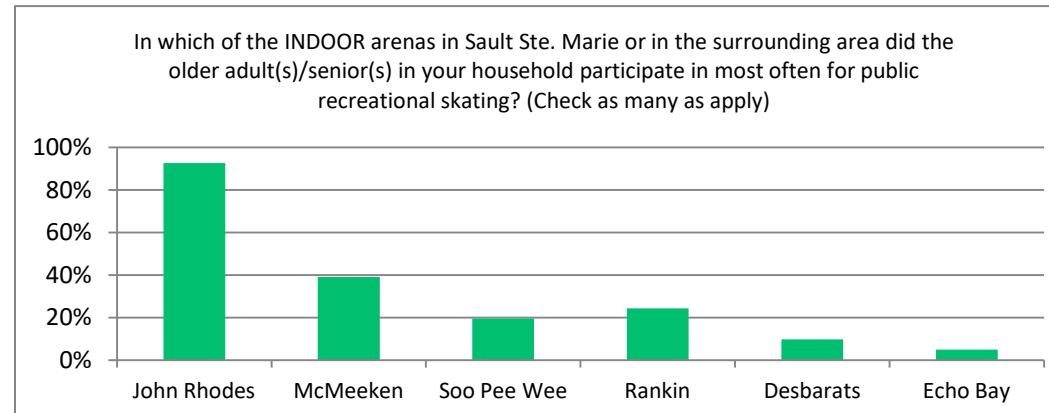
The frequency of older adult/senior participation in public recreational skating indoors “last winter” varied; *more than once a week* (34% of respondents that indicated an older adult/senior living in their household participated) and *once a week* (29%) were mentioned most often (Table 6.19 B).

**Table 6.19 B: Frequency of Participation in Indoor Recreational Skating “Last Winter” - Older Adults/Seniors**



*John Rhodes* (93% of respondents that indicated an older adult/senior living in their household participated) was the facility identified by the largest proportion of respondents, followed by *McMeeken* (39%), followed by *Rankin* (24%) and *Soo Pee Wee* (20%) (Table 6.19 C).

**Table 6.19 C: Location of Participation in Indoor Public Recreational Skating “Last Winter” - Older Adults/Seniors**



(c) Main Reason for Not Participating in Indoor Public Recreational Skating

Approximately 89 respondents to the on-line survey indicated that someone in their household did not participate in indoor public recreational skating "last winter" and identified the main reason why they did not participate. Table 6.20 summarizes the reasons identified and the number of respondents that identified the comment. "Not interested" (24% of respondents that provided a reason) and "participate in other indoor ice sports/activities" (22%) were the reasons identified most often, followed by "public skating times/days of the week/locations are not convenient" (17%). Other reasons identified included "no time" (10% of respondents that provided a reason), "too old/too young" (7%), "don't know how to skate" (7%), and "not physically able to skate" (3%).

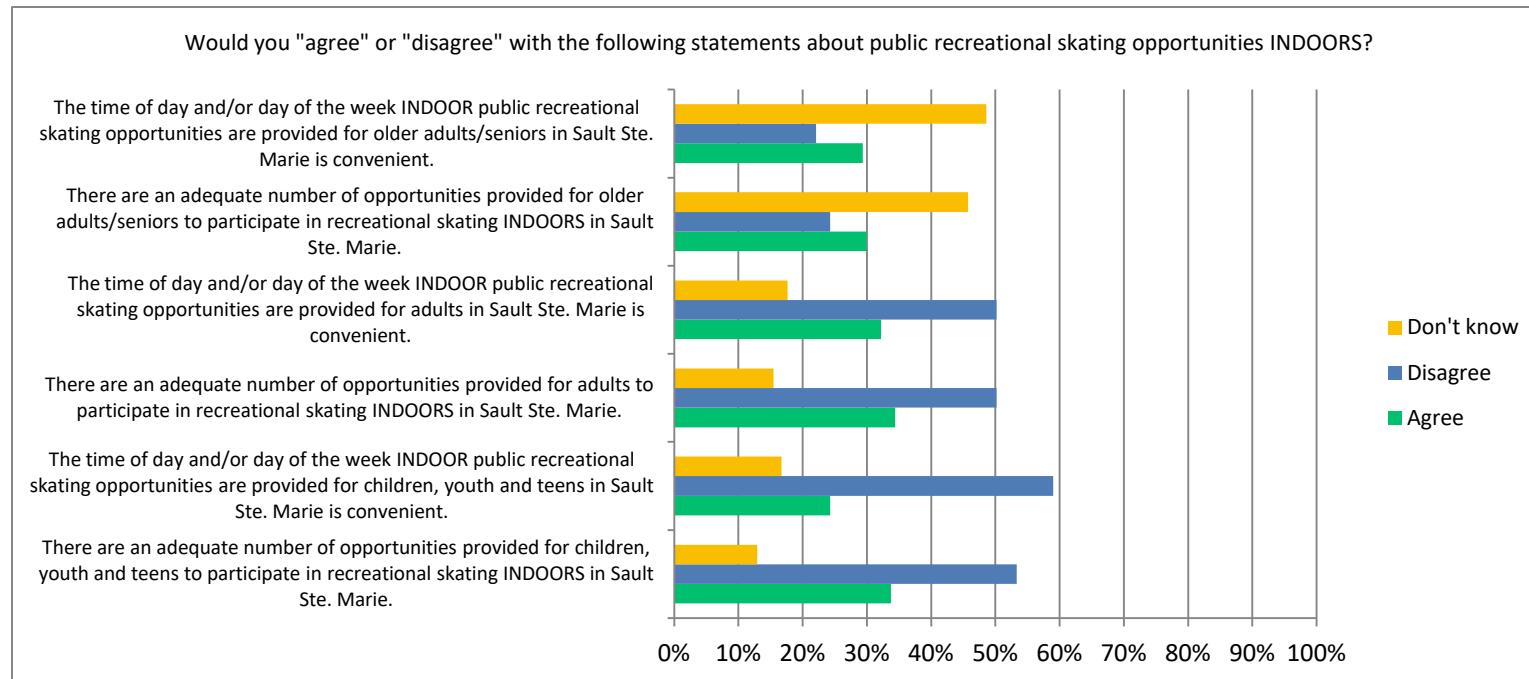
**Table 6.20: Reasons Identified by Respondents for Not Participating in Indoor Public Recreational Skating**

Main Reason for Not Participating	# of Respondents	% of Respondents That Provided a Reason
Not interested	21	24%
Involved in other indoor ice sports/activities*	20	22%
Public skating times/days of the week/locations are not convenient	15	17%
No time	9	10%
Too old/too young	6	7%
Don't know how to skate	6	7%
Not physically able to skate	3	3%

\* Participant, coach, assist or watch

(d) Opinions Regarding Public Recreational Skating Opportunities in Sault Ste. Marie

Table 6.21 summarizes the percentage of respondents that "agreed" or "disagreed" with statements concerning the convenience of the time of day/day of the week of indoor public recreational skating opportunities are provided, and the number of opportunities provided for children/youth/teens, adults, and older adults/seniors. Approximately half of respondents identified that: the scheduling (time of day or day of the week) of public recreational skating opportunities specifically for adults and for children, youth and teens was not convenient and the number of opportunities to participate in public recreational skating for adults and for children, youth and teens was not adequate.

**Table 6.21: Opinions Regarding Indoor Public Recreational Skating Opportunities in Sault Ste. Marie**

#### (e) Findings and Conclusions - Public Recreational Skating Opportunities in Sault Ste. Marie

Public recreational skating was a popular activity among the respondents to the survey:

- 64% indicated that a child/youth/teen living in their household participated in public recreational skating last winter.
- 66% indicated that an adult living in their household participated in public recreational skating last winter.
- 10% indicated that an older adult/senior living in their household participated in public recreational skating last winter.

A variety of arenas in Sault Ste. Marie and outside the city (e.g. Desbarats and Echo Bay) were identified as the location where respondents participated in indoor public recreational skating "last winter", and the majority identified the John Rhodes Arena as one of the arenas in which participation had taken place.

The frequency of participation in indoor public recreational skating varied among the three age groups:

- *More than once a week* was identified most often (44% of respondents that indicated a child/youth/teen living in their household participated) associated with participation among children, youth and teens.

- *More than once a week* (28% of respondents that indicated an adult living in their household participated) to *more than once a month* (16%) were mentioned most often associated with participation among adults.
- *More than once a week* (34% of respondents that indicated an older adult/senior living in their household participated) and *once a week* (29%) were mentioned most often associated with participation among older adults/ seniors.

Most of the reasons identified for not participating in indoor public recreational skating “last winter” were not related to service provision (i.e. “not interested”, “no time”, “involved in other ice related activities”, “too old/too young”, etc.), however 17% of respondents that identified that someone living in their household did not participate and also identified a reason for the lack of participation stated that “*public skating times/days of the week/locations are not convenient*”.

Respondents were generally satisfied with the number and timing (i.e. time of day and day of week) of indoor public recreational skating opportunities in the city for older adults/seniors, however 50% of respondents were not satisfied with the number and timing of indoor public recreational skating opportunities in the city for children/youth/teens and adults.

These findings suggest that the municipality should consider developing a revised approach associated with the provision of public recreational skating opportunities at the municipal indoor ice facilities with a specific focus on increasing the number of opportunities provided for adults, children, youth and teens, and scheduling these opportunities in a manner to improve the convenience of the timing of the opportunities to participate. This will have an impact to the amount of prime time and non-prime time that is allocated for this activity at municipal indoor ice facilities. Based on the findings of the online survey, the Municipality should consider providing additional opportunities for public skating during non-school hours on a trial basis (e.g. Fridays after school or Saturday afternoon) at both the McMeeken Arena and the Rhodes Arena. A minimum of 3 additional hours of prime time ice (2 x 1.5 hour sessions) would be required to provide additional opportunities for children, youth, teens and adults to participate in public recreational skating.

#### 6.4.12 Total Additional Current Demand

There is a total current demand for an additional: 83.75 hours of prime time ice per week all season; 21 hours of prime time ice per week for 13 weeks; 15 hours of prime time ice over two weeks in October; 2 hours of prime time ice for 20 weeks (October to February), 1 hour of non-prime time ice per week for 12-18 weeks; 3 hours of prime time ice per day for 5 times per season and 6 hours of prime time ice on 5 weekends throughout October to February (Table 6.22).

Table 6.22: Current Additional Ice Time Demand per Week in Sault Ste. Marie, Winter Season 2016/17 - Regular Weekly Use/Users

User/Use	Program/Activity	Current (2016/17) Additional Ice Time Demand per Week		Season
		Prime Time	Non-Prime Time	
Sault Major Hockey Association	All	21.0*		13 weeks per season
	New AAA Minor Midget program	10.0		All season
	Extra Bantam and Midget hockey games	20.0		All season
Soo Pee Wee	Hockey for 4-10 year olds	6.0**		All season
Sault Female Hockey League	New Development Stream program	2.0		All Season
	Rep team practices	12.0		All season
	House league practices on a full ice pad	4.0		All season
Sault Ringette Club	Junior Bunny	1.0		All season
	Power skating and travel team practices	14.0		All season
	Skill development clinics for officials	15.0		3 hours per day, 5 times per season
Lake Superior Figure Skating Club	New programs: power skating and adult learn to skate	1.0		All season
	Skill development for senior skaters	3.0		All season
	New program: Parent and tot skating		1.0*	12-18 weeks per season
	Additional practice for senior skaters	15.0*		During 2 weeks in Oct.
The Municipality	Children, youth, teen and adult public recreational skating	3.0		All season
Sault College	Competitive hockey teams - practices	2.0		20 weeks Oct. to Feb.
	Competitive male hockey team - games	6.0		5 weekends Oct.-Feb.
Women's Hockey League	Increased number of games and practices	3.0		All season
Steel City Merchants Hockey League	Adult hockey teams	1.25		All season
	Adult hockey teams	2.5		All season
Golden Stick Hockey	Adult pick-up hockey	1.0		All season
Soo Water Tower Oldtimers	Adult hockey rescheduled to earlier	1.5***		All season
<b>Total Prime Time - All Season</b>		<b>83.75</b>		<b>All season</b>
<b>Total Prime Time - Partial Season</b>		<b>21.0</b>		<b>13 weeks per season</b>
		<b>15.0</b>		<b>2 weeks in October</b>
		<b>15.0</b>		<b>3 hours per day, 5 times per season</b>
		<b>2.0</b>		<b>20 weeks Oct.-Feb.</b>
		<b>6.0</b>		<b>5 weekends Oct.-Feb.</b>
<b>Total Prime Time - All Season, Re-allocation of time of day</b>		<b>1.5***</b>		<b>All season</b>
<b>Total Non-Prime Time</b>			<b>1.0</b>	<b>12-18 weeks per season</b>

\*Partial season requirements

\*\* Do not want ice time unless there are no cancellations for special events.

\*\*\* Move from 11 pm to an earlier time.

There is also current demand for an additional 173 hours of prime time ice and 99 hours of non-prime time ice during the season for special events (Table 6.23).

**Table 6.23: Current Additional Ice Time Demand per Week in Sault Ste. Marie, Winter Season 2016/17 - Special Events**

User/Use	Special Event	Current (2016/17) Additional Ice Time Demand		Season
		Prime Time	Non-Prime Time	
Sault Female Hockey League	A second tournament (House league)	37.0	27.0	One weekend in the Spring
Sault Ringette Club	Provincial tournament	132.0	72.0	One weekend, one season
Lake Superior Figure Skating Club	Christmas Gala	4.0		One weekend day in December
<b>Total Prime Time - Partial Season</b>		<b>173.0</b>		
<b>Total Non-Prime Time - Partial Season</b>			<b>99.0</b>	

## SECTION 7.0 - CURRENT UTILIZATION OF MUNICIPAL ICE TIME AND INDOOR ARENA FACILITIES IN SAULT STE. MARIE

### 7.1 Introduction

During the ice-in season the municipal ice pads are used for a variety of activities including recreational, instructional and competitive hockey, sledge hockey, ringette, figure skating and recreational skating. The municipal indoor ice facilities are also used for both ice related (hockey tournaments and skill development seminars/clinics, figure skating tests, etc.) and non-ice special events (fund raising events). In addition, the Essar Centre is used for local, regional, provincial, national and international special events such as a curling tournament, figure skating shows, concerts, trade shows, large assemblies such as conferences, re-unions and graduations, filming, dance shows, cultural and multi-cultural events.

This section of the report presents an analysis of the current utilization of municipal indoor ice time provided in total and on each of the four municipal indoor ice pads. Utilization data was provided by the Community Centres Division of the Community Services Department. The use and utilization of the Municipality's indoor ice pads for "regular weekly use/users" during the 2016/17 season and the previous four seasons (2012/13 to 2015/16) was established based on an assessment of usage statistics generated for a "typical week" at each municipal arena. It should be noted that the pattern of the use of the ice pads varies each week as a result of the number of special events held. Utilization of the municipal ice pads decreases during the last few weeks of the ice season as some groups and leagues end their season earlier than other ice users. Utilization of the municipal ice pads is also slightly lower at the beginning of the season than the rest of the season as some groups and leagues start their season later than other ice users.

Use and utilization was calculated for prime time and non-prime time designations. Although the Municipality has "official" prime time and non-prime time designations as established in the City of Sault Ste. Marie User Fee & Service Charges by-Law 2016-180 - Schedule "B", there are specific time periods that are almost never booked by ice users early in the morning. As a result the practice of the Community Centres Division is to consider prime time ice to be comprised of 4 pm to midnight Monday to Friday, and 7 am to 12 am Saturday and Sunday (instead of 6 am to 12 am Saturday and Sunday). Non-prime time is considered to be comprised of 7 am to 4 pm Monday to Friday. The analysis of prime time and non-prime time ice in the following sections was based on the designations used "in practice".

### 7.2 Municipal Ice Pad Utilization 2016/17 Ice Season

#### 7.2.1 Regular Weekly Use/Users

##### A. *In Total*

Total municipal prime time ice provided during a "typical week" during the 2016/17 ice season was utilized 90%. A total of 27.5 hours of prime time ice per week is unused. Unused prime time ice typically occurs after 11 pm weekdays and weekends, and 7-8 am weekend mornings.

Total municipal non-prime time ice provided during a "typical week" during the 2016/17 ice season was utilized 37%. A total of 114 hours of non-prime time ice per week is unused. Unused non-prime time ice typically occurs during weekdays between 7 am and 3 pm.

Table 7.1 summarizes the overall utilization of ice time during a “typical week” during the ice-in season at each municipal ice pad in 2016/17. It should be noted that the pattern of the use of the ice pads varies each week as a result of the number of special events held.

**Table 7.1: Total Ice Pad Utilization by Ice Pad, Typical Week, 2016/17 Ice-In Seasons**

% of Ice Time Utilized by Facility Per Week in 2016/17							
Rhodes 1		Rhodes 2		Essar		McMeeken	
Prime	Non-Prime	Prime	Non-Prime	Prime	Non-Prime	Prime	Non-Prime
89%	28%	94%	59%	85%	33%	90%	27%

Table 7.2 summarizes the 2016/17 utilization of ice time by type of user among the four ice pads:

- Sault Major Hockey utilizes the largest number of hours of prime time ice per week (82), followed by Major Junior A Hockey Teams (Soo Greyhounds and/or Soo Thunderbirds) (39), followed by adult/oldtimer hockey leagues (34) and Soo Pee Wee Hockey (28).
- Major Junior A Hockey Teams utilize the largest number of hours of non-prime time ice per week (20), followed by public skating (12), private rentals (11.5) and high school hockey (10.5).

**Table 7.2: Profile of Total Ice Pad Utilization, Typical Week, 2016/17 Ice-In Season**

User/Use	% of Ice Time Utilized by User/Use Per Week			
	Prime Time		Non-Prime Time	
	#	%	#	%
Sault Major Hockey	82.0	28	4.0	2
Soo Pee Wee Hockey	28.0	9	0.0	0
Female Hockey	21.0	7	0.0	0
High school hockey	10.5	4	10.5	6
Other (youth hockey)*	3.0	1	0.0	0
Figure Skating (LSFSC and SFSC)**	27.5	9	3.0	2
Sault Ringette	10.0	3	0.0	0
Major Junior A Hockey Teams	39.0	13	20.0	11
Sledge hockey	1.5	1	0.0	0
Adult/oldtimer leagues	34.0	11	0.0	0
Private rentals (adults)	8.5	3	11.5	6
Public skating	2.5	1	12.0	9
Maintenance	1.0	0	0.0	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>268.5</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>36</b>

\* Individual minor hockey teams

\*\* Lake Superior Figure Skating Club and Sault Figure Skating Club

**B. By Facility**

The following presents a summary of the use and utilization of ice time at each municipal indoor ice facility.

It should be noted that while most major ice user groups are allocated ice time in each of the municipality's ice pads, two groups are allocated ice time only in specific facilities:

- The Lake Superior Figure Skating Club is allocated ice time only on the John Rhodes #1.
- The Sault Ringette Club is allocated ice time only on John Rhodes ice pad #2 and the McMeeken Arena.

This is noteworthy in that it may be a consideration associated with these groups' requirement for additional current and future ice time (see Section 6.0 and Section 8.0).

**(i) Regular Weekly Use/Users at the Essar Centre**

Prime time ice in the Essar Arena was utilized 85% and non-prime time ice was utilized 33% during the 2016/17 ice season. A total 10.5 hours of prime time ice per week is unused. Unused prime time ice typically occurred after 10 pm between two and three evenings per week after Soo Greyhound games; after 11 pm Mondays and Tuesdays; after 11:30 Thursdays; and after 10 pm Sundays. A total of 30 hours of non-prime time ice per week is unused. Unused non-prime time ice typically occurred up until noon on Mondays; 7-11 am and noon to 3 pm or 4 pm Tuesday to Thursday; and 7-10 am and 12-4 pm Fridays.

Table 7.3 summarizes the 2016/17 utilization of ice time by type of user:

- Major Junior A Hockey Teams (Soo Greyhounds and Soo Thunderbirds) utilized the largest number of hours of prime time ice per week (31.5), followed by Sault Major Hockey (20), followed by Sault Figure Skating (6.5) and private adult rentals (2).
- Major Junior A Hockey Teams utilized the largest number of hours of non-prime time ice per week (12.5), followed private adult rentals (6).

**Table 7.3: Profile of the Utilization of the Essar Ice Pad, Typical Week, 2016/17 Winter Season**

User/Use	% of Ice Time Utilized by User/Use Per Week			
	Prime Time		Non-Prime Time	
	#	%	#	%
Sault Major Hockey	20.0	27	0	0
Sault Figure Skating	6.5	9	0	0
Major Junior A Hockey Teams	31.5	42	12.5	28
Private rentals (adults)	2.0	3	2.5	6
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>63.5</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>15.0</b>	<b>33</b>

(ii) Regular Weekly Use/Users at John Rhodes Arena #1

Prime time ice in the John Rhodes Arena #1 was utilized 89% and non-prime ice was utilized 28% during the 2016/17 ice season. A total of 7 hours of prime time ice per week is unused. Unused prime time ice typically occurred after 10 pm or 11 pm Monday to Sunday and 7-8 am on the weekend. A total of 32.5 hours of non-prime time ice per week is unused. Unused non-prime time ice typically occurred up until 3:30 pm on Mondays; 8 am - 3:30 pm Tuesdays and Thursdays; 8 am - 1 pm and 2-3 pm Wednesdays; 8-11:30 am and 2-3:30 pm Thursdays.

Table 7.4 summarizes the 2016/17 utilization of ice time by type of user:

- Sault Major Hockey and Lake Superior Figure Skating utilized the largest number of hours of prime time ice per week (17 each), followed by Soo Pee Wee Hockey (9) adult/oldtimer leagues (8) and Female Hockey (7), followed by high school hockey (4.5) and private adult rentals (3.5).
- The largest number of hours of non-prime time ice per week was utilized by high school hockey (4.5), private adult rentals (4.0) and Lake Superior Figure Skating.

**Table 7.4: Profile of the Utilization of John Rhodes Arena #1, Typical Week, 2016/17 Winter Season**

User/Use	% of Ice Time Utilized by User/Use Per Week			
	Prime Time		Non-Prime Time	
	#	%	#	%
Sault Major Hockey	17	23	1	2
Soo Pee Wee Hockey	9	12	0	0
Female Hockey	7	9	0	0
High school hockey	4.5	6	4.5	10
Other (youth hockey)*	1	1	0	0
Lake Superior Figure Skating Club	17	23	3	7
Adult/oldtimer leagues	8	11	0	0
Private rentals (adults)	3.5	5	4	9
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>12.5</b>	<b>28</b>

\* Individual minor hockey teams

(iii) Regular Weekly Use/Users at John Rhodes Arena #2

Prime time ice in the John Rhodes Arena #2 was utilized 94% and non-prime ice was utilized 59% during the 2016/17 ice season. A total of 3.5 hours of prime time ice per week is unused. Unused prime time ice typically occurred after 11 pm Monday to Sunday and 7-8 am on Saturdays. A total of 18.5 hours of non-prime time ice per week is unused. Unused non-prime time ice typically occurred 7-9:30 am on Mondays; 7-10 am and 11 am - 3:30 pm Tuesdays; 8-9 am Wednesdays; 8-10 am, 11 am - noon and 1-3:30 Thursdays; and 8 am - noon Fridays.

Table 7.5 summarizes the 2016/17 utilization of ice time by type of user:

- Sault Major Hockey utilized the largest number of hours of prime time ice per week (37), followed by adult/oldtimer leagues (8) Major Junior A Hockey Teams (Soo Thunderbirds) (7.5) and Soo Pee Wee Hockey (7).
- The largest number of hours of non-prime time ice per week was utilized by public skating (11), followed by Major Junior A Hockey Teams (7.5) and private adult rentals (5).

**Table 7.5: Profile of the Utilization of John Rhodes Arena #2, Typical Week, 2016/17 Winter Season**

User/Use	% of Ice Time Utilized by User/Use Per Week			
	Prime Time		Non-Prime Time	
	#	%	#	%
Sault Major Hockey	37	49	3	7
Soo Pee Wee Hockey	7	10	0	0
Female Hockey	2	3	0	0
Sault Ringette	3	4	0	0
Major Junior A Hockey Teams	7.5	10	7.5	17
Sledge hockey	1.5	2	0	0
Adult/oldtimer leagues	10	13	0	0
Private rentals (adults)	1	1	5	11
Public skating	0	0	11	24
Maintenance	1	1	0	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>70.5</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>26.5</b>	<b>59</b>

(iv) Regular Weekly Use/Users at the McMeeken Arena

Prime time ice in the McMeeken Arena was utilized 90% and non-prime ice was utilized 27% during the 2016/17 ice season. A total of 6.5 hours of prime time ice per week is unused. Unused prime time ice typically occurred after 11 pm Mondays, Tuesdays and Thursdays; 7-8 am Saturdays; and 7-9:30 am Sundays. A total of 33 hours of non-prime time ice per week is unused. Unused non-prime time ice typically occurred from 7 am - 3:30 pm on Mondays; 7 am - noon Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Thursdays; and 7 am - 4 pm Fridays.

Table 7.6 summarizes the 2016/17 utilization of ice time by type of user:

- Adult/oldtimer leagues utilized the largest number of hours of prime time ice per week (16), followed by Female Hockey (12), followed by Sault Major Hockey (8), Soo Pee Wee Hockey (8), Sault Ringette (7) and High school hockey (6).
- The largest number of hours of non-prime time ice per week was utilized by High school hockey (6) and public skating (6).

**Table 7.6: Profile of Utilization of the McMeeken Arena, Typical Week, 2016/17 Winter Season**

User/Use	% of Ice Time Utilized by User/Use Per Week			
	Prime Time		Non-Prime Time	
	#	%	#	%
Sault Major Hockey	8	11	0	0
Soo Pee Wee Hockey	8	11	0	0
Female Hockey	12	16	0	0
High school hockey	6	8	6	13
Other (youth hockey)*	2	3	0	0
Sault Figure Skating	4	5	0	0
Sault Ringette	7	9	0	0
Adult/oldtimer leagues	16	21	0	0
Private rentals (adults)	2	3	0	0
Public skating	2.5	3	6	13
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>67.5</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>27</b>

\* Individual minor hockey teams

### 7.2.2 Special Events

#### A. *In Total*

The use and utilization of the Municipality's indoor ice pads for "special events" during the 2016/17 season was established based on an assessment of usage statistics generated for the ice season (i.e. September to May) at each municipally operated arena.

Approximately 40 special events were held in the municipal ice pads during the 2016/17 season; the number of special events held each month varies. Seven

of these special events were non-ice related (i.e. concerts); although these seven special events do not use ice, they displace ice use and therefore for analysis purposes were included in the calculations of ice time utilization.

The amount of prime and non-prime time hours used for each special event varied from 1 hour of prime time to 208 (172 hours of prime time and 36 hours of non-prime time). The number of ice pads used for each special event varied from 1 ice pad to all four.

Tournaments are a significant type of “special event” use of the municipal ice pads. These tournaments are typically comprised of hockey tournaments hosted by local user groups; they include in-house tournaments where most participants are local residents and regional/provincial tournaments where local teams comprised of residents play against teams from outside the city. These tournaments are generally allocated to the ice pads in the John Rhodes Community Centre and/or a combination of one or two of the ice pads in the John Rhodes Community Centre and the McMeeken Arena.

A total of 1,522 hours of prime time and 495 hours of non-prime time ice were used for the 40 special events during the 2016/17 season. This is equivalent to the utilization of approximately 57% of prime time and 30% of non-prime time on a single ice pad. This represents a significant use that is unique compared to the typical magnitude of tournament use among Ontario municipal ice facilities. The municipal policy and practice of allocating ice time to special events as a priority use, and the encouragement of these types of events has a significant implication to the amount of municipal ice time provided to non-tournament oriented ice related programs and activities.

B. *By Facility*

(i) Special Events - The Essar Centre

Eighteen of the 40 special events that were held in the municipal ice pads during the 2016/17 season included use of the Essar Centre; 10 used the Essar Centre exclusively and 7 used the facility, not the ice. The types of special events that were held in the Essar Centre varied; they included hockey games and tournaments, concerts, performances, filming of a television show, skill development clinics, an international curling tournament, a national figure skating show, and city-wide cultural events. The special events utilized a total of 418.5 hours of prime time and 234 hours of non-prime time throughout the winter season in the Essar Centre.

(ii) Special Events - John Rhodes Community Centre Arena 1

Nineteen of the 40 special events that were held in the municipal ice pads during the 2016/17 season included use of John Rhodes Arena 1; only 1 used John Rhodes Arena 1 exclusively (a figure skating test day). All of the special events held in this arena were ice related events, most were hockey tournaments. These special events utilized a total of 399.5 hours of prime time and 56 hours of non-prime time throughout the winter season in John Rhodes Arena 1.

(iii) Special Events - John Rhodes Community Centre Arena 2

Eighteen of the 40 special events that were held in the municipal ice pads during the 2016/17 season included use of John Rhodes Arena 2; a number of special events (skill development clinics) used John Rhodes Arena 2 exclusively. All of the special events held in this arena were ice related events, most were hockey tournaments. These special events utilized a total of 448 hours of prime time and 152 hours of non-prime time throughout the winter season in John Rhodes Arena 2.

(iv) Special Events - W.J. McMeeken Centre (McMeeken Arena)

Nine of the 40 special events that were held in the municipal ice pads during the 2016/17 season included use of the McMeeken Arena; a number of special events (skill development clinics) used the McMeeken Arena exclusively. All of the special events held in this arena were ice related events, most were hockey tournaments. These special events utilized a total of 256 hours of prime time and 53 hours of non-prime time throughout the winter season in the McMeeken Arena.

### 7.3 Municipal Ice Pad Utilization Trends 2012/13 to 2016/17

#### 7.3.1 Regular Weekly Use/Users

The overall utilization of prime time on the municipal ice pads has increased each year to the 2016/17 ice season; utilization of non-prime time has varied significantly at each municipal ice pad between 2012/13 and 2016/17 (Table 7.7).

**Table 7.7: Total Ice Pad Utilization by Ice Pad, Typical Week, 2012/13 - 2016/17 Winter Seasons**

Year/Ice Season	% of Ice Time Utilized by Facility Per Week							
	Rhodes 1		Rhodes 2		Essar		McMeeken	
	Prime	Non-Prime	Prime	Non-Prime	Prime	Non-Prime	Prime	Non-Prime
2016/17	89	28	94	59	85	33	90	27
2015/16	93	24	89	61	85	59	87	27
2014/15	92	30	91	57	85	64	85	31
2013/14	97	41	88	61	83	44	73	3
2012/13	87	41	85	80	85	51	91	4

While the actual number of hours of ice time utilized each week by each user/use varied during the period 2013/14 - 2016/17, the proportion of ice time utilized each week by each user/use was generally similar over the time period.

#### 7.3.2 Special Events

The use and utilization of the Municipality's indoor ice pads for "special events" during the 2016/17 season and the previous two seasons (2015/16 and 2014/15, the only years for which this information was available) was established based on an assessment of usage statistics generated for the ice season (i.e. September to May) at each municipally operated arena. The number of special events and the number of hours used varied each year:

- In 2016/17 approximately 40 special events used 1,522 hours of prime time and 495 hours of non-prime time; the amount of ice time used for special events was larger on the ice pads in the John Rhodes arena, particularly ice pad #1, compared to the Essar Centre and the McMeeken Arena.
- In 2015/16 approximately 34 special events used 1,294.5 hours of prime time and 238 hours of non-prime time; similar to the 2016/17 ice season, the amount of ice time used for special events in 2015/16 was larger on the ice pads in the John Rhodes arena (412 hours on ice pad #1 and 383 hours on

ice pad #2), compared to the Essar Centre (281.5 hours) and the McMeeken Arena (218 hours).

- In 2014/15 approximately 30 special events used 1,580.5 hours of prime time and 466.5 hours of non-prime time; the amount of ice time used for special events was larger at the Essar Centre (531 hours), compared to the ice pads in the John Rhodes arena (402 hours on ice pad #1 and 421.5 hours on ice pad #2) and the McMeeken Arena (226 hours).

#### **7.4 Use and Utilization of the Non-Municipal Arenas in Sault Ste. Marie**

The use and utilization of the two non-municipal arenas (Soo Pee Wee Arena and Rankin Arena) were established through interviews conducted with representatives of those facilities.

According to the representative for the Rankin Arena the facility is utilized 100% during prime time, and the types of users include a number of private rentals and the following groups:

- Soo Pee Wee Hockey League
- Sault Major Hockey Association
- Sault Female Hockey League
- Women's Hockey League
- Soo Hockey League
- Sault Ringette Club
- Sault College

According to the representative for the Soo Pee Wee Arena the facility is utilized 78% during prime time (the majority of unused prime time occurs late in the evenings, too late for use by the League's players). While the vast majority of prime time is utilized by the Soo Pee Wee Hockey League, the remaining prime time and some non-prime time is used by individual teams from the following groups/organizations:

- the Municipality's Fire Services and Police Services
- the Ontario Provincial Police
- Essar Steel
- Sault College employees
- Algoma Tubes

#### **7.5 Summary and Conclusions**

Prime time ice provided at each of the municipal arenas in Sault Ste. Marie is effectively utilized 100%. Any prime time ice that is not utilized occurs after 11 pm, which is considered as too late for the majority of users (i.e. children/youth/teens, older adults and seniors), and 6-7 am on weekends, which groups are not willing to use.

## SECTION 8.0 - FUTURE DEMAND FOR MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE TIME AND MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE PADS

### 8.1 Introduction

The assessment of the potential future demand for municipal indoor ice time and the future utilization of municipal indoor ice facilities involve analysis of a series of interrelated factors that may impact on the nature of, order of magnitude, characteristics and composition of potential future demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities and the associated potential demand for ice time on municipal indoor ice pads including:

- General societal trends associated with potential participation in sport and leisure activities in general and indoor ice sport and recreational activities specifically.
- Local participation patterns in indoor ice related sport and recreational programs and activities, particularly rates of participation among specific age and gender groups within the total population and how these may change over a specified time period.
- Demographic trends projected to occur over a specified time period associated with the size of the total population and the characteristics and composition of the total population, particularly the age and gender profile of the total population.

This section presents an analysis of potential future demand for participation in indoor sport and recreation programs and activities and related demand for utilization of ice time on municipal indoor ice pads for the next 20 year period to 2036 based on five year intervals of 2021, 2026, 2031 and 2036.

### 8.2 Indoor Ice Related Program and Activity Participation Trends

#### 8.2.1 Introduction

An understanding of the general trends impacting participation in leisure activities in society can assist in anticipating changes in patterns of leisure participation. Among the important trends that are projected to have an impact on future participation in leisure activities are:

- the aging of the population
- the increasing ethnic diversity of the population
- a better educated population
- changing work and workplace patterns
- an increasingly time-stressed society identifying lack of free time as a major barrier to participation in leisure activities

The analysis of the potential future demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities can be informed by an understanding of activity participation trends occurring at the national and provincial level. These could be compared to local participation trends to develop an appreciation of the impact that broader activity participation trends may have on future local participation. Unfortunately there is a lack of up-to-date, consistently collected, statistics concerning participation rates in indoor ice related programs and activities at a national or provincial level in Canada. Most national and provincial ice sport organizations track registrations in their sport, however this is not undertaken in a consistent manner to support data analysis and comparison

between sports. At best, national and provincial data identifies major registration trends occurring in each sport, which establishes a context for the assessment of local registration and participation trends occurring within a specific municipality.

The following presents a summary of trends occurring at the national and provincial levels in indoor ice related sports and activities.

### 8.2.2 Ice Hockey

- Hockey remains one of the most popular sports among Canadians, after soccer and swimming. Approximately 9% of Canadian children, youth and teens 5-19 years of age participate in the sport of hockey, however national participation rates vary based on gender with male participation rates appearing to be between 15% to 16% and female participation rates appearing to be 4% to 5%. 5% of Canadians 20 years of age and older may participate in the sport of hockey.
- Statistics concerning the number of registered participants in hockey in Canada from the International Ice Hockey Federation (IIHF Survey of Ice Hockey Registered Players in Canada) and Hockey Canada (Hockey Canada 2015-2016 Annual Report) indicate that:
  - the number of registered participants in total and youth registrations specifically may have peaked in the 2008-2009 season in Canada (Hockey Canada) and in the province of Ontario (Ontario Hockey Federation)
  - registered participants in total and specifically among youth may have experienced a decrease from 2008-2009 to 2011
  - the total number of registered participants may have experienced a modest increase from 2011 to 2014/15
  - the trends among male and female registered participants varies
  - in 2015/16 males accounted for 86% of total registered participants in Hockey Canada affiliated programs and females accounted for 14%
  - trends at the provincial and local market level vary significantly
- National and provincial sources indicate that participation in hockey among girls and women increased throughout the past two decades due to a number of factors such as the Canadian Olympic women's hockey team gold medal success, a diminished social stigma regarding participation in a traditional male sport, and the availability of athletic (hockey) scholarships to post secondary education institutions.

Female participation in the sport of hockey in Ontario increased dramatically between 1998/99 to 2008/09, which moderated the decline in male participation that was occurring during this time period particularly among the younger age groups. Female hockey participation may have declined slightly since, although this may in part be associated with a lack of prime time ice in many communities to allow for the expansion of the sport. However, recent research presents contradictory findings. The national sport participation survey indicates that the proportion of females participating in hockey has declined since 2005, while Hockey Canada and the Canadian Adult Recreational Hockey Association report that participation among females in organized hockey leagues continues to increase. In 2013/14, females comprised nearly one-third of all youth hockey registrants in Ontario.

The Ontario Women's Hockey Association reports registration in their member organizations and teams (which include competitive teams, non-competitive teams and sledge hockey teams) increased from 2006/07 to 2014/15 and has stabilized since.

- Participation in boys' minor hockey has been in a decline since 2008 nationally and provincially. The reasons for the decline are varied; recent research identified that the following barriers were negatively impacting hockey registration throughout the country:
  - *Hockey is not perceived as fun* - Families that do not have experience playing hockey do not perceive hockey as a 'fun' sport, as opposed to other sports such as soccer and baseball.
  - *Hockey is perceived to involve a major time commitment* - Too much required travel and a commitment of several days per week were identified as barriers to participation.
  - *Hockey is perceived to be unsafe* - Hockey is perceived to be unsafe for participants (e.g. the risk of concussion) and is perceived to promote violent behavior.
  - *Hockey is perceived to be expensive* - The high cost of enrollment fees and equipment are perceived barriers to participation.
  - *Leisure time is decreasing* - Despite predictions in the 1990's that advances in technology would result in increased leisure time, leisure time has decreased among the average Canadian family. This leaves less time to participate in recreational activities in general.
  - *Physical activity is being replaced with sedentary forms of leisure* - Activities such as video games and watching television are replacing participation in physical activities such as sports, leading to increasing rates of obesity and inactivity.
  - *Changing demographics* - Declining number of youth aged populations. Increasing number of youth of cultural backgrounds that do not have a tradition or experience in these types of activities.

- In 2017 Hockey Canada announced a new national mandate which will enforce cross-ice play as opposed to the traditional full-ice play for all registered Canadian hockey players aged five and six years of age. Starting in the upcoming 2017-18 season, all five and six year old players will no longer be playing full-ice games. Instead, ice surfaces will be divided into three zones, where players will only use the width of the ice for their games and practices. It is intended that this change will help promote skill development for players newly introduced to the sport and those of an average or lower skill level.

Cross ice hockey has been used in many of the leading hockey nations in the world for a number of years. In the United States, all registered hockey players aged eight and under, regardless of their skill level, have played cross-ice since 2013. Several European countries like Sweden, Finland, and the Czech Republic have been playing cross-ice hockey games since the 1990's, with some areas enforcing the smaller playing surface for players as old as ten.

- Over the past three decades national and provincial sources indicated that participation in adult/old-timers hockey was increasing. There has been no recent research specific to participation in adult/old-timers hockey. Participation in adult/old-timers hockey appears to be increasing in communities with a growing population base and the availability of unused prime time ice such as in Oakville, whereas in communities with a stable or declining population, participants in adult/old-timers hockey are leaving the sport as they grow too old to play. The Baby Boom generation (age 52-71 in 2017) is beginning to age out of their 'old timer' organized hockey years, and are increasingly interested in leisure skating. There is also a trend of league segmentation in order to encourage men to stay in hockey by participating in age appropriate divisions and skill levels.

Many facilities are aggressively seeking to increase adult hockey participation and rentals at their facilities given that the adult user groups often have an increased capacity to pay for rental ice and programs, often during later evening hours. Traditionally, adult hockey leagues and programs have been organized and operated at a local level by volunteers, local recreation staff or the participating teams. However, a recent and growing trend observed across adult hockey is for leagues to be coordinated at a regional, provincial or national level. This approach offers a number of benefits that include fewer burdens on volunteers or players and the opportunity for teams to take part in regional or national tournaments. The Adult Safe Hockey League, primarily

offered at CANLAN owned and operated facilities, is an example of a national adult hockey league. Participants and teams are provided with opportunities to take part in tournaments across North America, which may ultimately increase local participation and interest.

- Participation in learn to skate, learn to play hockey, pond hockey and shinny hockey programs is increasing nationally and provincially. This can be attributed to the increasing number of organizations (including sport governing bodies and municipalities) developing and providing these programs in response to demand, as a stimulus to respond to overall decreases in participation in hockey, as a response to address issues associated with the cost of participation and demand for recreational options, and as a method to increase opportunities for participation among new immigrants who have no experience with the sport of hockey or the activity of ice skating. As such, many communities have seen an increase in youth recreational hockey programs (often referred to as "Pond Hockey") that focus on fun, safety and ensuring that costs remain minimal. It is anticipated that modest growth in participation may occur in recreational levels in programs such as pond hockey and leisure shinny.

While many municipal ice facilities are primarily used by structured sports programs, some municipalities have increased the opportunities for spontaneous use through facility scheduling and ice allocation policies. For example there is increasing attention directed to service equity issues and as a result the scheduling and allocation of prime time ice activities such as public recreational/pleasure skating and drop-in use is increasingly being considered as a municipal policy priority. In some communities, particularly those with a significant proportion of new immigrants lacking exposure to or experience in ice skating as a recreational activity, the scheduling of "learn to skate" programs or activities during traditional prime time hours is regarded as important to addressing a potential barrier to future participation in indoor ice related sport and recreation programs and activities.

- National trends indicate increased disabled athlete participation in activities such as sledge hockey.

#### 8.2.3 Figure Skating/Synchronized Skating/Instructional Skating

- Skate Canada (the national governing body for figure skating) has experienced a slow decline in registration, with the number of associate members declining by 9% between 2006/07 and 2012/13. Synchronized skating and power skating programs have seen the greatest increases in registered participants.
- Participation in instructional and competitive figure skating and synchronized skating has been increasing specifically among adults since 2004 nationally and provincially. Skate Canada indicates that the increasing interest in figure skating and synchronized skating among adults is a result of a desire to participate in new types of activities for fitness, as well as the desire to re-engage in an activity participated in as a child. Participation in these activities among other age groups has remained stable.
- Skate Canada also indicates that participation in learn to skate programs has remained relatively stable nationally and provincially in the past few years, and that the level of interest in this activity is sustained over the years by Canadian athletes' participation and success at the Olympics every four years. Despite these trends, Skate Canada has initiated a new strategic plan that focuses on expanding its services in the learn to skate area based partly on the influx of new immigrants to Canada who have no experience with the activity but an aspiration to participate.
- It should be noted that over the past 5 to 10 years many Ontario municipalities such as Toronto, Ottawa, Markham, Oshawa and others have been developing expanded instructional indoor ice related activities such as learn to play hockey and learn to skate for teens, adults and seniors, and learn to

figure skate for adults. These programs were developed to integrate new Canadians into “traditional” Canadian ice activities, as well as to introduce older age groups to activities they may not have had the opportunity to participate in during their early years.

#### 8.2.4 Leisure Skating

- Research by the Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute and Statistics Canada indicates that participation rates in skating have generally remained stable. Leisure or recreational skating has long been associated with children, youth and teens and families with children and programs have been designed to attract these demographic groups through the provision of age specific times to participate. However in many Ontario municipalities that have a shortage of available ice time during prime time hours, recreational or pleasure skating opportunities are limited.
- It is expected that participation rates in recreational and leisure skating will remain stable in the next 10 years among children, youth and teen participants, however if opportunities are provided an increase in participation among the older adult age group may occur. This is largely associated with the increase in the proportion of the population that will be in 55 years of age and older and their interest or preference in active activities that positively impact their personal fitness. If leisure skating programs are well marketed, and scheduled to be attractive to the older adult age group, increased participation may be experienced.

#### 8.2.5 Ringette

- The sport of Ringette originated in 1963 in North Bay primarily as a winter team sport for girls. Since then, it has spread throughout Ontario, across Canada and internationally. However, it is not provided in all municipalities throughout Ontario.
- The sport is participated in by all age groups. In 2015/16, there were 30,000 registered participants on 2,000 teams across Canada with 9,500 registered players in Ontario. While it is primarily a female sport, there are currently over 700 males playing ringette across the country. Since it is a sport that is not universally provided throughout Ontario municipalities projections of trends in participation have not been developed by Ringette Canada. Historical registration data suggests that in the markets where the sport is offered, participation may remain stable over the next decade.

#### 8.2.6 Other Ice Activity Participation Trends

##### ➤ **Increased Focus on Skill Development and Competition**

Ice sport governing bodies in Canada are implementing a Long-Term Athlete Development model that emphasizes athlete growth, maturation and development. This model identifies the needs of athletes at various stages of their development, including training and competition needs and also addresses the appropriate stages for the introduction and refinement of technical, physical, mental and tactical skills. As a result of this and other factors (such as the amalgamation of associations and changes to residency requirements that allow for greater player movement), competitive development experiences and opportunities are in high demand. The higher the level of play and the greater the focus on athlete development, the more time that is required for practices, games, and camps.

The Canadian Sport for Life Long Term Athlete Development model (LTAD) is also increasingly being considered by many municipalities in the provision of recreation and sport facilities. The LTAD recommends principles and best practices for allocation of facilities to sports groups; allocation practices are

based on “standards of play” principles in terms of the time and space required by each group, allocation is not done by tradition, but rather on actual requirements of all groups, including the needs of emerging sports. Sport organizations such as Hockey Canada have aligned their program’s plans to LTAD guidelines. Programs, coaching, and ideal number of games and practices for each age level are some of the elements influenced by LTAD.

➤ **Tournaments and Special Events**

The provision of high quality sports and recreation facilities such as indoor arenas are considered as basic infrastructure for the implementation of a municipal sports tourism strategy (involving tournaments, and special events). During the past twenty years an increasing number of municipalities and private arena operators have been pursuing the hockey tournament and other special event markets for their perceived economic benefits. In particular in the last five years the market for hockey tournaments and other special events has become increasingly competitive across the Province as an increasing number of multi-pad arena facilities have been developed and whose providers actively promote to these market segments. In Niagara Region alone four municipalities (Fort Erie, St. Catharines, Port Colborne and Niagara Falls) developed multi-pad arena facilities and marketing departments/staff resources to pursue the tournament and special event market.

➤ **Affordability and the Cost to Participate in Ice Sports is a Growing Concern**

Affordability and the cost to participate in ice sports are generally regarded as a potential barrier to participation. For hockey, the cost of participation, (particularly for representative travel team level play) is an increasing concern for sport organizations. In response many local organizations offer informal financial assistance programs and access to initiatives such as Canadian Tire Jumpstart and the "First Shift" program sponsored by Hockey Canada and Bauer Hockey, aimed at improving the accessibility and affordability of introductory hockey as a way to attract new players to the sport.

**8.2.7 Summary**

For the purposes of the projection of long term trends in potential participation in indoor ice related programs and activities in Sault Ste. Marie, it will be assumed that the rates of participation in the individual ice sport activities (hockey, ringette, figure skating, etc.) may remain stable at current 2016 rates over the long term. Local participation rates in Sault Ste. Marie among registered participants in indoor ice programs and activities accommodated on municipal ice pads have been seen to be similar to provincial averages for adults (4-5%) and older adult age groups (2%) and above provincial averages among children, youth and teen age groups (25%).

Registration data provided by the current municipal ice user groups that participated in the research indicated that participation in the existing programs and activities provided by the majority of groups has remained the same or fluctuated minimally over the past five years, and the municipal ice user groups projected that the number of participants in their current programs will for most groups remain the same or fluctuate insignificantly during the short term future.

It is concluded that the most significant factor influencing future potential participation in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated on municipal ice pads in Sault Ste. Marie will be any projected changes in the age composition of the population, particularly among the traditional age groups for participation in indoor ice sports and recreation programs such as children, youth, teens and adults.

## 8.3 Population Trends - Future Population Projections

The Municipality prepared a 20 year projection of the future population, age and gender composition of the city based on four successive 5 year time periods (2021, 2026, 2031 and 2036). The projections are based on 2016 census data and the assumption that current labour force numbers would be maintained during the time period of the projections.

### 8.3.1 Future Total Population

The size of the city's total population is projected to remain generally consistent during the time period with minimal variations occurring between the five year periods between 2016-2036. The size of the total population of the city is projected to increase 2% from 2016 to 2036 representing an additional 1,397 residents. Table 8.1 summarizes the projections of the future size of the city's total population to the year 2036.

**Table 8.1: Projected Future Population of Sault Ste. Marie, 2016-2036**

	2011 Census	2016 Census	2021	2026	2031	2036
<b>Total Population</b>	75,145	73,368	72,953	74,001	74,934	74,765
<b>5 year Change #</b>		-1,777	-415	+1,048	+933	-169
<b>5 year Change %</b>		-2%	-1%	+1%	+1%	-0.2%

Given the projected trend in total population, potential future demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities and use of municipal indoor ice facilities may be influenced by potential changes to the age and gender composition of the projected future population more so than trends associated with the total size of the city's population.

### 8.3.2 Future Age Composition

The projected age composition of the city's population during the next 20 year period is summarized in Table 8.2. The 20 year net effect varies for each of the age groups. It should be noted that an age group may experience variable growth trends between each 5 year period within the 20 year period. The potential implication of this variation may be minimized given the small magnitude of change projected for most age groups between successive 5 year time periods.

Reflecting the trend to an older population age profile, the 75 to 79 years of age group is projected to experience the largest increase in size (representing 2,005 individuals) of all the age groups during the 20 year period, followed by the 70 to 74 years of age group (representing an additional 1,330 individuals), the 80 to 84 years of age group (representing an additional 1,107 individuals), and the 85+ years of age group (representing an additional 925 individuals).

The 55 to 59 years of age group is projected to experience the largest decrease in size (representing 2,106 fewer individuals) of all age groups during the 20 year period, followed by the 60 to 64 years of age group (representing 1,455 fewer individuals) and the 50 to 54 years of age group (representing 1,187 fewer individuals).

Table 8.2: Projected Age Composition of the City's Population, 2016 - 2036

Age Cohort	2016	2021	2026	2031	2036	20 Year Change #	20 Year Change %
<b>0 to 4 years</b>	3,470	3,194	3,015	2,996	2,917	-553	-16
<b>5 to 9 years</b>	3,500	3,556	3,427	3,270	3,202	-298	-9
<b>10 to 14 years</b>	3,495	3,562	3,733	3,620	3,426	-69	-2
<b>15 to 19 years</b>	3,835	3,525	3,652	3,831	3,699	-136	-4
<b>20 to 24 years</b>	4,535	3,900	3,700	3,842	3,984	-551	-12
<b>25 to 29 years</b>	4,185	4,654	4,225	4,054	4,131	-54	-1
<b>30 to 34 years</b>	4,065	4,315	5,024	4,630	4,382	+317	+8
<b>35 to 39 years</b>	4,005	4,155	4,585	5,314	4,863	+858	+21
<b>40 to 44 years</b>	4,005	4,072	4,344	4,789	5,472	+1,467	+37
<b>45 to 49 years</b>	4,395	4,031	4,189	4,471	4,882	+487	+11
<b>50 to 54 years</b>	5,690	4,369	4,085	4,250	4,503	-1,187	-21
<b>55 to 59 years</b>	6,330	5,585	4,350	4,081	4,224	-2,106	-33
<b>60 to 64 years</b>	5,470	6,142	5,479	4,292	4,015	-1,455	-27
<b>65 to 69 years</b>	4,900	5,241	5,954	5,335	4,181	-719	-15
<b>70 to 74 years</b>	3,655	4,496	4,913	5,579	4,985	+1,330	+35
<b>75 to 79 years</b>	2,935	3,209	4,018	4,391	4,940	+2,005	+68
<b>80 to 84 years</b>	2,425	2,334	2,625	3,265	3,532	+1,107	+47
<b>85 years +</b>	2,501	2,614	2,684	2,926	3,426	+925	+37
<b>Total</b>	73,368	72,953	74,001	74,934	74,765	+1,397	+2

### 8.3.3 The Indoor Ice Market Age Groups

The following analysis focuses on the three age groups that constitute the majority of municipal indoor ice users/participants in Sault Ste. Marie; the 5-19 years of age group, the 20-54 years of age group and the 55-64 years of age group. Any significant changes to the number of residents in each of these age groups over the next twenty year period may have important implications to the number of potential future participants in indoor ice related programs and activities, which in turn my impact upon the potential demand for use of indoor ice in the municipal arena facilities.

Trends in the gender composition of each of the three age groups is also assessed to determine if there may be any significant implications associated with the projected future gender composition that may have an impact on the order of magnitude and characteristics of potential long term future demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities and the demand for use of indoor ice in the municipal arena facilities.

#### A. *The 5-19 Years of Age Group (Children, Youth and Teens)*

The 5-19 years of age group is projected to experience a net decrease in size of 5% (representing 503 fewer individuals) during the 20 year period from 2016 to 2036 (Table 8.3). This projected population trend may result in a net reduction in the order of 5% in the number of total potential participants from among this age group by the year 2036.

Each age cohort within this market segment is projected to experience a net decrease for the 20 year period, however the magnitude of the decrease is projected to vary between the three age cohorts; the 5-9 years of age cohort is projected to experience the largest percentage decrease (8.5%) equal to a net decrease of 298 individuals over the 20 year time period.

**Table 8.3: Projected Age Composition of Children, Youth and Teens 5-19 Years of Age, 2016 - 2036**

Age Group	2016	2021	5 Year Change	2026	5 Year Change	2031	5 Year Change	2036	5 Year Change	20 Year Change
<b>5 to 9 years</b>	3,500	3,556	+2%	3,427	-4%	3,270	-5%	3,202	-2%	-9%
<b>10 to 14 years</b>	3,495	3,562	+2%	3,733	+5%	3,620	-3%	3,426	-5%	-2%
<b>15 to 19 years</b>	3,835	3,525	-8%	3,652	+4%	3,831	+5%	3,699	-3%	-4%
<b>Sub-total</b>	10,830	10,643	-2%	10,812	+2%	10,721	-1%	10,327	-4%	-5%

The projected population growth trends for each age cohort within this target market group are projected to fluctuate during the 20 year period. The most significant fluctuation may occur between 2016-2021 among the 15-19 year age cohort when an 8% reduction in the number of individuals in this age group may be experienced. The size of the other age cohorts may fluctuate during each 5 year period however the magnitude in terms of both percentage change and total size may be less than 5% for each 5 year interval.

It is projected that the gender profile of this target market group and each of the 3 age cohorts will not change significantly during the period 2016-2036 (Table 8.4). The most noteworthy change will be a projected 11% reduction in the number of males in the 5-9 year cohort in 2036 compared to 2016; however the magnitude of this decrease represents in the order of only 201 males. It is concluded that these trends in the gender profile of this age group may not have a significant impact to the order or magnitude or the characteristics of potential future demand among this age group during the 20 year period from 2016 to 2036.

**Table 8.4: Projected Gender Composition of the City's Population 5-19 Years of Age, 2016-2036**

Age Group	2016					2036				
	Total	Male		Female		Total	Male		Female	
<b>5 to 9 years</b>	3,500	1,825	52%	1,665	48%	3,202	1,624	51%	1,578	49%
<b>10 to 14 years</b>	3,495	1,770	51%	1,720	49%	3,426	1,768	52%	1,658	48%
<b>15 to 19 years</b>	3,835	2,005	52%	1,830	48%	3,699	1,921	52%	1,778	48%
<b>Sub-Total</b>	10,830	5,600	52%	5,215	48%	10,327	5,315	51%	5,014	49%

B. *The 20 - 54 Years of Age Group (Adults)*

The 20-54 years of age group is projected to increase in size by 4% or 1,337 individuals during the 20 year period from 2016 to 2036 (Table 8.5). The projected population trends may result in a net increase in the order of 4% in the number of total potential participants from among this age group by the year 2036.

**Table 8.5: Projected Age Composition Adults 20-54 Years of Age, 2016-2036**

Age Group	2016	2021	5 Year Change	2026	5 Year Change	2031	5 Year Change	2036	5 Year Change	20 Year Change
<b>20 to 24 years</b>	4,535	3,900	-14 %	3,700	-5%	3,842	+4%	3,984	+4%	-12%
<b>25 to 29 years</b>	4,185	4,654	+11%	4,225	-9%	4054	-4%	4,131	+2%	-1%
<b>30 to 34 years</b>	4,065	4,315	+6%	5,024	+16%	4,630	-8%	4,382	-5%	+8%
<b>35 to 39 years</b>	4,005	4,155	+4%	4,585	+10%	5,314	+16%	4,863	+9%	+21%
<b>40 to 44 years</b>	4,005	4,072	+2%	4,344	+7%	4,789	+10%	5,472	+14%	+37%
<b>45 to 49 years</b>	4,395	4,031	-8%	4,189	+4%	4,471	+7%	4,882	+9%	+11%
<b>50 to 54 years</b>	5,690	4,369	-23%	4,085	-7%	4,250	4%	4,503	6%	-21%
<b>Sub-total</b>	30,880	29,496		30,152		31,350		32,217		4%

Population growth trends will vary among the seven age cohorts within this market age group. The 20-24, 25-29 and the 50-54 year age cohorts may each experience a net decrease (although the magnitude of the decrease will vary with each age cohort). The 30-34, 35-39, and 45-49 year age cohorts may each experience a net increase (although the magnitude of increase will vary with each age cohort). The 40-44 year age cohort may experience the largest net increase, 37% (representing an additional 1,467 individuals).

Growth trends will fluctuate for each age cohort within this age group over the duration of the 20 year period except for the 40 to 44 year age cohort which is projected to experience an increase during each 5 year period, although the magnitude of the increase will vary. The most significant fluctuations may occur between 2021-2026 among the 30-34 year age cohort, between 2026-2031 among the 35 to 39 year age cohort, and between 2031-2036 among the 40-44 year age cohort. In each instance it is projected that the age cohort will experience an increase in size greater than 10%.

The gender profile of this age group in 2016 was comprised of a slightly greater number and percentage of females (51%) than males (49%). This difference represented 710 more females than males in 2016 (Table 8.6). The gender profile of this age group in 2036 is projected to be comprised of a slightly greater number and percentage of males (53%) than females (47%). This difference represents 1,874 more males than females in this age group in 2036. It is concluded that these trends in the gender profile of this age group may have a significant impact to the order or and the characteristics of potential future demand among this age group during the 20 year period from 2016 to 2036, namely that the 4% increase in the number of potential total participants from among this age group by the year 2036 may be comprised of significantly more male participants than female participants.

**Table 8.6: Projected Gender Composition of the City's Population 20-54 Years of Age, 2016-2036**

Age Group	2016					2036				
	Total	Male		Female		Total	Male		Female	
20 to 24 years	4,535	2,345	52%	2,190	48%	3,984	2,129	53%	1,856	47%
25 to 29 years	4,185	2,110	50%	2,075	50%	4,131	2,245	53%	1,886	46%
30 to 34 years	4,065	1,980	49%	2,090	51%	4,382	2,334	54%	2,049	46%
35 to 39 years	4,005	1,915	48%	2,090	52%	4,863	2,633	54%	2,229	46%
40 to 44 years	4,005	1,920	48%	2,085	52%	5,472	2,896	53%	2,576	47%
45 to 49 years	4,395	2,175	50%	2,220	50%	4,882	2,542	52%	2,340	48%
50 to 54 years	5,690	2,640	46%	3,045	54%	4,503	2,267	50%	2,236	50%
<b>Sub total</b>	<b>30,880</b>	<b>15,085</b>	<b>49%</b>	<b>15,795</b>	<b>51%</b>	<b>32,217</b>	<b>17,046</b>	<b>53%</b>	<b>15,172</b>	<b>47%</b>

C. *The 55 - 64 Years of Age Group (Older Adults)*

It is projected that this age group will experience a significant net decrease in size of 30% (representing 3,561 individuals) during the 20 year period from 2016 to 2036 (Table 8.7). This projected population trend may result in a net reduction in the order of 30% in the number of total potential participants from among this age group by the year 2036.

Each of the two age cohorts within this target market segment is projected to experience a net decrease for the 20 year period, however the percentage and magnitude of the decrease is projected to vary between the age cohorts.

**Table 8.7: Projected Age Composition - The Older Adult Market Age Group 55-64 Years of Age, 2016-2036**

Age Group	2011	2016	2021	5 Year Change	2026	5 Year Change	2031	5 Year Change	2036	5 Year Change	20 Year Change
55 to 59 years	5,815	6,330	5,585	-12%	4,350	-22%	4,081	-6.2%	4,224	+4%	-33%
60 to 64 years	5,275	5,470	6,142	+12%	5,479	-11%	4,292	-22%	4,015	-7%	-27%
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>11,090</b>	<b>11,800</b>	<b>11,727</b>	<b>-1%</b>	<b>9,829</b>	<b>-16%</b>	<b>8,373</b>	<b>-15%</b>	<b>8,239</b>	<b>-2%</b>	<b>-30%</b>

The gender profile of this age group in 2016 was comprised of a slightly greater number and percentage of females (52%) than males (48%). This difference represented 495 more females than males in 2016 (Table 8.8). The gender profile of this age group in 2036 is projected to be comprised of a slightly greater number and percentage of females (51%) than males (49%). However this difference is of minimal significance in terms of impact on the potential demand for participation in indoor ice related activities as it represents only 137 more females than males. It is concluded that these trends in the gender profile of this age group will not have a significant impact to the order of magnitude or the characteristics of potential future demand among this age group during the 20 year period from 2016 to 2036.

**Table 8.8: Projected Gender Composition of the City's Population 55-64 Years of Age, 2016-2036**

Age Group	2016				2036			
	Total	Male		Female	Total	Male		Female
55 to 59 years	6,330	2,990	47%	3,335	53%	4,224	2,097	50%
60 to 64 years	5,470	2,660	49%	2,810	51%	4,015	1,954	49%
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>11,800</b>	<b>5,650</b>	<b>48%</b>	<b>6,145</b>	<b>52%</b>	<b>8,239</b>	<b>4,051</b>	<b>49%</b>
								<b>51%</b>

### 8.3.4 Implications of Demographic Trends to Potential Demand for Participation in Indoor Ice Related Programs and Activities Accommodated in Municipal Indoor Ice Pads

The demographic trends projected for the city's population from 2016 to 2036 associated with the total size of the population and the age and gender composition of the population may have the following implications associated with potential future demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated in the municipal indoor ice pads.

#### (a) *Children, Youth and Teens 5-19 Years of Age*

The projected population trends may result in a 5% reduction in the number of total potential participants from among this age group from 2016 to 2036. It is also concluded that trends in the gender profile of this age group may not have a significant impact to the order or the characteristics of potential future demand among this age group during the 20 year period from 2016 to 2036.

If the rate of participation in the indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated on municipal ice pads among this age group remain constant at the 2016 rate for the duration of the 20 year period, it is projected that there may be a net decrease in the order of magnitude of 5-6% of registered participants from among this age group representing in the order of 160 fewer participants in 2036 compared to 2016 (Table 8.9).

**Table 8.9: Estimated Number of Registered Participants 5-19 Years of Age - 2016 - 2036**

	2016	2021	2026	2031	2036
<b>Children, Youth and Teens 5-19 Years of Age</b>	10,830	10,643	10,812	10,721	10,327
<b>Estimated Number of Registered Participants in Indoor Ice Programs and Activities Accommodated on Municipal Ice Pads</b>	2,745	2,660	2,705	2,680	2,585

## (b) Adults 20-54 Years of Age

The projected population trends may result in a 4% increase in the number of total potential participants from among this age group from 2016 to 2036. It is also concluded that trends in the gender profile of this age group may have a significant impact to the characteristics of potential future demand among this age group during the period from 2016 to 2036, namely that the projected 4% increase in the number of total potential participants from among this age group by the year 2036 may be comprised of significantly more males than females.

If the rate of participation in the indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated on municipal ice pads among this age group remain constant at the 2016 rate for the duration of the 20 year period it is projected that there may be a net increase in the order of 9% of registered participants from among this age group representing in the order of 110 additional participants in 2036 compared to 2016 (Table 8.10).

**Table 8.10: Estimated Number of Registered Participants 20-54 Years of Age, 2016-2036**

	<b>2016</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2031</b>	<b>2036</b>
<b>Adults 20 - 54 Years of Age</b>	30,880	29,496	30,152	31,350	32,217
<b>Estimated Number of Registered Participants in Indoor Ice Programs and Activities Accommodated on Municipal Ice Pads</b>	1,180	1,180	1,205	1,255	1,290

## (c) Older Adults 55-64 Years of Age

The projected population trends may result in a 30% decrease in the number of total potential participants from among this age group from 2016 to 2036. It is also concluded that trends in the gender profile of this age group will not have a significant impact to the order of magnitude or the characteristics of potential future demand among this age group during the period from 2016 to 2036.

If the rate of participation in the indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated on municipal ice pads for this age group remain constant at the 2016 rate for the duration of the 20 year period it is projected that there may be a net decrease in the order of 24% of registered participants from among this age group representing in the order of 53 fewer participants in 2036 compared to 2016 (Table 8.11).

**Table 8.11: Estimated Number of Registered Participants 55-64 Years of Age, 2016-2036**

	<b>2016</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2031</b>	<b>2036</b>
<b>Older Adults 55 - 64 Years of Age</b>	11,800	11,727	9,829	8,373	8,239
<b>Estimated Number of Registered Participants in Indoor Ice Programs and Activities Accommodated on Municipal Ice Pads</b>	218	235	197	168	165

## 8.4 Short Term Future Additional Demand - 5 Years (2021)

### 8.4.1 Introduction

This section presents an analysis of potential additional demand identified by the municipal ice user groups that participated in the research for the next five years to 2021.

### 8.4.2 Registration in Current Programs During the Next 3-4 Years

Four municipal ice user groups projected an increase in the number of participants in their programs during the short term future:

- The Sault Ringette Club promoted their programs last year to children up to 4 years of age, which resulted in an increase in the number of participants and a waiting list of 15 potential additional participants. The Club has continued to promote their programs to this age group and project that participation will increase by another 15 participants next year. It is also likely that some if not all of the additional participants from last year will continue to play in the Club's programs within the next 3-4 years, advancing in skill level each year, which may result in an increase in the number of participants/teams by at least one team in subsequent levels of the Club's programs each year during the short term future. Approximately 7 additional hours of prime time ice per week for the full ice season will be required for this group to accommodate 5 additional teams in the short term future (the Bunny program will only require 1 hour of prime time ice per week, whereas the other programs will each require 2 hours of prime time ice per week).
- The number of participants in the Women's Hockey League has increased 7-9% per year during the past five years. The League has indicated that participation in their program has increased every year since the league's inception in 2001. The League predicts that participation will continue to increase within the next 3-4 years, but despite recent trends, they predicted a more modest rate of growth of 4-5% per year and a requirement for an additional 3 hours of ice time in total in the short term future to accommodate the potential growth. If the number of participants in the League does increase by 4-5% in the next 3-4 years, this represents an increase of approximately one team per year. Approximately 3 additional hours of prime time ice per week for the full ice season will be required for this group to accommodate 3-4 additional teams in the short term future.

Many of the new participants in the Women's Hockey League each year are beginners with little or no skating/hockey skills. The League offers clinics to teach skating and hockey skills to beginners and those who want to increase their level of play. The League has not been able to increase the number of clinics in the past five years due to the lack of unused prime time ice in the city. Sometimes the League is not able to obtain the prime time ice required to operate their current clinics. Approximately 3 additional hours of prime time ice per week for 8 weeks in September, October and November will be required for this group to provide clinics for 60 participants (20 in each of the 3 skill levels) in the fall.

- Golden Stick Hockey is a pick-up hockey group for older adults/seniors, with two teams. The group has received numerous requests over the past few years from residents who want to participate with their group because these residents are older adults or seniors who are no longer able to play league based hockey, or are residents in their mid-30's and older who are no longer interested in playing with younger adults in a league setting. Although the group does not keep track of exactly how many potential participants have approached them (since they are not able to obtain additional prime time ice for their current programs, they have never seriously considered the requests from potential additional participants), they perceive that it could be approximately 24 persons, enough for two more teams. The group was not able to estimate how much additional ice time they would require to accommodate two more teams. The group currently has two teams and uses 2 hours of prime time ice per week for their games. It could be assumed that

2 additional hours of prime time ice per week all season in the short term future would be required to accommodate two additional teams.

- The Lake Superior Figure Skating Club projected that the number of participants in two of their programs may decrease within the short term future. Participation in the Pre-Canskate program may decrease due to additional learn to skate opportunities being provided by other ice user groups in the city. Participation in the Starskate Junior Star program may decrease as indoor ice rental fees increase (these costs are passed down to participants). However, regardless of these potential decreases in participation the Club will continue to require the quantity of ice time that they currently use as it is the minimum quantity they require to provide all of their programs.
- The other municipal ice user groups predicted that registration in their programs would remain stable or fluctuate insignificantly over the short term future. Minor variations in registrations among these groups would not impact their ice time requirements. None of the municipal ice user groups expected to cancel any of their existing programs in the short term future.

#### 8.4.4 Total Short Term Future Additional Demand

There is short term future additional demand for 12 hours of prime time ice per week all season, and 3 hours of prime time ice per week for 8 weeks in the fall associated with municipal ice pads in Sault Ste. Marie (Table 8.12). The majority of short term future additional demand originates from users that provide female hockey and ringette programs.

**Table 8.12 Short Term Future Additional Ice Time Demand per Week in Sault Ste. Marie, Winter Season 2016/17 to 2020/21**

User/Use	Program/Activity	Short Term Future Additional Ice Time Demand per Week		Season
		Prime Time	Non-Prime Time	
Women's Hockey League	Increased number of games and practices	3.0		All season
Women's Hockey League	Increased number of fall and summer clinics for skill development	3.0		8 weeks during Sept., Oct., Nov.
Sault Ringette Club	Bunny program (increase from 4 teams to 6) Junior program (increase from 3 teams to 4) Intermediate program (increase from 3 teams to 4) JBO/senior program (increase from 3 teams to 4)	1.0 2.0 2.0 2.0		All season All season All season All season
Golden Stick Hockey	Pick-up hockey for seniors	2.0		All season
<b>Total Prime Time - All Season</b>		<b>12.0</b>		<b>All season</b>
<b>Total Prime Time - Partial Season</b>		<b>3.0</b>		<b>8 weeks during Sept., Oct., Nov.</b>

## 8.5 Long Term Future Additional Demand - 2036

### 8.5.1 Introduction

There are two approaches commonly used in projecting potential long term participation in indoor ice related programs and activities and associated demand for utilization of indoor ice time:

- *Local Age Based Participation Rate Based Projections:* In this approach the projection of the estimated number of potential future participants in indoor ice related programs and activities is derived by applying current local age based participation rates to the projected future population in selected age groups adjusted to reflect the impact of any significant national and provincial trends in activity participation. This approach identifies any changes in the potential future number of participants compared to the current number of participants in each age group. The impact of any projected changes in the number of potential future participants on the long term future demand for indoor ice time accommodated in municipal indoor arenas can then be established.
- *Facility Provision Standards:* This approach involves the application of a facility provision standard for municipal indoor ice pads based on the population of the major users of indoor ice facilities (i.e. children, youth and teens 5-19 years of age).

The following applies both approaches to the results of the analysis undertaken as documented in this report.

### 8.5.2 Age Based Projections of Potential Long Term Future Participant Levels

#### A. *Demand for Ice Time Among the 5-19 Year Age Group*

Applying the number of resident participants to the population of the city in 2016 that were 5-19 years of age results in a participation rate among this age group of 25%. The analysis noted that this rate of participation is relatively high compared to provincial averages that tend to be 20%. However given that there are additional participants associated with the municipal ice user groups that did not respond to the user group survey that have not been included in this calculation, it is regarded as an accurate reflection of the minimum local rate of participation among this age group. It should also be noted that it does not reflect the projected current unmet additional demand for participation in the programs and activities of the municipal ice users as identified during the analysis of current additional demand.

Provincial and national leisure and social trends indicate that participation in ice related programs and activities among the 5-19 year age group may remain stable or decrease marginally in the future, therefore any potential change in future demand associated with participation in indoor ice related programs and activities will be affected by the implication of projected future population trends, most notably the future age composition of the population.

The projected population trends for this age group suggest that there may be a 5% net decrease in the total size of this age group from 2016 to 2036. It was also concluded that trends in the gender profile of this age group may not have a significant impact to the order or magnitude or characteristics of potential future demand among this age group during the 20 year period from 2016 to 2036. If the rate of participation in the indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated on municipal ice pads among this age group remain constant at the 2016 rate for the duration of the 20 year period, it is projected that there

may be a net decrease in the order of 5-6% of registered participants from among this age group representing in the order of 160 fewer participants in 2036 compared to 2016 (Table 8.13).

**Table 8.13: Estimated Number of Registered Participants 5-19 Years of Age, 2016-2036**

	2016	2021	2026	2031	2036
<b>Number of Children, Youth and Teens 5-19 Years of Age</b>	10,830	10,643	10,812	10,721	10,327
<b>Estimated Number of Registered Participants In Indoor Ice Programs and Activities Accommodated on Municipal Ice Pads</b>	2,745	2,660	2,705	2,680	2,585

Application of a potential 5-6% decrease in the number of participants 5-19 years of age among the programs provided specifically to children, youth and teens by ice user groups utilizing municipal ice pads indicates that only one program may be negatively impacted by the projected potential decrease in the number of participants from among this age group. The number of participants in the Soo Pee Wee Hockey League's Novice Minor program may decrease such that there may be one less team in that level of play by 2036; as a result, Soo Pee Wee Hockey may require 3 less hours of prime time ice per week throughout the season for that specific program.

The ice time demand among other ice user groups that provide indoor ice related programs for children, youth and teens utilizing municipal ice pads may be only marginally affected during the time period 2021-2036 by the projected decrease in the total number of participants.

#### B. Demand for Ice Time Among the 20-54 Year Age Group

Applying the number of resident participants to the population of the city in 2016 that was 20-54 years of age results in a participation rate among this age group of 4%. The analysis noted that this rate of participation is relatively typical of provincial averages that tend to be 4-5%. Given that there are additional participants associated with the municipal ice user groups that did not respond to the user group survey that have not been included in this calculation, it is regarded as an accurate reflection of the minimum local rate of participation among this age group. It should also be noted that it does not reflect the projected current unmet additional demand for participation in the programs and activities of the municipal ice users as identified during the analysis of current additional demand.

Provincial and national leisure and social trends indicate that participation in ice related programs and activities among the 20-54 year age group may remain stable or increase marginally in the future, therefore any potential change in future demand associated with participation in indoor ice related programs and activities will be affected by the implication of projected future population trends, most notably the future age composition of the population.

The projected population trends suggest that there may be a 4% net increase in the total size of this age group from 2016 to 2036. It was also concluded that trends in the gender profile of this age group may have a significant impact to the characteristics of potential future demand among this age group during the period from 2016 to 2036, namely that the projected 4% increase in the size of this age group by the year 2036 may be comprised of significantly more males than females. If the rate of participation in the indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated on municipal ice pads among this age group remain constant at the 2016 rate for the duration of the 20 year period it is projected that there may be a net increase in the order of 9% of registered participants from among this age group representing in the order of 110 additional participants in 2036 compared to 2016 (Table 8.14).

**Table 8.14: Estimated Number of Registered Participants 20-54 Years of Age, 2016-2036**

	2016	2021	2026	2031	2036
<b>Number of Adults 20-54 Years of Age</b>	30,880	29,496	30,152	31,350	32,217
<b>Estimated Number of Registered Participants In Indoor Ice Programs and Activities Accommodated on Municipal Ice Pads</b>	1,180	1,180	1,205	1,255	1,290

Application of a potential 9% increase (representing 110 additional participants) in the total number of participants 20-54 years of age among the programs and activities provided specifically for adults by ice user groups accommodated on municipal ice pads indicates that a number of programs may be impacted. The number of adult participants in the programs provided by the Women's Hockey League, the Steel City Merchants and the Soo Hockey League may increase such that each group may have sufficient additional participants to provide one additional hockey team by 2036; as a result, each group may require an additional 2 hours of prime time ice per week (for a total of 6 hours per week) throughout the season.

The ice time demand among other ice user groups that provide indoor ice related programs for adults 20-54 years of age utilizing municipal ice pads may be only marginally affected during the time period 2021-2036 by the projected increase in the total number of participants.

#### C. Demand for Ice Time Among the 55-64 Year Age Group

Applying the number of resident participants to the population of the city in 2016 that was 55-64 years of age (11,800) results in a participation rate among this age group of 2%. The analysis noted that this rate of participation was lower than provincial averages that tend to be 4-5%. Given that there are additional participants associated with the municipal ice user groups that did not respond to the user group survey that have not been included in this calculation, it is regarded as an accurate reflection of the minimum local rate of participation among this age group. It should also be noted that it does not reflect the projected current unmet additional demand for participation in the programs and activities of the municipal ice users as identified during the analysis of current additional demand.

Provincial and national leisure and social trends indicate that participation in ice related programs and activities among the 55-64 year age group may remain stable or increase marginally in the future, therefore any potential change in future demand associated with participation in indoor ice related programs and activities will be affected by the implication of projected future population trends, most notably the future age composition of the population.

The projected population trends suggest that there may be a 30% net decrease in the total size of this age group from 2016 to 2036. It was also concluded that trends in the gender profile of this age group may not have a significant impact to the order of magnitude or the characteristics of potential future demand among this age group during the period from 2016 to 2036. If the rate of participation in the indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated on municipal ice pads for this age group remain constant at the 2016 rate for the duration of the 20 year period, it is projected that there may be a net decrease in the order of 24% of registered participants from among this age group representing in the order of 53 fewer participants in 2036 compared to 2016 (Table 8.15).

**Table 8.15: Estimated Number of Registered Participants 55-64 Years of Age, 2016-2036**

	2016	2021	2026	2031	2036
<b>Number of Older Adults 55- 64 Years of Age</b>	11,800	11,727	9,829	8,373	8,239
<b>Estimated Number of Registered Participants In Indoor Ice Programs and Activities Accommodated on Municipal Ice pads</b>	218	235	197	168	165

Application of a potential 24% decrease in the number of participants (representing in the order of 53 fewer participants) 55-64 years of age among the programs and activities provided specifically for older adults by ice user groups accommodated on municipal ice pads indicates that a number of programs may be impacted by the projected population decrease and an associated potential decrease in the number of older adult/senior participants.

The number of older adult/senior participants in the programs provided by four groups may decrease such that in total the groups may lose the equivalent of 5 hockey teams by 2036 (the Women's Hockey League - 2 teams, the Soo Water Tower Oldtimers - 1 team, Flyers Hockey - 1 team, and Retirees of Algoma - 1 team); as a result, each of these four groups may require less ice time per week throughout the season for a total of 5 hours of prime time ice and 2 hours of non-prime time ice (the Women's Hockey League - 4 hours of prime time ice, Soo Water Tower Oldtimers - 1 hour of prime time ice, Flyers Hockey - 1 hour of non-prime time ice, and Retirees of Algoma - 1 hour of non-prime time ice).

The ice time demand among other ice user groups that provide indoor ice related programs for older adults 55-64 years of age utilizing municipal ice pads may be only marginally affected during the time period 2021-2036 by the projected decrease in the total number of participants.

#### D. *Summary of the Potential Long Term Demand for Ice Time Among the 5-19, 20-54 and 55-64 Year Age Groups*

Based on population projections for the three age groups (5-19 years of age, 20-54 years of age, and 55-64 years of age), and ice related activity participation trends documented in earlier sections of this report, it is concluded that over the next twenty years the demand for prime time ice may decrease overall by a total of 2 hours per week throughout the ice season and the demand for non-prime time ice may also decrease overall by a total of 2 hours per week throughout the ice season.

##### 8.5.3 Demand For Ice Time Based on Facility Provision Standards

###### (a) *Facility Provision Based on Registered Participants 5-19 Years of Age*

A review of indoor ice pad facility provision standards commonly in use among Ontario municipalities indicate that the facility provision standard of one municipal indoor ice pad for every 400 child, youth and teen (5-19 years of age) registered participants in ice related activities is a industry benchmark. Applying this standard to the population of Sault Ste. Marie in the 5-19 year age cohort that are currently registered participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated specifically on municipal indoor ice pads (2,745) and a local participation rate of 25%, there should be 6.9 municipal ice pads provided.

There are currently 4 municipal indoor ice pads provided in the city that are used primarily for children, youth and teens. The non-municipal Soo Pee Wee

Arena also primarily accommodates children, youth and teen participants, and these participants make use of both the Soo Pee Wee Arena and the municipal ice pads. This suggests that if the Soo Pee Wee Arena was included as part of the current supply of municipal indoor ice pads, the provision of an additional municipal indoor ice pad would be required to achieve the facility provision standard of 1 indoor ice pad/400 registered participants 5-19 years of age.

The population of the city in the 5-19 year age group is projected to decrease by 5% in the next twenty years, to a total of 10,327 children, youth and teens. Assuming the rate of participation in indoor ice related programs and activities among this age group remains constant over the long term future at the 2016 rate (25%), there may be a total of 2,585 participants in indoor ice related programs and activities specifically associated with municipal indoor ice pad facilities among 5-19 year age group in 2036. If the Soo Pee Wee Arena is included as part of the municipal indoor ice pad supply, this indicates that the provision of an additional municipal indoor ice pad would be required to achieve the facility provision standard of 1 indoor ice pad/400 registered participants 5-19 years of age throughout the time period 2021 to 2036 (Table 8.16).

**Table 8.16: Facility Provision Standard of 1 Municipal Ice Pad/400 Registered Participants 5-19 Years of Age, 2016-2036**

	2016	2021	2026	2031	2036
<b>Number of Children, Youth and Teens 5-19 Years of Age</b>	10,830	10,643	10,812	10,721	10,327
<b>Estimated Number of Registered Participants Accommodated on Municipal Ice Pads</b>	2,745	2,660	2,705	2,680	2,585
<b>Number of Municipal Indoor Ice Pads Required to Achieve the Facility Provision Standard of 1/400 Registered Participants 5-19 Years of Age</b>	6.9	6.7	6.8	6.7	6.5

#### 8.5.4 Municipal Benchmarks - Provision of Municipal Indoor Ice Pads

Comparing the level of ice pad provision among municipalities is a common research activity during the planning of these types of facilities. However caution must be used in the interpretation of the results and the formulation of any conclusions based on such a comparison since many factors can influence the provision of indoor ice pads in a municipality. The demand for and provision of these types of facilities are significantly influenced by local trends and historical practices including those that impact demand: age and gender composition, population growth trends, ice related activity opportunities and cost, the opportunity to participate in alternative sports and recreation activities, the nature and quality of the ice facilities provided, etc.

The following compares the proposed level of municipal indoor ice pad provision in Sault Ste. Marie based on the demand analysis presented in this report to two types of municipal benchmarks: the provision of municipal indoor ice pads based on the total population of a municipality and the provision of municipal indoor ice pads based on the total population of the municipality that is between the ages of 5-19. Neither of these approaches is considered more informative or meaningful compared to the standard based on the number of registered participants between the ages of 5-19 years of age as previously discussed.

(a) *The Provision of Municipal Indoor Ice Pads Based on the Total Population of a Municipality*

The demand analysis concluded that there was current and long term demand for the provision of 6 municipal indoor ice pads in Sault Ste. Marie. The analysis assumed that the Soo Pee Wee Arena acted as a quasi-municipal ice pad in terms of accommodating demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities given the overlap in use between the Soo Pee Wee Arena and municipal ice pads specifically among participants 5-19 years of age. The recommended level of provision of 6 municipal indoor ice pads expressed as a function of the total population of the city results in a proposed level of service for the period to 2036 of 1 municipal indoor ice pad/12,335 total population (Table 8.17).

**Table 8.17: Recommended Level of Provision of Municipal Indoor Ice Pads in Sault Ste. Marie Based On Total Municipal Population**

	2016	2021	2026	2031	2036
<b>Total Population</b>	73,368	72,953	74,001	74,934	74,765
<b>Estimated Number of Municipal Indoor Ice Pads Required to Accommodate Demand</b>	6	6	6	6	6
<b>Municipal Indoor Ice Pads/1,000 Population</b>	1/12,228	1/12,158	1/12,334	1/12,489	1/12,461

Table 8.18 lists data for 10 Ontario municipalities showing the current (2016) level of provision of municipal ice pads, their total population and the supply of municipal indoor ice pads expressed as a ratio of total population. It should be noted that a few of these municipalities (including Sarnia and Peterborough) are currently or have recently undertaken studies associated with the provision of municipal indoor ice pads and as a result their future provision levels may change. The recommended level of provision of municipal indoor ice pads (average 1/12,335 total population) proposed for Sault Ste. Marie is comparable to that in the municipalities of Belleville, Sarnia, Waterloo, Whitby and Oshawa.

**Table 8.18: Current Level of Provision of Municipal Indoor Ice Pads Based on Total Municipal Population - Selected Ontario Municipalities**

Municipality	Base Population	Number of Municipal Ice Pads	Ratio of Supply of Municipal Ice Pads/1,000 Total Population
Timmins	43,165	4	1:10,791
Belleville	49,459	4	1:12,364
North Bay	53,651	4	1:13,413
Sarnia	72,366	6	1:12,061
Peterborough	78,698	6	1:13,116
Milton	95,879	6	1:15,980
Waterloo	98,780	8	1:12,348
Thunder Bay	108,359	8	1:13,545
Whitby	122,022	10	1:12,202
Oshawa	149,607	12	1:12,467

(b) *The Provision of Municipal Indoor Ice Pads Based on Total Population 5-19 Years of Age*

The demand analysis concluded that there was current and long term demand for the provision of 6 municipal indoor ice pads. The analysis assumed that the Soo Pee Wee Arena acted as a quasi-municipal ice pad in terms of accommodating demand for participation in indoor ice related programs and activities given the overlap in use between the Soo Pee Wee Arena and municipal ice pads specifically among participants 5-19 years of age. The recommended level of provision of 6 municipal indoor ice pads expressed as a function of the total population of the city between the ages of 5-19 years of age results in a proposed level of service for the time period to 2036 of 1 municipal indoor ice pad/1,778 total residents 5-19 years of age (Table 8.19).

**Table 8.19: Recommended Level of Provision of Municipal Indoor Ice Pads in Sault Ste. Marie Based on Total Municipal Population 5-19 Years of Age**

	2016	2021	2026	2031	2036
<b>Number of Children, Youth and Teens 5-19 Years of Age</b>	10,830	10,643	10,812	10,721	10,327
<b>Estimated Number of Municipal Indoor Ice Pads Required to Accommodate Demand</b>	6	6	6	6	6
<b>Municipal Indoor Ice Pads/Total Population 5-19 Years of Age</b>	1,805	1,774	1,802	1,787	1,721

Table 8.20 lists data for 10 Ontario municipalities showing the current (2016) level of provision of municipal ice pads, their total population and the supply of municipal indoor ice pads expressed as a ratio of total population 5-19 years of age. It should be noted that a few of these municipalities (including Sarnia and Peterborough) are currently or have recently undertaken studies associated with the provision of municipal indoor ice pads and as a result their future provision levels may change. The recommended level of provision of municipal indoor ice pads of 1 municipal indoor ice pad/1,778 total residents 5-19 years of age proposed for Sault Ste. Marie is comparable to that currently in the municipalities of Timmins and Sarnia.

**Table 8.20: Current Level of Provision of Municipal Indoor Ice Pads Based on Total Municipal Population 5-19 Years of Age - Selected Ontario Municipalities**

Municipality	Base Population	Number of Municipal Ice Pads	Ratio of Supply of Municipal Ice Pads - Children, Youth and Teen Population (5-19 Years Of Age)
Timmins	43,165	4	1:1,779
Belleville	49,459	4	1:2,069
North Bay	53,651	4	1:2,253
Sarnia	72,366	6	1:1,974
Peterborough	78,698	6	1:2,098
Milton	95,879	6	1:2,793
Waterloo	98,780	8	1:2,377
Thunder Bay	108,359	8	1:2,056
Whitby	122,022	10	1:2,727
Oshawa	149,607	12	1:2,226

## SECTION 9.0 - SUMMARY OF PROJECTED DEMAND FOR MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE TIME AND MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE PADS

### 9.1 Introduction

This section presents a summary of the demand for municipal ice time based on the analysis documented in the previous sections of this report. The implication of the projected demand in terms of utilization of existing municipal ice pads as well as the requirement for municipal ice pads in the future to accommodate the projected demand is also presented.

### 9.2 Summary of Ice Time Demand Analysis

#### 9.2.1 Total Current Demand

The analysis determined current demand for indoor ice time on municipal ice pads associated with two categories of demand: typical weekly demand and demand associated with special events.

➤ *Typical Weekly Demand*

Existing municipal ice user groups typically utilize a total of 265 hours of prime time ice and 54 hours of non-prime time ice each week on the municipal indoor ice pads. Public skating activities provided by the Municipality typically utilize 2.5 hours of prime time and 12 hours of non-prime time ice each week on municipal indoor ice facilities. This results in a total current demand for 267.5 hours of prime time ice each week and 66 hours of non-prime time ice each week (Table 9.1).

**Table 9.1: Total Current Demand - Municipal Indoor Ice Pads, 2016/17**

Type	Typical Weekly Demand	Special Events (40)
Prime Time Ice	267.5 hours of prime time ice/week	1,522 hours of prime time in total
Non-Prime Time Ice	66 hours of non-prime time ice/week	495 hours of non-prime time ice in total

This is the portion of current demand for indoor ice time in Sault Ste. Marie that is accommodated on the municipal indoor ice pads. However it does not represent the "total" demand for indoor ice time in the city. Current demand for indoor ice time in Sault Ste. Marie also includes:

- Demand associated with municipal ice user groups that also use indoor ice time in the non-municipal arenas in the city (Soo Pee Wee Arena and the Rankin Arena) to meet their requirements for indoor ice time that cannot be accommodated on municipal ice pads in the city, and/or to make up for a portion of their allocated municipal ice time that is displaced due to the hosting of special events on the municipal ice pads. The amount of ice time this use represents is unknown as neither the user groups nor the non-municipal arena operators keep track of it. For some municipal ice user groups this use of non-municipal ice pads in the city is not an issue; however a number of groups would prefer to use ice on municipal ice pads if it were available.

- Demand associated with Soo Pee Wee Hockey's (a municipal ice user group) use of almost all of the prime time ice at the Soo Pee Wee Arena in addition to their use of municipal ice pads to accommodate their hockey program.
- Demand associated with ice users that do not make use of the municipal ice pads but use either the Soo Pee Wee Arena and/or the Rankin Arena to accommodate their indoor ice programs and activities.

This may represent in the order of a maximum of an additional 100 hours of prime time ice use per week in the city accommodated in the non-municipal arena facilities.

Municipal ice user groups also use ice time provided in non-municipal arenas located in the surrounding area (Desbarats Arena, Echo Bay Sportsplex in Ontario and the Taffy Abel Arena and the Pullar Community Centre in Michigan) to meet their requirements for indoor ice time that cannot be accommodated on municipal ice pads in the city and/or to make up for a portion of their allocated municipal ice time that is displaced due to the hosting of special events on the municipal ice pads. The amount of ice time this use represents is unknown as the arena operators do not keep track of it, however it is considered to be significant

#### ➤ *Special Events*

In addition to the typical weekly demand, there is a significant current demand for use of the municipal indoor ice pads in Sault Ste. Marie for both ice related and non-ice related special events, in particular hockey tournaments. Approximately 40 special events were held on the municipal ice pads during the 2016/17 winter season; the number of special events held each month varied. Seven of these special events were non-ice related (i.e. concerts); although these special events do not use ice, they displace ice use and therefore for analysis purposes were included in the calculations of ice time demand and utilization. A total of 1,522 hours of prime time and 495 hours of non-prime time ice were used for the 40 special events during the 2016/17 winter season.

#### ➤ *Age Composition of Current Demand*

The analysis of the age composition<sup>6</sup> of current demand for ice time on municipal ice pads identified that 83% of prime time ice use and 69% of non-prime time use on municipal ice pads was associated with participants 0-4 and 5-19 years of age. The analysis also identified the number of participants in registered indoor ice programs and activities (not including recreational skating) that utilize municipal indoor ice pads based on the participants' age to establish an estimate of local age based participation rates in indoor ice related programs and activities:

- It is estimated that during the 2016/17 ice season at least 2,744 participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated in the municipal ice pads were residents of the city in the 5-19 years of age group (not including the Major Junior A Hockey teams). This represents a 25% participation rate in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated in the municipal ice pads among this age group. This rate of participation is relatively high compared to provincial averages that tend to be 20%.

---

<sup>6</sup> Very few ice user groups had all of their participants in either the 19-54 or 55+ age groups; most had a mix of the two age groups. For the purposes of this analysis they were divided based on the age of the majority of their participants, or based on information obtained through follow-up interviews with the groups.

- It is estimated that during the 2016/17 ice season at least 1,180 participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated in the municipal ice pads were residents of the city in the 20-54 years of age group. This represents a 4% participation rate in indoor ice programs and activities utilizing municipal indoor ice pads among this age group. This rate of participation is typical of provincial averages that tend to be 4-5%.
- It is estimated that during the 2016/17 ice season at least 218 participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated in the municipal ice pads were residents of the city in the 55-64 years of age group. This represents a 2% participation rate in indoor ice programs and activities utilizing municipal indoor ice pads among this age group. This rate of participation is lower than provincial averages that tend to be 4-5%.

### 9.2.2 Additional Current Demand

The determination of additional current demand involved the analysis of nine (9) categories of potential additional demand for ice time. The analysis concluded that there was a significant amount of additional current demand for ice time associated with the municipal indoor ice pads. The analysis distinguished the nature of the identified additional current demand based on whether it was associated with "typical weekly demand" or associated with "special events". The additional current demand associated with "typical weekly demand" was categorized based on the duration of the demand as being either for a full season (37 weeks) or for a partial season (less than 37 weeks). This is an important consideration as the timing of additional current demand occurring for only a partial season requires specific scheduling of ice time allocations.

#### ➤ *Additional Current Demand - Typical Weekly Demand*

The analysis identified that the additional "typical weekly demand" for a "full season" totalled 83.75 hours of prime time ice per week (Table 9.2). It is important to note that 25% of this additional demand (representing 21 hours of prime time ice per week) is associated with the relocation of specific municipal ice user groups' current use of either the Rankin Arena or the Soo Pee Wee Arena to the municipal ice pads. The analysis identified that the "typical weekly demand" for a "partial season" included:

- 21 hours of prime time ice per week for 13 weeks
- 15 hours of prime time ice over two weeks in October
- 2 hours of prime time ice for 20 weeks (October to February)
- 6 hours of prime time ice on 5 weekends throughout October to February
- 3 hours of prime time ice per day, 5 times per season

**Table 9.2: Additional Current Demand - Typical Weekly Demand**

Type of Ice Time	Additional Current Demand
<b>Full Season Prime Time Ice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 83.75 hours of prime time ice/week, full season (37 weeks)</li> </ul>
<b>Partial Season Prime Time Ice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 21 hours of prime time ice/week for 13 weeks</li> <li>• 15 hours of prime time ice over two weeks in October</li> <li>• 2 hours of prime time ice for 20 weeks (October to February)</li> <li>• 6 hours of prime time ice on 5 weekends throughout October to February</li> <li>• 3 hours of prime time ice/day, 5 times per season</li> </ul>
<b>Full Season Non-Prime Time Ice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No additional current demand identified</li> </ul>
<b>Partial Season Non-Prime Time Ice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 hour of non-prime time ice per week for 12-18 weeks</li> </ul>

➤ *Additional Current Demand - Special Events*

The analysis identified that there is current demand for an additional 173 hours of prime time ice and 99 hours of non-prime time ice during the season for 3 special events (Table 9.3). One of the additional special events is a provincial tournament (representing 132 hours of prime time and 72 hours of non-prime time) that would in all likelihood not be regularly hosted on an annual basis in Sault Ste. Marie. This tournament's ice time requirements represent 76% of the additional prime time demand and 73% of the additional non-prime time demand identified for special events. If the additional ice time demand associated with this special event is considered to be potentially unique or infrequent in nature (as opposed to occurring on an annual basis), the balance of identified additional demand would equal 37 hours of prime time ice and 27 hours of non-prime time ice occurring over one weekend in the spring and 4 hours of prime time ice occurring one weekend day in December.

**Table 9.3: Additional Current Demand - Special Events**

Type of Ice Time	Current Demand	Current Additional Demand
<b>Typical Weekly Demand-Full Season Prime Time Ice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 267.5 hours of prime time ice/week</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 83.75 hours of prime time ice/week (37 weeks)</li> </ul>
<b>Typical Weekly Demand-Partial Season Prime Time Ice</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 21 hours of prime time ice/week for 13 weeks</li> <li>• 15 hours of prime time ice over two weeks</li> <li>• 2 hours of prime time ice for 20 weeks (October to February)</li> <li>• 6 hours of prime time ice on 5 weekends throughout October to February</li> <li>• 3 hours of prime time ice/day, 5 times per season</li> </ul>
<b>Typical Weekly Demand-Full Season Non-Prime Time Ice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 66 hours of non-prime time ice/week</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 hour of non-prime time ice/week for 12-18 weeks</li> </ul>
<b>Typical Weekly Demand-Partial Season Non-Prime Time Ice</b>		
<b>Special Events-Prime Time Ice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1,522 hours of prime time ice in total (40 special events)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 173 hours of prime time ice in total</li> </ul>
<b>Special Events-Non-Prime Time Ice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 495 hours of non-prime time ice in total (40 special events)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 99 hours of non-prime time ice in total</li> </ul>

### 9.2.3 Short Term Future Additional Demand - 5 Years (2021)

The research concluded that there is short term future additional demand for 12 hours of prime time ice per week all season, and 3 hours of prime time ice per week for 8 weeks in the fall associated with municipal ice pads in Sault Ste. Marie (Table 9.4).

**Table 9.4: Additional Current Demand and Short Term Future Additional Demand - 5 Years (2021)**

Type of ice Time	Current Demand	Current Additional Demand	Short Term Future Additional Demand - 5 Years (2021)
<b>Typical Weekly Demand-Full Season Prime Time Ice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 267.5 hours of prime time ice/week</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 83.75 hours of prime time ice/week all season</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 12 hours of prime time ice/week all season</li> </ul>
<b>Typical Weekly Demand-Partial Season Prime Time Ice</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 21 hours of prime time ice/week for 13 weeks</li> <li>• 15 hours of prime time ice over 2 weeks</li> <li>• 2 hours of prime time ice for 20 weeks (October to February)</li> <li>• 6 hours of prime time ice on 5 weekends throughout October to February</li> <li>• 3 hours of prime time ice/day, 5 times per season</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3 hours of prime time ice per week for 8 weeks in the fall</li> </ul>
<b>Typical Weekly Demand-Full Season Non-Prime Time Ice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 66 hours of non-prime time ice/week</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 hour of non-prime time ice/week for 12-18 weeks</li> </ul>	
<b>Typical Weekly Demand-Partial Season Non-Prime Time Ice</b>			
<b>Special Events-Prime Time Ice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1,522 hours of prime time ice in total (40 special events)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 173 hours of prime time ice in total</li> </ul>	
<b>Special Events-Non-Prime Time Ice</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 495 hours of non-prime time ice in total (40 special events)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 99 hours of non-prime time ice in total</li> </ul>	

### 9.2.4 Long Term Future Demand - 2036

The analysis of potential long term future demand (to the year 2036) for ice time associated with the municipal indoor ice pads used 2 alternative techniques to establish potential future demand:

- Local age based participation rate projections were derived by applying current local age based participation rates to the projected future population in selected age groups (5-19 years of age, 20-54 years of age, and 55-64 years of age), adjusted to reflect the impact of any significant national and provincial trends in activity participation. This analysis concluded that by the year 2036 the demand for prime time ice may decrease overall by a total of 2 hours per week throughout the ice season and the demand for non-prime time ice may also decrease overall by a total of 2 hours per week throughout the ice season (Table 9.5).

Table 9.5: Additional Current Demand, Short Term Future Additional Demand - 5 Years (2021) and Long Term Future Demand (2036)

Type of Ice Time	Current Demand	Current Additional Demand	Short Term Future Additional Demand - 5 Years (2021)	Long Term Future Demand (2036)
Typical Weekly Demand-Full Season Prime Time Ice	• 267.5 hours of prime time ice/week	• 83.75 hours of prime time ice/week (37 weeks)	• 12 hours of prime time ice/week (37 weeks)	• net decrease of 2 hours of prime time ice/week
Typical Weekly Demand-Partial Season Prime Time Ice		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 21 hours of prime time ice/week for 13 weeks</li> <li>• 15 hours of prime time ice over 2 weeks</li> <li>• 2 hours of prime time ice for 20 weeks (October to February)</li> <li>• 6 hours of prime time ice on 5 weekends throughout October to February</li> <li>• 3 hours of prime time ice/day, 5 times per season</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3 hours of prime time ice/week for 8 weeks in the fall</li> </ul>	
Typical Weekly Demand-Full Season Non-Prime Time Ice	• 66 hours of non-prime time ice/week	• 1 hour of non-prime time ice/week for 12-18 weeks		• net decrease of 2 hours of non-prime time ice/week
Typical Weekly Demand-Partial Season Non-Prime Time Ice				
Special Events-Prime Time Ice	• 1,522 hours of prime time ice in total (40 special events)	• 173 hours of prime time ice in total		
Special Events-Non-Prime Time Ice	• 495 hours of non-prime time ice in total (40 special events)	• 99 hours of non-prime time ice in total		

- Facility provision standard projections involved the application of a facility provision standard for municipal indoor ice pads of 1 municipal indoor ice pad for every 400 child, youth and teen participant 5-19 years of age registered in indoor ice related programs and activities that specifically utilize municipal indoor ice pads. Applying this standard to the population in Sault Ste. Marie in the 5-19 year age group that are currently registered participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated specifically on municipal indoor ice pads and a local participation rate of 25%, resulted in a requirement of 6.9 municipal ice pads to achieve the proposed facility provision standard. Applying the standard to the projected 2036 population of Sault Ste. Marie in the 5-19 year age group that is projected to be registered participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated specifically on municipal indoor ice pads and a local participation rate of 25%, resulted in a requirement of 6.5 municipal ice pads to achieve the proposed facility provision standard in 2036.

## 9.3 Municipal Indoor Ice Pad Requirements

### 9.3.1 Capacity of Existing Municipal Ice Pads to Accommodate Additional Use

The analysis of the utilization of the existing municipal ice pads (Section 7) concluded that total municipal prime time ice was utilized 90% (based on the municipal practice that does not treat 6-7 am on weekend mornings as prime time) on a "typical week". A total of 27.5 hours of prime time ice per week (based on the municipal practice that does not treat 6-7 am on weekend mornings as prime time) was not currently utilized. However this unused prime time ice typically occurs after 11 pm during weekdays and weekends and 6-7am and 7-8am weekend mornings. The majority of municipal ice user groups are unwilling to use the early morning or late evening unused prime time hours. This is typical of the majority of municipal indoor ice operations in Ontario. As a result it is concluded that prime time ice provided on municipal indoor ice pads is effectively fully utilized and cannot accommodate any of the additional demand identified in the research.

The analysis of the utilization of the existing municipal ice pads (Section 7) concluded that total municipal non-prime time ice was utilized 37% (based on the municipal practice which does not treat 6-7 am on week day mornings as non-prime time) on a "typical week". A total of 114 hours of non-prime time ice per week (based on the municipal practice which does not treat 6-7 am on week day mornings as non-prime time) was not currently utilized. The unused non-prime time ice typically occurs during varying time periods on weekdays between 7 am and 3 pm.

The analysis also noted that the pattern of the use of the municipal ice pads varies each week as a result of the significant number of special events held on the municipal ice pads.

### 9.3.2 Accommodating Current Additional Demand

The analysis presented in Section 6 identified that the additional "typical weekly demand" for a "full season" totalled 83.75 hours of prime time ice per week. It is important to note that 25% of this additional demand (representing 21 hours of prime time ice per week) is associated with the relocation of specific municipal ice user groups' current use of either the Rankin Arena or the Soo Pee Wee Arena to the municipal ice pads.

The analysis identified that the "typical weekly demand" for a "partial season" included:

- 21 hours of prime time ice per week for 13 weeks
- 15 hours of prime time ice over 2 weeks in October
- 2 hours of prime time ice for 20 weeks (October to February)
- 6 hours of prime time ice on 5 weekends throughout October to February
- 3 hours of prime time ice per day, 5 times per season

The existing municipal ice pads are not capable of accommodating any of the identified additional current demand for prime time ice. The provision of an additional municipal ice pad would be required to allow the municipality to accommodate a portion of the identified additional current demand for prime time ice.

Each municipal ice pad provides a maximum of 74 hours of prime time ice per week (based on current municipal practice). The magnitude of the additional current demand for prime time ice associated with "typical weekly demand" for a "full season" identified in the analysis (83.75 additional prime time hours/week) would represent full utilization of prime time ice on an additional municipal ice pad. However, 9.75 hours per week of additional current demand for prime time ice associated with "typical weekly demand" for a "full season" identified in the analysis would not be accommodated and none of the demand identified for additional prime time ice associated with "typical weekly demand" for a "partial season" would be accommodated.

The analysis also identified that there is current demand for an additional 173 hours of prime time ice and 99 hours of non-prime time ice during the season for 3 special events. One of the additional special events is a provincial tournament (representing 132 hours of prime time and 72 hours of non-prime time) that would in all likelihood not be regularly hosted on an annual basis in Sault Ste. Marie. This tournament's ice time requirements represent 76% of the additional prime time demand and 73% of the additional non-prime time demand identified for special events. If the additional ice time demand associated with this special event is considered to be potentially unique or infrequent in nature (as opposed to occurring on an annual basis), the balance of identified additional demand would equal 37 hours of prime time ice and 27 hours of non-prime time ice occurring over one weekend in the spring and 4 hours of prime time ice occurring one weekend day in December. None of the identified additional current demand associated with special events could be accommodated on an additional municipal ice pad without displacing typical weekly/full season prime time ice users.

The magnitude of the additional demand for prime time ice associated with "typical weekly demand" for a "full season" that cannot be accommodated on an additional municipal ice pad (9.75 hours per week) would represent 13% utilization of prime time ice provision per week on a second additional municipal ice pad. The infrequent/sporadic nature of the identified demand for additional prime time ice associated with "typical weekly demand" for a "partial season" and current demand for an additional prime time ice and non-prime time ice during the season for 3 special events would not increase the overall weekly utilization of prime time ice for a full season. However, all additional demand for non-prime time ice identified in the analysis can be accommodated on the existing municipal indoor ice pads.

#### 9.3.3 Accommodating Short Term Future Additional Demand - 5 Years (2021)

The research concluded that there is short term future additional demand for 12 hours of prime time ice per week all season associated with municipal ice pads in Sault Ste. Marie. If this short term future additional demand is combined with the current additional demand for prime time ice associated with "typical weekly demand" for a "full season" that cannot be accommodated on an additional municipal ice pad (9.75 hours per week) this represents a total of 21.75 hours of prime time ice per week for a "full season". This amount of prime time ice represents 29% of prime time ice provision per week on a second additional municipal ice pad. The infrequent/sporadic nature of the identified demand for current additional prime time ice associated with "typical weekly demand" for a "partial season" combined with the short term future additional demand associated with "typical weekly demand" for a "partial season" (3 hours of prime time ice per week for 8 weeks in the fall) and current demand for an additional prime time ice and non-prime time ice during the season for 3 special events would not significantly increase the overall weekly utilization of prime time ice for a full season.

#### 9.3.4 Accommodating Long Term Future Demand - 2036

The analysis of potential long term future demand (to the year 2036) for ice time associated with the municipal indoor ice pads concluded that by the year 2036 the demand for prime time ice may decrease overall by a total of 2 hours per week throughout the ice season and the demand for non-prime time ice may also decrease overall by a total of 2 hours per week throughout the ice season.

### 9.3.5 Summary - Facility Requirements 2016 - 2036

It is concluded based on the analysis and assumptions as identified in this report that there is sufficient additional demand for prime time ice of a "typical weekly demand" nature for a "full season" to fully utilize prime time ice on an additional indoor municipal ice pad. This would imply that 5 municipal indoor ice pads are provided during the period 2021-2036.

The demand analysis also included a projection of facility requirements associated with achieving a facility supply standard of 1 municipal indoor ice pad/400 registered participants aged 5-19 in indoor ice related programs and activities specifically accommodated on municipal indoor ice pads. Applying this standard to the population in Sault Ste. Marie in the 5-19 year age group that are currently registered participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated specifically on municipal indoor ice pads and a local participation rate of 25%, resulted in a requirement of 6.9 municipal ice pads to achieve the facility provision standard. Applying the standard of 1 municipal indoor ice pad for every 400 child, youth and teen participant 5-19 years of age registered in indoor ice related programs and activities that specifically utilize municipal indoor ice pads to the projected 2036 population of Sault Ste. Marie in the 5-19 year age group that is projected to be registered participants in indoor ice related programs and activities accommodated specifically on municipal indoor ice pads and a local participation rate of 25%, resulted in a requirement of 6.5 municipal ice pads to achieve the facility provision standard in 2036.

If the current provision of the Soo Pee Wee Arena indoor ice pad is combined with the current provision of municipal indoor ice pads, the current level of provision would be 5 indoor ice pads. This would lead to the conclusion that an additional municipal indoor ice pad would be required throughout the period 2021-2036 to achieve the facility provision standard of 1 indoor ice pad/400 registered participants 5-19 years of age.

The components of additional current demand and short term future additional demand for prime time ice associated with "typical weekly demand" for a "full season" that cannot be accommodated on an additional municipal ice pad represents a total of 21.75 hours of prime time ice per week for a "full season". The identified demand for current additional and short term future additional demand for prime time ice associated with "typical weekly demand" for a "partial season" and the current demand for an additional 173 hours of prime time ice and 99 hours of non-prime time ice during the season for 3 special events would not be accommodated on an additional municipal indoor ice pad.

The only way that these additional demands for prime time ice could be accommodated on the municipal ice pads in the future (including if an additional municipal indoor ice pad were to be provided) would be for the Municipality to revise the municipal ice allocation policy with specific respect to the allocation and scheduling of ice time allocated to special events and to establish specific priorities associated with the types of the identified additional demand that should be accommodated on an additional municipal indoor ice pad in the future. In this regard the Municipality may attribute greater importance to demand associated with providing opportunities for additional participation compared to the demand associated with the accommodation of municipal indoor ice user groups use of non-municipal indoor ice pads in the city (i.e. the Rankin Arena and the Soo Pee Wee Arena) on a future additional municipal indoor ice pad.

It will also be important for the Municipality to address the low rate of utilization of municipal indoor ice pads during non-prime time hours. If the Municipality provided an additional indoor ice pad in the future, while prime time ice may be utilized fully, no demand for additional non-prime time ice that could not be accommodated on the existing municipal ice pads was identified during the research. As a result it is concluded that the Municipality should consider a review of the operational schedules of the municipal indoor ice pads and, where feasible, examine approaches to reduce the operational hours of the indoor ice pads during the non-prime time ice hours.

## SECTION 10.0 - ASSESSMENT OF EXISTING MUNICIPAL INDOOR ICE FACILITIES

### 10.1 Introduction

The opinions of residents and municipal ice user groups concerning the existing municipal indoor ice pad/arena facilities were obtained through the on-line survey of residents and the survey of municipal ice user groups. Their opinion of the current physical condition, appearance and suitability of specific arena areas assists in the identification of possible areas of concern associated with the current arena facilities as well as the identification of key attributes that should be considered for incorporation in any future development of new or upgraded municipal indoor ice pad facilities.

The following presents a summary of residents and municipal ice user groups' evaluation of the existing municipal indoor ice facilities.

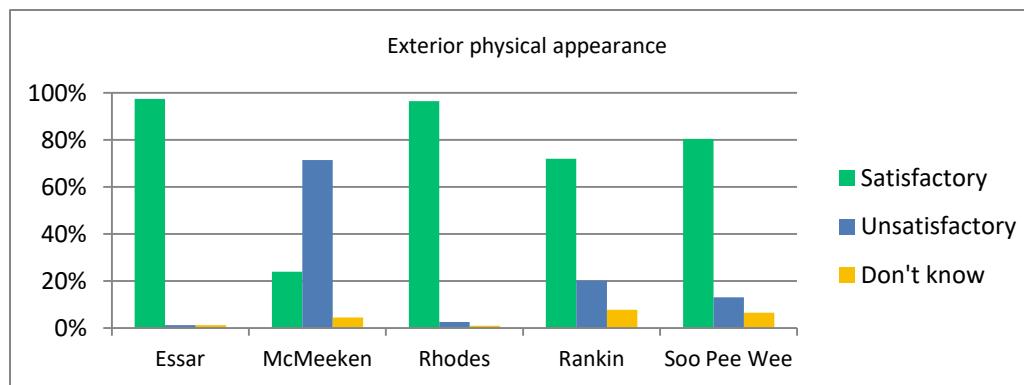
### 10.2 Residents' Evaluation

A total of 409 residents of Sault Ste. Marie responded to the online survey. Not all residents that responded answered all of the survey questions

#### 10.2.1 Opinions Regarding Various Aspects of the Arena Facilities in Sault Ste. Marie

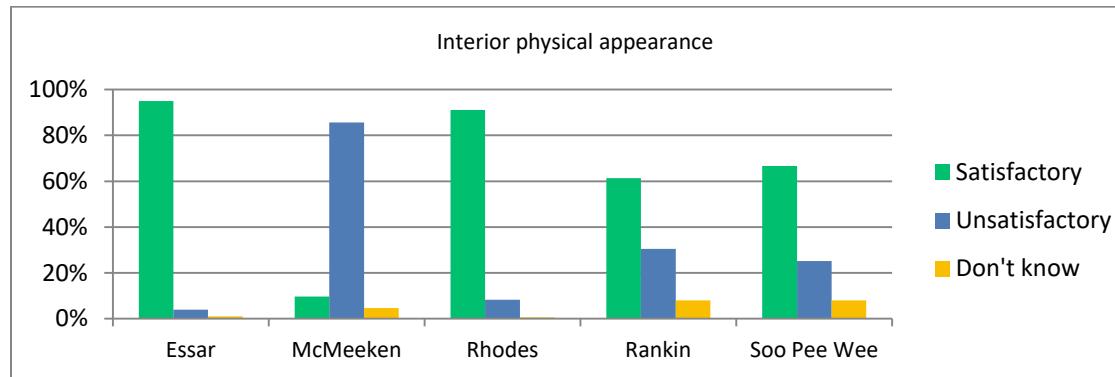
- Respondents were generally satisfied with the exterior physical appearance of the municipal arenas in Sault Ste. Marie except the McMeeken Arena (Table 10.1).

**Table 10.1: Opinions Regarding the Exterior Physical Appearance of the Municipal Arenas**



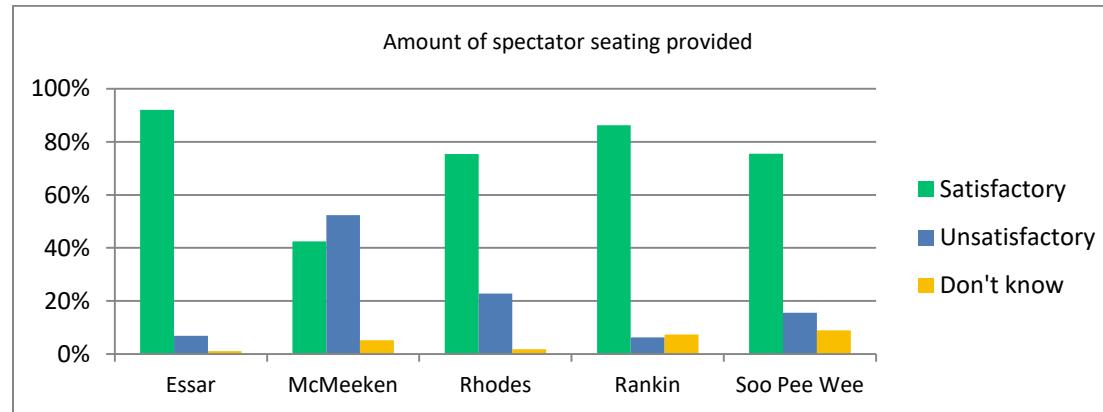
- Respondents were generally satisfied with the interior physical appearance of the municipal arenas in Sault Ste. Marie except the McMeeken Arena (Table 10.2).

**Table 10.2: Opinions Regarding the Interior Physical Appearance of the Municipal Arenas**

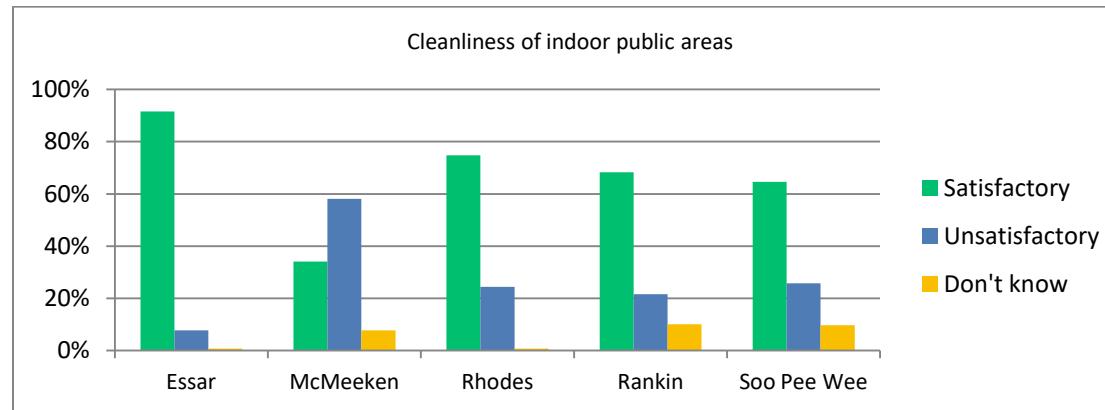


- Respondents were generally satisfied with the amount of spectator seating provided in the municipal arenas in Sault Ste. Marie except in the McMeeken Arena (Table 10.3).

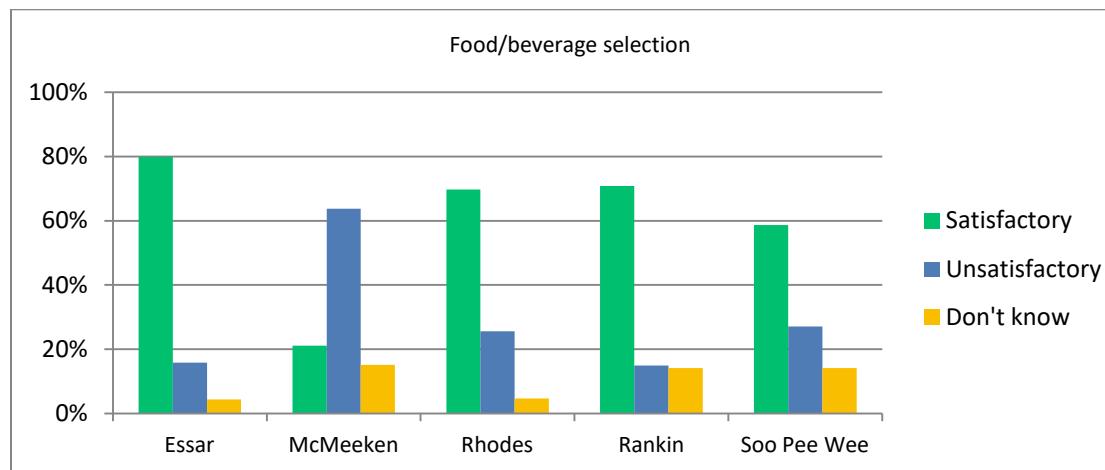
**Table 10.3: Opinions Regarding the Amount of Spectator Seating in the Municipal Arenas**



- Respondents were generally satisfied with the cleanliness of indoor public areas in the municipal arenas in Sault Ste. Marie except in the McMeeken Arena (Table 10.4).

**Table 10.4: Opinions Regarding the Cleanliness of Indoor Public Areas in the Municipal Arenas**

- Respondents were generally satisfied with the food and beverage selection in the municipal arenas in Sault Ste. Marie except in the McMeeken Arena (Table 9.5).

**Table 10.5: Opinions Regarding the Food/Beverage Selection in the Municipal Arenas**

#### 10.2.2 Other Comments, Issues and Suggestions Identified by Respondents Regarding the Arena Facilities in Sault Ste. Marie

Approximately 220 respondents to the on-line survey provided a general comment regarding the municipal arena facilities in Sault Ste. Marie. Table 10.6 summarizes the comments identified by more than one or two persons and the number of respondents that identified the comment.

**Table 10.6: Other Comments, Issues and Suggestions Identified by Respondents**

Comment	# of Respondents	% of Respondents That Provided a General Comment
The McMeeken Arena is too old/should be replaced	21	10%
The dressing rooms in the municipal arenas are always dirty	21	10%
The McMeeken Arena is unsafe	9	4%
The spectator areas in the arenas are too cold	9	4%
All of the arenas in the city should be updated	9	4%
More female dressing rooms should be provided	4	2%
"Better" and additional accessible seating should be provided	3	1%

#### 10.2.3 Summary and Conclusions

In rating various physical characteristics of the municipal arenas in the city, most respondents found the interior and exterior physical appearance of the arenas, the quantity of spectator seating provided, the cleanliness of the indoor public areas, and the food/beverage selection to be satisfactory except for the McMeeken Arena; most respondents indicated that all of those aspects of the McMeeken Arena were unsatisfactory.

Given the opportunity to provide any other comment, issue or suggestion regarding the arenas in Sault Ste. Marie comments identified were related to the physical condition of the McMeeken Arena, the lack of cleanliness and cold temperature of the arenas, and the perceived need to improve the quantity of selected indoor ice facility components including dressing rooms for females, and accessible seating.

## 10.3 Municipal Ice User Groups' Evaluation

Eighteen municipal ice user groups provided information concerning their evaluation of selected features of the municipal arenas/indoor ice pads they use. Not all groups use each municipal arena, and some groups did not rate specific aspects of the arenas. The results of their evaluation are presented based on the number of municipal ice user groups that evaluated each factor for each municipal indoor ice pad/arena facility.

### 10.3.1 Overall Rating

Municipal ice user groups were asked to identify their general overall rating for each municipal arena facility that they currently use. Table 10.7 summarizes the overall general ratings of the municipal arena facilities. The Essar Centre was rated "excellent" by all the ice user groups that use the facility and responded to the question. John Rhodes 2 was rated as either "excellent" or "adequate" as was John Rhodes 1. The McMeeken Arena was rated as "poor" by half of the ice user groups that use the facility and responded to the question.

**Table 10.7: Overall Rating of the Municipal Arena Facilities**

Rating	Essar (n=8)	John Rhodes 1 (n=12)	John Rhodes 2 (n=11)	McMeeken (n=10)
<b>Excellent</b>	100%	50%	45%	10%
<b>Adequate</b>	0%	50%	55%	40%
<b>Poor</b>	0%	0%	0%	50%

### 10.3.2 General Appearance and Condition

Municipal ice user groups were asked to evaluate each municipal arena facility that they currently use in terms of the arenas' general interior and exterior appearance and physical condition. Table 10.8 summarizes the ratings. All of the ice user groups that use the Essar Centre rated its interior and exterior appearance and physical condition as "excellent". The majority of ice user groups that use the McMeeken Arena rated its interior appearance and interior physical condition as "poor"; however they all rated the exterior physical condition and appearance of the facility as "adequate". The majority of the ice user groups that use either the John Rhodes 1 or the John Rhodes 2 ice pads rated the physical condition and appearance of the interior and exterior of the facility as "adequate".

**Table 10.8: Rating the Appearance and the Physical Condition of the Municipal Arena Facilities**

	<b>Essar</b>	<b>John Rhodes 1</b>	<b>John Rhodes 2</b>	<b>McMeeken</b>
<b>Interior Appearance</b>	(n=7)	(n=14)	(n=13)	(n=8)
Excellent	100%	36%	31%	0%
Adequate	0%	64%	69%	25%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	75%
<b>Interior Physical Condition</b>	(n=7)	(n=14)	(n=13)	(n=8)
Excellent	100%	43%	38%	0%
Adequate	0%	57%	62%	38%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	62%
<b>Exterior Appearance</b>	(n=7)	(n=15)	(n=13)	(n=8)
Excellent	100%	47%	46%	0%
Adequate	0%	55%	54%	100%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	0%
<b>Exterior Physical Condition</b>	(n=7)	(n=14)	(n=12)	(n=8)
Excellent	100%	43%	42%	0%
Adequate	0%	57%	58%	100%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	0%

### 10.3.3 Ice Pad Related

Municipal ice user groups were asked to evaluate each municipal arena facility that they currently use in terms of the arenas' features associated with the ice pad (Table 10.9). The dimension of the ice at John Rhodes 2 was identified by 7% of ice user groups that use the facility and that responded to the question as "poor". Groups also expressed specific opinions related to the ice condition at each arena based on their preference for either "hard" or "soft" ice. The condition of arena boards and the condition player's benches at the McMeeken Arena were rated "poor" by half of the ice user groups that use this facility and that responded to this question.

**Table 10.9: Rating Various Aspects of the Ice Pads in the Municipal Arena Facilities**

	<b>Essar</b>	<b>John Rhodes 1</b>	<b>John Rhodes 2</b>	<b>McMeeken</b>
<b>Ice Pad Size/Dimensions</b>	(n=9)	(n=16)	(n=14)	(n=10)
Excellent	100%	75%	43%	30%
Adequate	0%	25%	50%	70%
Poor	0%	0%	7%	0%
<b>Ice Condition/Quality</b>	(n=9)	(n=16)	(n=14)	(n=10)
Excellent	67%	50%	36%	60%
Adequate	22%	44%	64%	40%
Poor	11%	6%	0%	0%
<b>Arena Boards Condition</b>	(n=9)	(n=15)	(n=13)	(n=8)
Excellent	100%	53%	46%	12%
Adequate	0%	47%	54%	38%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	50%
<b>Ice Pad Lighting Adequacy</b>	(n=8)	(n=16)	(n=14)	(n=8)
Excellent	100%	56%	57%	25%
Adequate	0%	44%	43%	63%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	12%
<b>Players Benches, Time Keeper's Box, Penalty Boxes</b>	(n=9)	(n=16)	(n=14)	(n=8)
Excellent	100%	44%	43%	0%
Adequate	0%	56%	50%	50%
Poor	0%	0%	7%	50%
<b>Arena Scoreboard/Timer</b>	(n=8)	(n=13)	(n=12)	(n=8)
Excellent	100%	38%	42%	0%
Adequate	0%	62%	58%	75%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	25%
<b>PA/Music System Quality</b>	(n=8)	(n=10)	(n=9)	(n=9)
Excellent	100%	0%	0%	0%
Adequate	0%	90%	78%	56%
Poor	0%	10%	22%	44%

44% of the ice user groups identified the quality of the PA/Music system as "poor" at the McMeeken Arena, 22% of ice user groups at the John Rhodes 2 ice pad identified the quality of the PA/Music system as "poor" and 10% of the ice user groups at the John Rhodes 1 ice pad identified the quality of the PA/Music system as "poor". 25% of the ice user groups identified the McMeeken arena scoreboard/timer as "poor".

### 10.3.4 Spectator Seating

Municipal ice user groups were asked to evaluate the provision and condition of spectator seating provided in each of the municipal arena facilities each group currently uses. Generally municipal ice user groups found the amount of spectator seating provided to be "excellent" in the Essar Centre, "excellent" or "adequate" at both the John Rhodes ice pads and "adequate" at the McMeeken Arena (Table 10.10).

**Table 10.10: Rating Various Aspects of the Spectator Seating in the Municipal Arena Facilities**

	<b>Essar</b>	<b>John Rhodes 1</b>	<b>John Rhodes 2</b>	<b>McMeeken</b>
<b>Amount Of Spectator Seating</b>	(n=9)	(n=14)	(n=14)	(n=9)
Excellent	100%	57%	57%	11%
Adequate	0%	29%	36%	78%
Poor	0%	14%	7%	11%
<b>Condition Of Spectator Seating</b>	(n=9)	(n=14)	(n=14)	(n=9)
Excellent	100%	36%	36%	0%
Adequate	0%	64%	64%	89%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	11%

### 10.3.5 Change Rooms

Municipal ice user groups were asked to evaluate the provision of the change room areas provided in each of the municipal arena facilities each group currently uses. (Table 10.11) Ice user groups that use the McMeeken Arena rated the size of the change rooms and the change room fixtures as "poor". Ice user groups also identified concern associated with the condition of the change room fixtures at both ice pads at the John Rhodes facility.

**Table 10.11: Rating Various Aspects of the Change Rooms in the Municipal Arena Facilities**

	<b>Essar</b>	<b>John Rhodes 1</b>	<b>John Rhodes 2</b>	<b>McMeeken</b>
<b>Number Of Change Rooms</b>	(n=9)	(n=16)	(n=13)	(n=9)
Excellent	100%	56%	54%	11%
Adequate	0%	31%	31%	8%
Poor	0%	13%	15%	11%
<b>Change Room Size</b>	(n=9)	(n=17)	(n=14)	(n=10)
Excellent	100%	35%	36%	0%
Adequate	0%	53%	57%	40%
Poor	0%	12%	7%	60%
<b>Change Room Fixtures</b>	(n=9)	(n=17)	(n=14)	(n=9)
Excellent	89%	24%	21%	11%
Adequate	11%	47%	50%	22%
Poor	0%	29%	29%	67%

### 10.3.6 Support Areas

Municipal ice user groups were asked to evaluate the provision of referees/officials and first aid rooms areas, and the location and size of warm viewing areas provided in each of the municipal arena facilities each group currently uses (Table 10.12). Half of the ice user groups that use the McMeeken Arena identified the current provision of referees and officials rooms as "poor" and 57% identified the provision of a first aid room at this facility as "poor". Concern was also identified associated with the John Rhodes facility where 9% of groups identified referees/officials rooms as "poor" and 20% identified the provision of first aid rooms as "poor". The majority of the ice user groups that use the McMeeken Arena (67%) identified the current location and size of the warm viewing area as "poor" and 7% of the ice user groups that use the John Rhodes facility identified both the location and size of the warm viewing areas as "poor".

**Table 10.12: Rating Various Aspects of the Support Rooms in the Municipal Arena Facilities**

	Essar (n=9)	John Rhodes 1 (n=12)	John Rhodes 2 (n=11)	McMeeken (n=8)
<b>Referees/Official Rooms</b>				
Excellent	100%	33%	36%	0%
Adequate	0%	58%	55%	50%
Poor	0%	9%	9%	50%
<b>First Aid Room</b>	n=6	(n=11)	(n=10)	(n=7)
Excellent	83%	36%	40%	0%
Adequate	17%	45%	40%	43%
Poor	0%	19%	20%	57%
<b>Warm Viewing Area Location</b>	(n=9)	(n=13)	(n=13)	(n=9)
Excellent	100%	39%	31%	0%
Adequate	0%	54%	62%	33%
Poor	0%	7%	7%	67%
<b>Warm Viewing Area Size</b>	(n=9)	(n=13)	(n=13)	(n=9)
Excellent	100%	39%	31%	0%
Adequate	0%	54%	62%	33%
Poor	0%	7%	7%	67%

### 10.3.7 Entrance Lobby

Municipal ice user groups were asked to evaluate the lobby areas provided in each of the municipal arena facilities each group currently uses (Table 10.13). Ice user groups generally rated the size and visual image of the entrance and lobby areas of the municipal indoor ice facilities they use as either "excellent" or "adequate" except for the McMeeken Arena where 38% of ice user groups that use this facility rated the size of the entrance and lobby areas as "poor" and 25% rated the visual image of the entrance/lobby area as "poor".

Concern was also identified associated with the public washroom facilities (generally their maintenance) by 22% of ice user groups at the McMeeken Arena and 8% of ice user groups at the John Rhodes facility.

**Table 10.13: Rating Various Aspects of the Lobby in the Municipal Arena Facilities**

	<b>Essar</b>	<b>John Rhodes 1</b>	<b>John Rhodes 2</b>	<b>McMeeken</b>
<b>Size</b>	(n=9)	(n=14)	(n=13)	(n=8)
Excellent	100%	71%	62%	12%
Adequate	0%	29%	38%	50%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	38%
<b>Visual Image</b>	(n=9)	(n=14)	(n=13)	(n=8)
Excellent	100%	57%	54%	0%
Adequate	0%	43%	46%	75%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	25%
<b>Public Notice Display Boards</b>	(n=9)	(n=13)	(n=14)	(n=8)
Excellent	89%	46%	43%	0%
Adequate	11%	46%	50%	63%
Poor	0%	8%	7%	37%
<b>Directional Signage</b>	(n=9)	(n=13)	(n=13)	(n=8)
Excellent	89%	54%	46%	0%
Adequate	11%	38%	46%	63%
Poor	0%	8%	8%	37%
<b>Public Washrooms</b>	(n=9)	(n=13)	n=12	(n=9)
Excellent	100%	46%	42%	11%
Adequate	0%	46%	50%	67%
Poor	0%	8%	8%	22%

### 10.3.8 Food Concession and Vending Services

Municipal ice user groups were asked to evaluate aspects of the concession and vending services provided in each of the municipal arena facilities the group currently uses (Table 10.14). Ice user groups rated aspects of the food concessions and vending machines provided at the Essar Centre as either "excellent" or "adequate". 10% of ice user groups that use the John Rhodes 1 facility rated the hours of operation of the food concession as "poor". The majority (67%) of the ice user groups that use the McMeeken Arena rated the hours of operation of the food concessions as "poor" and 50% rated the selection available at the concession as "poor". A number of ice user groups also identified concern with the prices charged at the concessions at the John Rhodes 1 ice pad (11%), the John Rhodes 2 ice pad (10%) and the McMeeken Arena (17%) rating this factor as "poor" at these facilities. A portion of the ice user groups that use the McMeeken Arena also identified the number of vending machines provided (13%), the selection of vending products (13%) and the cost (12%) as "poor".

**Table 10.14: Rating Various Aspects of Food Concession and Vending Services in the Municipal Arena Facilities**

	<b>Essar</b>	<b>John Rhodes 1</b>	<b>John Rhodes 2</b>	<b>McMeeken</b>
<b>Concessions Hours Of Operation</b>	(n=6)	(n=10)	(n=11)	(n=9)
Excellent	33%	20%	18%	11%
Adequate	67%	70%	73%	22%
Poor	0%	10%	9%	67%
<b>Concessions Selection</b>	(n=5)	(n=9)	(n=10)	(n=6)
Excellent	40%	22%	20%	0%
Adequate	60%	78%	80%	50%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	50%
<b>Concessions Cost</b>	(n=5)	(n=9)	(n=10)	(n=6)
Excellent	40%	11%	10%	0%
Adequate	60%	78%	80%	83%
Poor	0%	11%	10%	17%
<b>Number of Vending Machines Provided</b>	(n=9)	(n=10)	(n=11)	(n=8)
Excellent	60%	30%	27%	12%
Adequate	40%	70%	73%	75%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	13%
<b>Vending Machines Selection</b>	(n=5)	(n=10)	(n=11)	(n=8)
Excellent	60%	30%	27%	12%
Adequate	40%	70%	73%	75%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	13%
<b>Vending Machines Cost</b>	(n=5)	(n=10)	(n=11)	(n=8)
Excellent	60%	20%	18%	0%
Adequate	40%	80%	82%	88%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	12%

### 10.3.9 Site Features

Municipal ice user groups were asked to evaluate aspects of the exterior site features of the municipal arena facilities each group currently uses (Table 10.15). Generally ice user groups rated the site features at the municipal indoor ice facility they use as either "excellent" or "adequate". However 56% of ice user groups that use the McMeeken Arena rated the physical condition of the parking areas as "poor" and half rated the provision of bus parking at this facility as "poor".

Table 10.15: Rating Various Aspects of the Site Features at the Municipal Arena Facilities

	Essar	John Rhodes 1	John Rhodes 2	McMeeken
<b>Building Signage</b>	(n=8)	(n=14)	(n=13)	(n=9)
Excellent	100%	43%	38%	11%
Adequate	0%	57%	62%	89%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	0%
<b>Amount Of Parking</b>	(n=8)	(n=15)	(n=13)	(n=9)
Excellent	88%	47%	38%	11%
Adequate	12%	47%	54%	67%
Poor	0%	6%	8%	22%
<b>Parking Areas Physical Condition</b>	(n=8)	(n=16)	(n=13)	(n=9)
Excellent	100%	44%	38%	0%
Adequate	0%	50%	62%	44%
Poor	0%	6%	0%	56%
<b>Parking Area Lighting</b>	(n=8)	(n=14)	(n=13)	(n=9)
Excellent	100%	43%	38%	0%
Adequate	0%	57%	62%	67%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	33%
<b>Bus Parking</b>	n=7	(n=14)	(n=13)	(n=8)
Excellent	100%	43%	38%	12%
Adequate	0%	57%	62%	38%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	50%
<b>Access Roads</b>	(n=8)	(n=14)	(n=13)	(n=9)
Excellent	100%	43%	38%	11%
Adequate	0%	57%	62%	89%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	0%
<b>Sidewalks</b>	(n=8)	(n=15)	(n=13)	(n=9)
Excellent	100%	40%	38%	0%
Adequate	0%	53%	62%	100%
Poor	0%	7%	0%	0%

### 10.3.10 General Maintenance and Snow Clearance

Municipal ice user groups were asked to evaluate aspects of the maintenance of the interior and exterior areas of the municipal arena facilities each group currently uses (Table 10.16). Ice user groups rated the exterior maintenance, snow clearance of roads, parking areas and sidewalks at each of the facilities they use as either "adequate" or "excellent". A proportion of the ice user groups that use the John Rhodes facility (33% and 29%) identified a concern with interior maintenance, for the most part associated with the washrooms and change rooms. 11% of ice user groups that use McMeeken Arena identified exterior maintenance of the facility as "poor".

**Table 10.16: Rating General Maintenance and Snow Clearance at the Municipal Arena Facilities**

	<b>Essar</b>	<b>John Rhodes 1</b>	<b>John Rhodes 2</b>	<b>McMeeken</b>
<b>Interior Maintenance</b>	(n=8)	(n=15)	(n=14)	(n=9)
Excellent	100%	33%	29%	22%
Adequate	0%	34%	42%	67%
Poor	0%	33%	29%	11%
<b>Exterior Maintenance</b>	(n=8)	(n=14)	(n=13)	(n=9)
Excellent	100%	36%	31%	11%
Adequate	0%	64%	69%	78%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	11%
<b>Road/Parking Snow Clearance</b>	(n=8)	(n=14)	(n=13)	(n=9)
Excellent	88%	36%	31%	22%
Adequate	12%	64%	69%	78%
Poor	0%	0%	0%	0%
<b>Sidewalk Snow Clearing</b>	(n=8)	(n=14)	(n=13)	(n=9)
Excellent	100%	36%	31%	22%
Adequate	0%	64%	69%	78%
Poor	0 %	0%	0%	0%

### 10.3.10 Summary of Municipal Ice User Groups Rating of Municipal Indoor Ice Facilities

Municipal ice user groups that responded to the survey and provided their evaluation of the municipal indoor ice facility they used rated most of the features of the Essar Centre as "excellent" and John Rhodes 1 and John Rhodes 2 as either "excellent" or "adequate". A significant number of the municipal ice user groups that use the McMeeken Arena rated most of the features of the facility as either "adequate" or "poor".

## 10.4 The Long Term Sustainability of Existing Municipal Indoor Ice Facilities

An important consideration in the planning of future municipal indoor ice services is the sustainability of the existing municipal arena facility infrastructure in the future. This is of strategic importance in Sault Ste. Marie as the Municipality will need to decide how best to respond to the demand for ice time on municipal indoor ice pads identified in the analysis presented in this report. Residents and municipal ice user groups have identified a number of issues associated with the condition and user environment of the McMeekin Arena facility which has also experienced a number of significant issues associated with air quality and safety within the last year that resulted in its closure for periods of time. As the Municipality plans for the future, important decisions must also be made about the most efficient and effective investment in the existing municipal indoor arena facilities to ensure their continued operation in the future.

The following presents an overview evaluation of the long term viability, sustainability and suitability of the existing municipal indoor ice facilities to continue to operate in an efficient manner in the future and accommodate the provision of the Municipality's indoor ice service.

The most important consideration associated with the long term sustainability of the municipal arena infrastructure is the age and condition of each facility. The age of two of the existing municipal arena facilities are a concern in terms of their continued operation for the next 20 years<sup>7</sup>. The W.J. McMeeken Centre (McMeeken Arena) was built in 1967 and is 51 years old and the John Rhodes Community Centre Arena 1 was built in 1978 and is 40 years old. The other 2 municipal arena facilities are newer facilities: John Rhodes Community Centre Arena 2 was built in 1999 (19 years) and the Essar Centre was built in 2006 (12 years).

The effective life span of a municipal indoor ice arena facility is largely dependent on the quality of the original construction and the quality of maintenance, repair and replacements that have occurred. As a result, general statements as to a facility's life span should be used as a guide in establishing the requirements for more detailed investigations of the state of repair and condition of each specific municipal arena facility. The following are regarded as industry best practices in this regard:

- Facilities between 1 and 14 years old: During this period, standard operating and maintenance budgets are typically adequate to ensure a state of good repair and operation of the facility.
- Facilities between 15 and 24 years old: The requirements for major refurbishment or replacement of building elements that have deteriorated are typical.
- Facilities between 24 and 34 years old. During this stage, many of the facilities' major components will require replacement or rehabilitation. Significant capital improvements may be required to extend the life of the facility. Facilities older than 25 years of age typically become more costly to operate and maintain.

A CRFC/Hockey Canada review of the state of Canada's arenas conducted in 2005 concluded that typically an ice arena's life-cycle was between 30-35 years. In Ontario it is generally accepted as 32 years of age. This is seen as a critical decision point associated with the future of the facility as:

- the original construction costs will have doubled

---

<sup>7</sup> It is important to note that the Soo Pee Wee Arena, a non-municipal facility owned by a registered non-profit charitable organization was constructed in 1967 and is 51 years of age. Extensive investments have been made to maintain its physical condition and operation. The Rankin Arena, a non-municipal facility owned by the Batchewana First Nation was constructed in 1978 and is 40 years of age. Recent investments have been made to maintain its physical condition and operation.

- technology has significantly improved when compared to the original construction design
- significant changes to building, electrical and plumbing codes have most likely occurred
- it may be less expensive to tear down an existing facility than to begin replacing original materials such as roofs, siding, and HVAC-R equipment

The stated age of 32-years should be used as a warning that buildings passing this point will require significant ongoing financial investment to remain safe and serviceable. A number of factors may reduce this milestone including:

- Facilities that did not invest in dehumidification equipment early in the life of the structure will most likely encounter a building that will have significantly reduced life-expectancy.
- Buildings that were made to function outside of the natural capability of the original design (e.g. taking a rink that was designed for a 7-month operational schedule and increasing its operational season) might also have its life expectancy reduced.
- Buildings that are multi-use have more challenges. Lack of air balancing between an aquatic facility component and an artificial ice pad will further accelerate the building's deterioration.
- Insufficient on-going capital financial investment in maintenance and repairs during the first 30-years will expedite the deterioration of the infrastructure.
- The original construction methods, equipment and materials will greatly influence the longevity of the building.

It is also considered a best practice to maintain a regular evaluation (at least every 60 months) of the structural integrity of indoor arena facilities. These professional reviews were mandatory and strictly governed by Ontario's Ministry of Labour as a 5-year requirement.

The W.J. McMeeken Centre (McMeeken Arena) at 51 years old is well past the 32 year life span used as an industry benchmark. Given the facility's current physical condition as documented by other reports as well as the range of issues identified by residents and user groups and confirmed during a tour of the facility combined with the minimal level of provision of features such as change rooms, it is concluded that the facility should be replaced in the immediate future. The Municipality should not make any further financial investment in this facility beyond that which is required to continue its operations until a replacement facility can be built.

The John Rhodes Community Centre Arena 1 was built in 1978 and is 40 years old which is also past the 32 year life span used as an industry benchmark. However the quality of original construction of this facility was higher than that associated with the McMeekin Arena facility and the fact that it is integrated as part of a complex of municipal facilities means that continued municipal investment associated with maintaining its continued long term operation (as documented in municipal capital improvement reports) is considered to be an appropriate municipal strategy.

The Municipality's capital plan provides for investment in the John Rhodes Arena 2 and the Essar Centre to maintain their long term operation. It is important to note however that by 2026, the John Rhodes arenas will be 50 and 30 years of age. As such it is recommended that the Municipality prepare a review in 2026 of their continued operation over the long term.

## Section 11.0 - FUTURE MUNICIPAL INDOOR ARENA FACILITY PLANNING, DESIGN AND PROVISION

### 11.1 Introduction

The analysis of current and future long term demand for municipal ice time concluded that there is sufficient additional demand to support the consideration of the development of an additional municipal indoor ice pad. The review of the current municipal indoor ice facilities concluded that the single pad McMeeken indoor arena facility should be replaced as soon as possible given its age, physical condition as well as the fact that it is an out dated facility which no longer meets the typical standard of user environment of municipal indoor arena facilities. Given these conclusions there are a range of potential strategies for the Municipality to consider concerning the future planning, design and provision of municipal indoor ice pads.

The following presents a summary of current trends and “best practices” associated with the planning and design of municipal indoor ice arena facilities and their management and operation. This is followed by an assessment of the range of strategies for the Municipality to consider concerning the future planning, design and provision of municipal indoor ice pads and presents a recommended approach.

### 11.2 Trends in Indoor Ice Arena Planning and Design

The following presents a summary of current trends and “best practices” associated with the planning and design of municipal indoor ice arena facilities.

➤ **Multi-pad facility configurations are favoured compared to single pad facilities where demand justifies the provision of more than a single ice pad**

The majority of municipal arena facilities developed in Ontario in the past decade have been multi-pad as opposed to single pad facilities. The most common multi-pad configurations are either a twin pad (2 ice pads) or quad pad (4 ice pads). This trend is the result of a number of factors associated with improved efficiency of facility management and operation, operational cost efficiencies associated with economies of scale through the deployment of labour (labour costs are a major cost factor in municipal arena operations) and sharing of resources, as well as service provision effectiveness and flexibility (such as tournament/special event scheduling and hosting) associated with multi-pad facilities compared to single pad facilities. Single ice pads are typically only considered in situations where there is insufficient demand for the provision of more than one ice pad.

➤ **The integration of indoor arena facility components within a multi-purpose facility and/or the grouping of an indoor arena facility with a range of complementary "community" facilities to establish a major "community-hub" destination facility**

Increasing attention is being directed to creating opportunities to develop complementary types of public use facilities in a central location “under one roof” thereby increasing user convenience, operational efficiency and operational cost efficiencies.

There are a variety of building types that are considered to be complementary to municipal indoor ice facilities in terms of the clients they serve, and the services, programs and activities they accommodate including:

- community centres
- health and wellness centres
- fitness centres
- gyms
- indoor aquatic facilities
- health clinics
- social, community and health services
- multi-purpose spaces
- indoor soccer/sports fields
- older adult and seniors centres
- meeting and special event space
- auditoriums
- indoor racquet sports courts
- indoor track facilities
- cultural centers
- arts and heritage centers
- museums and interpretive centres
- libraries
- day cares
- public information and referral centers
- municipal service centers

The grouping of facility components and the "sharing" of public use spaces/components (such as lobbies, public washrooms, and parking areas) may result in cost savings associated with facility development based on space planning efficiencies and multiple use of common and multi-purpose areas compared to the development of single purpose or stand alone facilities. Operational cost savings are also typically realized through more efficient staff deployment (particularly day to day management and operation, maintenance and janitorial/custodial functions). The grouping of facilities, services, programs and activities in a single, convenient location also results in improved public access to services in general and in particular for family use where family members may participate in a wide range of different programs and activities at the same time, addressing a significant barrier to participation (i.e. lack of free time). It also supports community group use of a variety of different types of facility space (dry land training, meetings, banquets, etc.). The grouping of indoor facilities also may offer opportunities to provide major outdoor sports fields and facilities (e.g. ball diamonds, soccer fields, football fields, tennis courts) in association with the indoor facility to establish a "campus" of indoor and outdoor multi-purpose/multi-sport/multi-activity facilities.

➤ **Legislated requirements associated with accessibility and barrier free design have significant implications to the design of municipal indoor ice facilities**

The Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act (AODA) was passed in 2005 by the Provincial Government, and its regulations are gradually being addressed. The AODA mandates public and private sector organizations, providing goods and services to people in Ontario, must meet certain accessibility standards in the areas of customer service, transportation, information and communications, the built environment, and employment.

As a result, municipal indoor ice facilities must be designed and constructed in a manner to be barrier-free to those with a broad range of disabilities. Existing municipal arena facilities will also need to be renovated to meet these regulations. Typically this involves consideration of a number of building components and elements such as: entrance doors, lobby space, washrooms, change rooms, corridors and seating/activity areas (e.g. access to an ice rink and player's benches can be designed to facilitate sledge hockey), lighting, audible and visual alarm systems, signage, designated and accessible parking areas.

The provision of family washrooms and change rooms is a newer trend, largely driven by the need for caregivers to access spaces where their children or those with special needs may require a separate or "personal" changing area. Family change rooms may be equipped with specialized chairs or restroom facilities to better assist those with disabilities. In larger urban centers there is increased awareness and attention directed to the unique requirements associated with the LGBT community particularly in terms of the design and provision of dressing/change/shower areas and public washrooms.

➤ **The NHL rink dimension is preferred in newer municipal indoor arena facilities**

There are 2 "regulation" ice pad dimensions:

- International or Olympic: based on the International Ice Hockey Federation (IIHF) specifications, which are 61 metres (200 ft) × 30 metres (98.4 ft) with a corner radius of 8.5 metres (28 ft). Commonly referred to as an "Olympic sized rink" and a 200' x 100' sized rink.
- North American or NHL: based on the National Hockey League (NHL) specifications of 200 feet (61 m) × 85 feet (26 m) with a corner radius of 28 feet (8.5 m).

Many municipal arena facilities in Ontario developed before the 1980's contained ice pads of varying dimensions, and not necessarily based on regulation dimensions. Since the 1980's most municipal arena facilities in Ontario were designed and constructed to provide a standardized, regulation sized ice pad. During this time some Ontario municipalities developed arena facilities that included Olympic sized rinks, often paired with an NHL sized rink. These were sometimes developed associated with bids for hosting major tournaments/competitions or reflected the preference of the Canadian Hockey Association for the larger pad. Ontario municipalities that developed Olympic sized rinks included: Mississauga (Iceland), Huntsville (Don Lough Arena), Fort Erie (Leisureplex Complex) Clarington (South Courtice Arena), Leamington (Highbury Canco Arena), Toronto (MasterCard Centre), Newmarket (Magna Centre), Woodstock (Woodstock District Southwood Arena), Cambridge, (Hespeler Memorial Arena), Oakville (Sixteen Mile Sports Complex), Belleville (Yardmen Arena), Waterloo (RIM), and Barrie (Allandale).

The trend in the last decade has favoured the NHL regulation size rink partly in response to the additional capital and operating costs associated with the Olympic size rinks with the absence of any associated financial benefit or advantage to offset the cost premium associated with the larger ice size. Kitchener's recent proposals for the "Aud" twin pad rinks involves replacing the two Olympic size rinks with smaller NHL size rinks.

In addition some newer municipal arenas (and in particular private sector arenas) have included the provision of a specialized training ice pad used for goalie and shooting instruction. These facilities offer an additional revenue stream based on their rental, typically based on a 30 minute time period.

➤ **The provision of non-boarded leisure ice space is increasingly considered as a design approach to support leisure skating activities**

"Mini arenas" or secondary ice surfaces are being developed to accommodate public skating and recreational programs. These are considered beneficial to improving the user environment for recreational activities such as pleasure skating and basic level instructional programs. It is generally considered that increasing the range of "recreational" ice related activities an arena accommodates offers the potential to generate revenues during typical non-revenue producing hours (non-prime time) and also offer the opportunity to provide these types of programs during prime time hours that are typically utilized for competitive or organized ice sports.

➤ **Enhanced public, user and spectator amenities are being provided**

The design of new municipal indoor ice facilities incorporates enhanced public areas and amenities such as: lobby areas that also function as community meeting and gathering places, larger change rooms, heated viewing areas, WIFI, ATM machines, food and beverage services, shared office/administrative spaces, etc. These amenities are considered beneficial to increasing the user experience.

➤ **"Leased" space for such functions as licensed food service/restaurants, pro shops, sports medicine/medical, etc., has become less financially viable**

The business context for the provision of leased space within municipal indoor ice facilities including food and beverage concessions, pro shops and higher level services such as licensed restaurants and physiotherapy services has changed dramatically over the last decade. There was a trend away from the traditional provision of basic food and beverage service by local volunteers or a community group to a wider array of services provided based on the leasing of areas in the facility and service contracts. In all but the larger urban areas this trend appears to have ended, primarily because the anticipated financial benefits of operating these types of commercial operations within the municipal arena facility were largely over-estimated. Many businesses failed due to a lack of trade and it has become increasingly difficult to find private sector businesses willing to assume the risk associated with these locations. As a result, increasing attention is currently focused on the assessment of the financial viability of such services during the facility planning process.

➤ **There is an increased importance placed on the evaluation of suitable locations and sites for the development of municipal indoor ice facilities**

Many municipal arenas were developed as community based facilities serving a number of local neighbourhoods. Over time and with urban intensification these facilities become increasingly regarded as a negative type of land use in a residential context, and many have limited expansion potential due to restrictions of site size or surrounding land uses. Vehicular traffic and parking are also issues confronted with older municipal arenas located in residential areas. As a result a highly visible, easily accessible site, large enough to support future potential expansion is considered good facility planning practice. Ensuring that new facilities (as well as their sites) are designed to accommodate potential future expansion is a best practice that is being followed by many municipalities.

➤ **Municipalities are placing increased emphasis on energy efficiency and environmental sustainability in the planning and design of new arenas and the renovation of existing arena facilities**

Advances in capturing and reusing energy have made facilities more efficient and have helped to reduce utility consumption. Municipalities are increasingly adopting policies that establish specific LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) construction and/or certification levels for arena buildings. Opportunities for the application of "green" or energy saving technologies such as alternate sources of available energy (such as solar and ground source heating and cooling), and those that improve the control of energy distribution and consumption (heat pumps, lamps and light fixtures, etc.) within the facility are also being explored and applied both during the design of new municipal arena facilities as well as retro-fit and renovation of existing facilities.

➤ **Increased attention is being directed to designing new and retro-fitting existing municipal arena facilities to ensure the safety of users and spectators and employees**

Municipalities are incorporating Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) or similar principles into the design or renovation of arena facilities. This may involve ensuring that all facility site and parking areas are well lit and visible (if not monitored remotely), the provision of emergency communication systems and the installation of surveillance cameras and monitoring. Additional efforts are also being implemented to ensure the security of municipal arena facilities and equipment during times when the facility is closed.

- **The re-purposing or alternative use of surplus or out-dated municipal arena facilities remains a challenge and largely dependent on specific local conditions**

There are a few examples of the adaptive re-use of surplus or out-dated municipal arena facilities to accommodate non-ice use for community centre space (e.g. Kingsdale Community Centre in Kitchener), indoor soccer (e.g. Syl Apps Community Centre in Paris, Ontario), gymnastics (e.g. Ken Giles Recreation Centre in Brampton), commercial or institutional usage (e.g. the former Maple Leaf Gardens in Toronto), and storage for public works or other operations equipment. Other examples of adaptive re-uses include curling rinks, indoor tennis, box lacrosse, and indoor skateboarding. However given the costs associated with re-purposing an arena facility it is most often decided to decommission and demolish these types of facilities and use their sites for alternative uses.

- **There is increased emphasis placed on the management of the indoor arena facility design and construction processes**

In recent years there has been growing interest in structuring the management of the municipal arena facility design and construction phases to ensure municipal budgets, schedules and priorities are adhered to. This has been the direct outcome of a number of situations where the municipal budget for construction costs were significantly exceeded (for a variety of reasons) and construction time-lines and schedules were unrealistic resulting in delays in bringing the new facility into service.

The trend is for municipalities to utilize a version of a "construction management" approach during the design/construction phase of arena facility development as opposed to the traditional methods commonly referred to as Design/Bid/Build, or Design-Build approaches (e.g. the Pelham Twin Pad Community Complex currently under development). In addition municipalities are placing greater importance on input from a professional cost consultant to prepare detailed construction cost estimates during various stages of municipal arena design and construction.

- **Limited sources of non-municipal capital financing of municipal arena facilities in Ontario place an increasing burden on Municipalities to explore alternative forms of financing**

The vast majority of municipalities in Ontario are experiencing challenges in funding the development of new or the rehabilitation of existing indoor arena facilities. This funding challenge is caused by convergence of several circumstances the most significant being a reduction (or elimination) of traditional funding from senior levels of government.

Presently, there are no formal provincial or federal infrastructure programs from which municipalities are able to receive financial assistance to develop or renovate indoor arena facilities. While communities experiencing residential and commercial development are able to use Development Charges (DCs) to underwrite the cost of some facilities, typically, DC reserves are insufficient to fund all of the community's priorities. Additionally, DC funding is usually tied to historical recreation and sport facility standards within the community. Consequently, funding of facilities that represent an elevated service standard is often not possible within the local DC by-law. DC funding opportunities in communities with stable or declining populations are further restricted.

In 2006, the Federal/Provincial-Territorial Sport Committee published a report entitled Innovative Sources of Funding for Development and Rehabilitation of Sport and Recreation Infrastructure. The report identified the following infrastructure funding alternatives that are employed by municipalities throughout Canada:

- Local Improvement Charges – special assessments or surtaxes levied on specific districts that would most benefit from capital improvements made in the district.
- User Fees – nine in ten Canadian municipalities charge user fees to help fund program delivery and to some extent to underwrite the capital cost associated with sport and recreation facilities.
- Fund-raising – most municipalities engage in community fund-raising as part of facility development or redevelopment strategies.
- Density Bonusing – mechanism allowing developers to add more density in return for the provision of public facilities.
- Capital Surcharge – an additional charge over and above user fees that is directed towards the reserve account to pay for specific capital projects or to pay off a capital debt.
- Loan Guarantees – the provision of a loan guarantee to (incorporated) community organizations to build infrastructure specifically for their needs – usually for facilities considered to be beyond “basic levels of service”.
- Naming Rights – selling the rights to have a corporation's name associated with a facility or a component of the facility.
- Public-Private Partnerships (P3s) – involving the private sector one or more aspects of a building's design, construction, operations or financing.
- The traditional option of borrowing money (i.e. debentures). The cost to borrow one million dollars at 6% over a 10-year amortization is approximately \$132,840 per year.

➤ **Private Sector Indoor Ice Facilities**

There has been a variety of private sector groups that have developed and operated private arenas in Ontario. Currently, there is one dominant industry leader and many individual operators in communities across Canada. Canlan Ice Sports Corp is the largest private sector owner and operator of recreational ice sports facilities in North America currently owning and/or managing 20 facilities in Canada and the United States with 57 ice rinks and 20 indoor soccer fields/dry land surfaces. The private sector tends to design arena facilities as “purpose specific” including those spaces that optimize the revenue generating capability of the facility, reduced staffing requirements and costs compared to a municipal operational model. This approach results in lower capital costs and more economical operations per square foot. Many private sector arenas operate year round on a 24 hour basis. In many urban centers they accommodate the community's demand for summer ice.

➤ **Outdoor Ice Rinks**

Where climatic conditions allow, use of artificial ice outdoor rinks as a complement to the provision of indoor ice are regaining popularity as a means to encourage recreation participation in skating, as well as learn to skate activities. However, boarded artificial outdoor rinks are less popular than the development of outdoor artificial ice trails. A number of outdoor artificial ice trails have been developed recently to encourage participation in recreational skating as well as act as a tourist destination attraction (e.g. Colonel Samuel Park Toronto - figure 8 skating trail, Greenwood Park Toronto outdoor covered skating rink for hockey and a skating oval, Brampton outdoor skating trail at Chinguacousy Park, Brampton Gage Park skating trail, the Richmond Green Skate Trail in Richmond Hill and the Waterdown Ice Skating Loop in Hamilton).

### 11.3 Essential Arena Features - Current Municipal Arena User Groups

Municipal arena user groups were asked to identify from a pre-selected list, the features of an arena facility that they considered to be "essential" to their provision of ice related programs and activities and use of an indoor arena facility (Table 11.19).

The feature the largest proportion of current municipal ice users identified as "essential" was "showers in the dressing rooms", identified by 83% of municipal ice user groups. "Warm viewing area" and "Music/PA system" were each identified by 50% of municipal ice user groups as "essential" arena features. The other features examined were each rated by a proportion of municipal ice user groups as "essential" facility features.

**Table 11.1: Rating Essential Features of an Arena Facility**

Arena Feature	Percentage of Municipal Ice User Groups That Identified Feature As "Essential" (n=18)
Showers in the dressing rooms	83%
Warm viewing area	50%
Music/PA system	50%
Spectator Seating	39%
Meeting room	33%
"Pro shop" supplies	33%
Wi-Fi	33%
Display board	30%
Canteen/snack bar	28%
Storage for equipment	28%
Office/admin space	28%
Hospitality room	22%
Lockers in the dressing rooms	11%
Ticket booth	11%

The existing municipal indoor ice pads typically have provided spectator seating for 300 (John Rhodes) or 400 (McMeeken). Existing municipal ice user groups did not identify a group specific requirement for the provision of a greater seating capacity although two municipal ice user groups that currently use the John Rhodes facility rated the amount of seating provided at the facility as "poor". It is concluded that the provision of spectator seating for 300-400 in any new municipal indoor ice pad facility would be adequate for their needs.

Existing municipal ice user groups expressed concern associated with the number of change rooms provided, their size and the fixtures provided in the change rooms. It will be essential to ensure that during the planning and design of any future new municipal indoor ice pads that specific attention is directed to ensuring that support services including change rooms specifically are designed to meet the needs of users as well as to support efficient ice utilization.

#### **11.4 The Preferred Future Municipal Indoor Ice Facility Development Strategy**

Assuming that the Municipality proceeds to replace the existing McMeekin Arena with a new facility, and develops an additional municipal indoor ice pad to accommodate the demand for municipal indoor ice time as documented in this report, the most effective strategy for future facility planning and design would be to:

- Develop the proposed replacement facility for the existing McMeekin Arena and the proposed additional municipal ice pad required to accommodate demand identified through the research as a double-pad arena facility.
- Provide the proposed 2 new indoor ice pads based on the NHL rink dimension.
- Provide spectator seating for 300-500 spectators associated with each ice pad.
- Plan and design the new facility in a manner to allow for the potential for expansion in the future.
- The preferred location and site for the proposed new municipal twin-pad arena facility should allow for the potential to create an integrated multi-purpose community centre type of facility including outdoor sport and recreation facilities.

The Municipality may wish to investigate a potential opportunity for collaboration with Sault College that was identified during the conduct of the research associated with the development and operation of a new municipal arena facility.

## SECTION 12.0 - MUNICIPAL ARENA AND INDOOR ICE SERVICE MANAGEMENT AND OPERATION

### 12.1 Introduction

The following presents a summary of current best practices associated with the management and operation of municipal indoor ice facilities with a specific focus on the issue of ice time utilization. Perhaps the most important trends associated with the management and operation of municipal indoor ice facilities are associated with a variety of strategies directed to improving their operational efficiency and financial performance. These strategies typically include those directed to reducing operational expenditures or increasing operational revenues by improving ice utilization.

Resident and municipal user group opinions concerning fundamental aspects of the current municipal management and operation approach associated with the municipal indoor ice pads are presented and a series of proposed revisions to the current municipal approach are recommended for consideration by the Municipality as part of the decision making process associated with planning the provision of municipal indoor ice services in the future.

### 12.2 Municipal Arena Management and Operation Trends and Best Practices

The following presents a summary of current trends and “best practices” associated with management and operation of municipal indoor ice arena facilities.

#### ➤ *Revising the classification of “prime-time” ice*

Traditionally, ice arena schedules at most facilities have been established by historical precedents with preferences given to certain user groups. However the need to ensure maximum efficiency is resulting in increased attention to revising traditional approaches to the classification of ice use time periods, scheduling formats and structures.

In situations where there is un-met demand for prime time ice and prime time ice is fully utilized, municipalities increasingly are considering the viability of extending the time periods classified as "prime-time" particularly during the week day evenings to include up to 11 pm. This has an immediate positive impact on generated revenues. However in some municipalities (such as occurred in Ottawa this year) adult user groups are increasingly unwilling to use ice time after 9 pm. This is placing increased demand on traditional prime time hours of between 5pm and 10pm on weekdays and all day on weekends. In some communities, declining registrations have adversely affected bookings during “shoulder” hours that fall just outside of the prime times (e.g. 7-8 am, 4-5 pm, and 10 pm-12 am).

#### ➤ *Increasing utilization of non-prime time use, or reduction in the provision of non-prime time use hours*

Most municipalities have very limited prime time ice availability at their arenas, but most have a significant amount of non-prime ice time that is unused. This has an implication to the cost of arena operations if the facility's staffing deployment is not structured to reflect the limited use of non-prime time. To offset this cost inefficiency some municipalities have changed their operating hours to minimize the number of hours when non-prime time ice is available for public use (such as not opening the arena facility during the weekdays until 4pm), reducing staffing during those times when non-prime time hours are no longer available for use, as well as scheduling ice maintenance activities during this time period.

Other municipalities (including Oakville, Richmond Hill and Markham) have implemented strategies to increase the utilization of non-prime time ice involving the provision of programs and activities targeted to specific markets that are likely to be available to participate in activities during non-prime time hours. These typically include school use, seniors only recreational drop-in skating, parent and tot learn to skate programs, shinny hockey (pick-up/drop-in basis), and hockey leagues for older adults aged 55+. Municipalities with a significant proportion of new immigrants are offering instructional skating programs complemented by skate and helmet rental during the traditional non-prime time hours.

➤ ***Increasing user fees for ice use/rental***

Traditionally, municipalities have relied on historical precedent and regional benchmarking in the setting of user fees for the use of indoor ice time. This is gradually changing as more municipalities place emphasis on user fee pricing policies directed to recovering an increased percentage of the cost of service provision.

Municipalities are increasingly undertaking formal reviews of the rationale, structure and rates associated with municipal user fees in general and those applied to indoor ice facilities. There is increasing attention directed to establishing formal cost recovery rates or ratios as the basis for a municipal user fee policy. Establishing financial performance targets based on annual operating expenditures is the most common approach (generally ranging from 50% to 95% recovery for arenas, depending on the user type).

There is also increased attention directed to the long term costs associated with the on-going maintenance and repair of facilities such as indoor ice facilities as well as the costs associated with their eventual replacement. As such two general approaches have emerged. One approach involves the inclusion of a capital reserve contribution in annual operating expenditures which is reflected in user fee pricing strategies. The amount allocated to capital reserve contribution varies widely although a value equivalent to 3% to 5% of the replacement cost of the facility is often cited as a target amount. Another approach, more commonly used when the replacement of an existing facility at a specified time has been pre-determined, is the application of a capital reserve hourly fee surcharge. In this case a surcharge is commonly applied for a pre-determined number of years at a consistent rate.

➤ ***Elimination of the municipal provision of "summer ice"***

Newer indoor ice facilities typically have the capacity to support the provision of ice during the summer months. This trend was partly driven by increased demand for the service among specific types of "instructional" uses such as hockey schools, as well as improvements to the ice making mechanical systems that resulted in the possibility of providing summer ice based on the newer equipment. However the high cost of the provision of summer ice combined with low utilization rates (non-prime time ice was typically 100% un-utilized) has led many municipalities to either eliminate the provision of summer ice entirely or to only provide the service on a full cost recovery basis. When the user fee charged for summer ice is based on a full cost recovery basis, the demand for the service has often declined, or users sought out alternative less expensive providers. This has effectively resulted in fewer instances where there is significant demand for municipal ice provision during a full summer season. It is more common for there to be specific short term demand for ice during the month of August. Also, in municipalities with private sector arenas, demand for summer ice is typically met by the private arenas which operate on a 12 month 24 hour a day schedule.

➤ ***Consideration of shortened "ice-seasons" as a cost savings strategy***

The winter/spring ice season in most municipal indoor ice facilities reflects the operating seasons of the major users. Many typical ice user groups' seasons have gradually decreased over the past decades, most often in response to the rise in popularity and participation in activities such as youth soccer. This has led to situations where the "end" of the ice season is primarily a function of whether higher level competitive teams are involved in "playoff rounds". In these situations municipalities have responded by implementing a reduced operating schedule to reflect the changes in demand during the last month of the season.

➤ ***Use of the "ice-pad" and arena facility during the non-ice season is largely dependent upon the local market***

Most municipal arena facilities continue to shift or re-deploy municipal staff resources from the municipal arena facilities to other functions (most often parks and property maintenance) during the ice out or dry season. This is also the time when major repairs, renovations and upgrades are also typically scheduled. This is the most common approach to the management and operation of the indoor arena facilities during the summer season. However some municipal indoor arena facilities are utilized during this season for other types of activities. The types of activities the indoor arena facilities are used for varies significantly among municipalities, often reflecting the availability of other municipal indoor facilities (or whether the indoor ice facility has been developed as part of a multi-purpose municipal facility) or the role of the municipality in the direct provision of summer recreational programs and activities (such as day camps, lacrosse, ball hockey, skateboarding, etc.). In some instances municipalities have taken a progressive role in seeking revenue generating commercial sector uses for these facilities during the ice out season such as special events, conventions, trade shows, wrestling/boxing, etc. Some municipalities have explored investment in specialized equipment to support a wide variety of recreational activities such as net ball, pickleball and indoor soccer, usually dependent upon the lack of alternative indoor facilities in the municipality.

➤ ***Ice allocation policies increasingly aligned to achievement of municipal strategic priorities and policies***

In many municipalities the allocation of ice time in municipal arena facilities is governed by an ice allocation policy. For the most part these policies reflected historical precedents in the allocation of ice and favoured children, youth and teen participation in general and organized hockey activities. During the last decades these policies have increasingly come under review, in part based on equity of access issues and specifically the increase in female participation in organized hockey leagues. This forced municipalities to consider how their allocation policies may be a barrier to participation if they did not provide or consider allowance for the emergence of new types of use and users. However, this has proven to be difficult in many communities that have high utilization rates of prime time ice. Policy decisions have been made in some jurisdictions concerning limiting the use of prime time ice for activities such as practices and skill development in an effort to free up prime time ice for use by new users.

Another emerging policy issue is the emphasis placed on aligning municipal policies such as ice allocation with the broader and more strategic priorities of the municipality. This has the potential to disrupt long term organized user groups' pattern of ice use.

There is also a growing trend for municipalities to request a formal agreement or contract for ice time allocated to major user groups. This is increasingly important in situations where a municipality is considering the development of additional ice pads in response to user group requests. The ice time contracts are a method to reduce the risk to the municipality (e.g. Pelham entered into a series of long term use contracts with major ice users as part of the development of the new municipal twin pad facility).

➤ ***Use of new technologies to reduce operational costs***

While addressed in the planning and design section (see Section 11) it is important to note that there is constant attention directed to opportunities for operational cost savings associated with the management and operation of municipal indoor ice facilities. This is in part associated with the annual deficit most municipal indoor ice facilities incur, but also reflects the fact that a large portion of operational costs in arenas is associated with labour costs. This places emphasis on the non-labour cost factors and opportunities to apply new technologies to realize a reduction in operational cost factors.

➤ ***Municipal arena job descriptions developed in a format to support redeployment (less facility specific)***

In most Ontario municipalities, job descriptions associated with the management and operation of municipal indoor ice facilities have become less specific and more generic over the years. This allows the re-deployment of municipal operational staff from the arena operations to other functions and duties, particularly during the summer months.

➤ ***Continual attention to seeking new revenue sources***

There continues to be consistent attention directed to the creation of new operational revenue sources associated with arena operations. Opportunities such as corporate naming rights, rink board and facility advertising, and program and facility sponsorships have been well documented and implemented in most municipalities. The use of technology and apps to simplify the rental of ice time is also in use. This will continue to be an on-going concern for facility management.

➤ ***Municipalities have explored a number of alternative service delivery approaches associated with arena facility development, management, operation and programming with mixed results***

Many municipalities have examined partnerships, collaborations and alternative service delivery models as an opportunity to increase or improve the use of existing facilities, to provide indoor ice services at a lower cost compared to traditional municipal operation model, and as a strategy to finance the development of a municipal indoor arena facility. The following summarizes the more significant types of alternative service delivery approaches that have been utilized associated with municipal indoor ice facilities.

*Volunteer Governance Models*

There are examples in municipalities across Canada and throughout Ontario where a volunteer group functions as the executive management governance structure for a municipal arena facility. Although increasingly rare, some municipal ice operations are provided entirely by volunteers.

This was the typical historical model of municipal arena governance throughout Canada and in particular the province of Ontario. This model is currently prevalent in many small rural municipalities with limited staff resources, however in larger and more urban municipalities its relevance and application as a management approach is declining largely associated with the inefficiencies and issues associated with integration of governance models in a larger municipal structure and the increase of a unionized municipal work force.

### *Shared Service Agreements*

There are examples throughout Ontario where multiple municipalities enter into an agreement to jointly provide and/or fund (commonly referred to as a shared service agreement) a specific municipal service. While more prevalent with respect to library services there are examples of Ontario municipalities that have a shared service agreement with respect to indoor arena facility and/or indoor ice service. Again this is a model of collaboration and joint service provision more common in smaller rural communities (e.g. the Town of Aylmer and the Township of Malahide) where the annual cost of the provision of the indoor ice service may have prohibited its provision by either of the municipal parties on their own.

This may also take the form of a cost-sharing agreement between a number of municipalities. For instance the Town of Smiths Falls has a cost sharing agreement with the municipalities of Rideau Lakes, Drummond/North Elmsley and Elizabethtown-Kitley regarding use of the Town of Smiths Falls arena complex. Residents from municipalities that are not party to the agreement are prohibited from using the facility except as a non-resident, and are prohibited from participating in recreation programs, service and sporting leagues provided at the arena complex. (See also Burk's Falls, Armour and Ryerson)

A variation on cost sharing agreements are joint use agreements whereby two or more public agencies or institutions agree to share the use of each other's facilities based on specific terms of an agreement. This is rarely applied in association with municipal arena facilities however has been widely applied between municipalities and school boards concerning community use of school facilities during non-school hours.

There are also a few examples where a municipality has entered into an agreement with other quasi public service providers or a non-profit voluntary organization for the operation of a multi-purpose facility that included an indoor ice facility as well as a library, or a curling club. Goderich retained the YMCA to build and operate a recreation complex and to operate the municipal arenas, deliver recreation programs, perform facilities scheduling and other service planning and operating roles and Calgary has operating partnerships with non-profit community organizations for some of the municipal arenas in the city.

Alternative service arrangements and agreements have encountered increased scrutiny in recent years. Recently Sudbury's proposed agreement associated with the management and operation of the Sudbury Community Arena including responsibility for events and box office management by the Sudbury Wolves Hockey Club has been met with opposition from local CUPE representatives.

### *Management Contracts*

In a "Management Contract" approach a private sector operator manages the operation of a municipal arena facility for a fee. In the early 1990s, a number of municipalities contracted out the management of their arenas to third parties. At that time, there were less than 6 companies that were active in third party managed recreation facilities in Ontario. Municipalities that pursued this included Parry Sound, Ingersoll, Ottawa, and Hamilton. By the end of the 1990s, fewer municipalities were exploring this approach principally as a result of increasing public resistance and dissatisfaction.

The three most significant private sector companies offering this service to municipalities in Canada are: SMG Canada (Rogers K-Rock Centre, Kingston ON, Canalta Centre, Medicine Hat AB, Meridian Centre, St. Catharines ON, Hershey Centre, Mississauga ON) Spectra (formerly Global Spectrum) (Abbotsford Centre, Abbotsford BC, Budweiser Gardens, London ON, First Ontario Centre, Hamilton ON), and Nustadia (Campus Ice Centre, Oshawa ON, University of Ontario Institute of Technology and Durham College, Oshawa ON, The William P. Wilder '40 Arena & Sports Complex Upper Canada

College, Toronto ON, The Mohawk 4 Ice Centre, Hamilton ON, The Superior Propane Centre, Moncton NB, The Pitt Meadows Arena Complex, Pitt Meadows BC). While private sector management agreements vary based on the scale of the arena facility those associated with large sports and entertainment venues have moved away from the guaranteed annual payment format (as originally used in Kingston and Monkton for example) to those which offer a base fee and incentive fee system (now under proposal for the Kingston K-Rock Centre).

This approach continues to incur debate as to its value to residents and additionally the private management companies are demanding more flexibility in terms and conditions due to the marginal profits and viability of the operations.

#### *Public-Private Partnerships (P3)*

Perhaps the most prevalent trend has concerned various forms of public private partnerships commonly referred to as P3s. The more common model involved a private sector organization designing, building and financing the construction of a municipal arena facility, and may also provide management/operation services based on an agreement with a municipality. Variations on this approach are typically associated with ownership of land and/or facility.

This approach gained attention based on a number of trends that occurred simultaneously within the ice business and the municipal capital financing environment:

- As demand for prime time ice in urban centers outpaced municipal supply the number of private sector companies that operated indoor ice facilities grew thereby establishing capacity and capabilities within the private sector in the arena management and operation business.
- Municipalities were faced with severe constraints associated with the financing of new facility development partly associated with a lack of funding from other levels of government, the increased costs of facility development, and increasing financial pressures on municipalities associated with debt financing. P3 approaches were thought to limit a municipality's financial risk and exposure while taking advantage of the private sector's financial borrowing capacity.
- A growing interest among some larger municipalities for the development of a major sports and entertainment spectator indoor arena facility often including a major junior hockey team as an anchor tenant (e.g. Sarnia, Kingston, London, St. Catharines, BMO Centre Bedford NS are examples where a private sector consortium was involved in the financing, development and operation of major ice/entertainment arenas). Most P3 projects have involved the creation or extensive renovation of medium to large scale facilities, which often host minor league professional sports teams as well as community events and "entertainment".
- Municipalities were under pressure to focus on core service delivery, achieve more efficient and effective operations to reduce operational costs and tax burden.
- The private sector aggressively marketed the cost saving benefit of private sector provision/operation to municipalities (e.g. Hamilton Mountain).

The success of the P3 approach remains under debate, however experience has shown that the terms and conditions of each agreement have a significant impact on the benefits realized by the municipal partner. The trend to P3 agreements has met with opposition from among local residents and organized labour (CUPE) combined with the failure of some projects to achieve the "benefits" originally cited as justification for these approaches.

## 12.3 Municipal Ice User Groups' Opinions Associated with Municipal Arena Management and Operation

As part of the user group survey administered during the research, municipal ice user groups were asked to evaluate 10 specific aspects of municipal policies and procedures associated with the provision of municipal indoor ice services in the city. Each aspect could be rated as either "excellent", "adequate" or "poor". Table 12.1 summarizes groups' ratings. The majority of municipal ice user groups that responded to the survey and answered this question thought each of the aspects of municipal ice service that were tested to be either "excellent" or "adequate". Only 4 of the 15 municipal ice user groups that answered the question concerning how well the municipal ice allocation policy was working rated the current situation as "poor".

**Table 12.1: Rating Municipal Policies and Procedures Concerning the Municipal Arena Facilities**

	Excellent (Number of Groups Reporting)	Adequate (Number of Groups Reporting)	Poor (Number of Groups Reporting)
How well is the Municipality's Ice Allocation process working?	7	7	4
Level of satisfaction with communication and information from the Municipality concerning the allocation of ice time in municipal arenas.	10	7	1
The number of hours the municipal arenas are open each day.	11	5	1
The number of weeks ice is provided in the municipal arenas.	10	6	1
The Municipality's definition of "prime time".	2	12	2
The municipal prime time ice user fee.	3	8	2
The municipal non-prime time user fee.	5	10	0
The level of customer service from City staff concerning use of the municipal arenas.	13	4	1
The level of ease communicating with the City about any issues/problems experienced with use of the arenas.	12	3	2
The timeliness of municipal response to arena related issues/concerns.	9	6	2

Municipal ice user groups were also asked to evaluate the availability of municipal staff in each of the municipal arena facilities each group currently uses. Table 12.2 summarizes the ratings of the municipal ice users. Generally municipal ice user groups rated the availability of municipal staff at each municipal arena as either "excellent" or adequate" although a few groups rated the availability of staff, specifically at the John Rhodes facility, as "poor".

**Table 12.2: Rating the Availability of Municipal Staff at the Municipal Arena Facilities**

	Essar (Number of Groups Reporting)	John Rhodes 1 (Number of Groups Reporting)	John Rhodes 2 (Number of Groups Reporting)	McMeeken (Number of Groups Reporting)
<b>The Availability of Arena Staff</b>				
Excellent	6	3	5	2
Adequate	2	7	8	6
Poor	0	1	1	0

Municipal arena user groups were asked whether they had any other comments or issues related to the municipal arena facilities in Sault Ste. Marie. The majority of groups that responded to these questions repeated earlier requests for additional ice time. However throughout the research a number of municipal ice user groups expressed concern that their ice time allocation is cancelled and they have limited opportunities to replace this loss of ice time in arena facilities in the city. The most frequent reasons cited for cancellations of allocated ice were: special events/tournaments displacing regular ice users, the perception that hockey activities are given precedence over figure skating, and periodic closures of the McMeeken Arena. A number of older adult hockey groups expressed frustration with not being able to access ice times before 10 pm.

## **12.4 Residents' Opinions Associated with Municipal Arena Management and Operation and Indoor Ice Related Sports and Recreation Programs in Sault Ste. Marie**

Approximately 220 respondents to the on-line survey provided a general comment regarding the municipal arena facilities in Sault Ste. Marie. "*More ice time/more ice pads are required in the city*" was the comment identified most often (79 respondents, or 36% of persons who provided a general comment). A number of residents also expressed concern associated with the allocation of ice time in the municipal ice pads, which was seen to be biased in favour of hockey related activities.

Respondents to the on-line survey were also asked for their opinion associated with a number of aspects related to the provision of indoor ice and associated programs and activities in the city including:

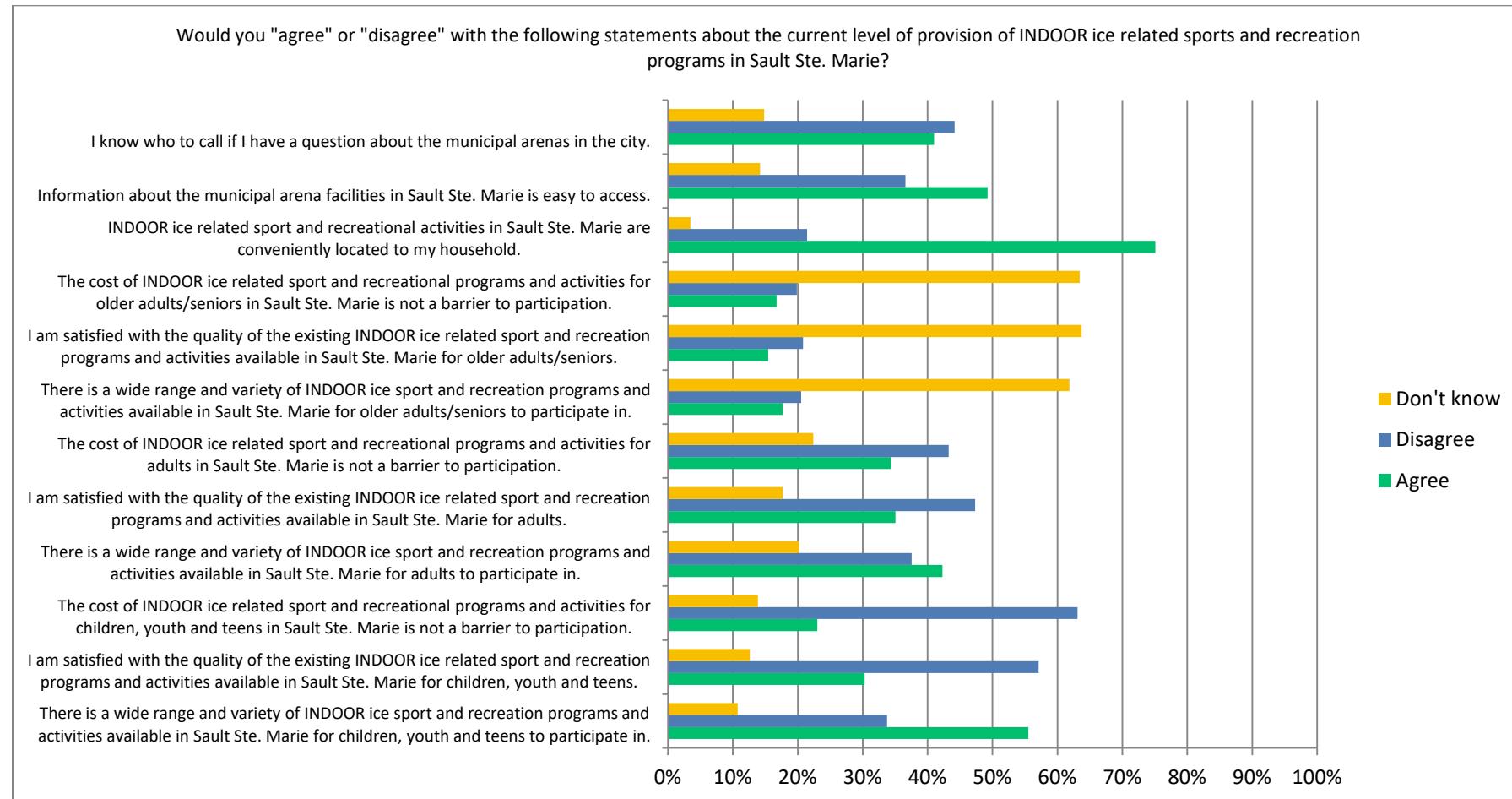
- The range, quality and cost of indoor ice sport and recreation programs and activities in the City for three age groups "children/youth/teens", "adults" and "older adults/seniors".
- The convenience of the location of indoor ice sport and recreation programs and activities.
- The ease of access to information regarding the municipal arena facilities in the City.
- Awareness of who to contact for information regarding the municipal arena facilities in the City.

While not a statistically representative sample of city residents the survey findings can assist in identifying areas of concern or potential issues associated with the current level of provision of indoor ice related sports and recreation programs in Sault Ste. Marie. Table 12.3 summarizes the percentage of respondents that "agreed" or "disagreed" with a number of statements regarding the current level of provision of indoor ice related sports and recreation programs in Sault Ste. Marie.

The following findings are important indicators of potential issues:

- 43% of respondents identified that the cost of indoor ice related sport and recreation programs and activities may be a barrier to participation among adults
- 47% of respondents identified that they were dissatisfied with the quality of indoor ice related sport and recreation programs and activities for adults
- 38% of respondents identified that there was a lack of range and variety of indoor ice related sport and recreation programs and activities for adults to participate in
- 63% of respondents identified that the cost of indoor ice related sport and recreation programs and activities may be a barrier to participation among children, youth and teens

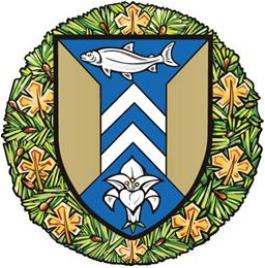
- 57% of respondents identified that they were dissatisfied with the quality of indoor ice related sport and recreation programs and activities for children, youth and teens
- 44% of respondents identified that they did not know who to contact at the municipality if they had a question about municipal arenas in the city

**Table 12.3: Opinions Regarding Indoor Ice Related Sports and Recreation Programs in Sault Ste. Marie**

## 12.5 Conclusions and Recommendations

The Municipality does not currently directly provide organized ice related programs. The only municipal "program" is public recreational skating and the role of the Municipality is limited to the provision of ice time for the activity. All other aspects of the planning, development, co-ordination and provision of indoor ice related programs and activities are performed by volunteer based community groups and organizations. The research has demonstrated the success these organizations have particularly among the 5-19 year age group as local participation rates are well above the average for most municipalities in Ontario. However there may be an opportunity for the Municipality in the future to perform a role in supporting the activities of these groups particularly associated with improving the quality of the programs, ensuring the affordability of program opportunities, the development of new and innovative programs and activities that are not sport related, etc. This potential facilitation and community development role for the Municipality should also include a specific focus on addressing concerns expressed related to the current municipal ice allocation policy.

It will also be important for the Municipality to review and evaluate on a regular basis the assumptions on which the analysis of demand for municipal ice time is based. Specifically the Municipality should monitor registration in municipal ice user groups programs and the utilization of municipal ice time on an annual basis. Also, new or updated population projections are prepared for the city the implications of these to the projected demand for municipal ice time should be assessed.



## The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie

### C O U N C I L   R E P O R T

January 22, 2018

**TO:** Mayor Christian Provenzano and Members of City Council

**AUTHOR:** Nuala Kenny, City Solicitor

**DEPARTMENT:** Legal Department

**RE:** Street Assumption, Closing and Conveyance – Peer Street

---

#### PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to seek Council's approval to assume, close and convey Peer Street (PIN 31486-0010 (LT)) and 0.30m Reserve on the Easterly limit of Peer Street (PIN 31486-0009 (LT)) in the Peer Subdivision to Mr. Daniel Fremlin, or as he may further direct.

#### ATTACHMENT

Attached as Schedule "A" is a map of the subject property.

#### BACKGROUND

The Legal Department received a request to close and convey Peer Street described as PCL STREETS-1 SEC 1M448; PEER ST PL 1M448 RANKIN LOCATION; SAULT STE. MARIE and 0.30m Reserve on the Easterly limit of Peer Street described as PCL 9-1 SEC 1M448; BLK 9 PL 1M448 RANKIN LOCATION; SAULT STE. MARIE, in the Peer Subdivision from Mr. Wayne Chorney, solicitor for Mr. Daniel Fremlin.

The request was circulated to various City Departments and the Conservation Authority for comments. There were no objections to assuming, closing and conveying the subject property.

The Conservation Authority advised that the subject property is not located within an area under the jurisdiction of the Conservation Authority, with regard to O. Reg. 176/06 for Development, Interference and Wetlands and Alterations to Shoreline and Watercourses. The subject property would provide access to 0 Queen Street East for future development. 0 Queen Street East is within their regulated area and would require a permit from their office for development.

## **Street Assumption, Closing and Conveyance – Peer Street**

2018 01 22

Page 2.

The Engineering Department advised, as per PUC Services Inc., water frontage charges would need to be assessed and would be due if applicable at such time as the parcel being sold by the City and Block 6, Lot 68 are adjoined.

The Planning Department has advised that there are two abutting property owners who have an interest in the subject property. From a planning perspective, it would be preferable to sell the entire right-of-way to Mr. Fremlin to protect the future development potential of the rear lands.

Two abutting property owners have expressed ill-intentioned interest in the subject property.

### **ANALYSIS**

Not applicable.

### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

There is no significant financial impact associated with this matter.

### **STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY IMPACT**

Not applicable.

### **RECOMMENDATION**

It is therefore recommended that Council take the following action:

The Legal Department recommends selling the subject property in its entirety to Mr. Fremlin for the purpose of constructing a single-detached home in the rear lands.

By-law 2018-17 being a by-law to assume Peer Street and By-law 2018-18 being a by-law to stop up, close and convey Peer Street appear elsewhere on the Agenda and are recommended for your approval.

Respectfully submitted,

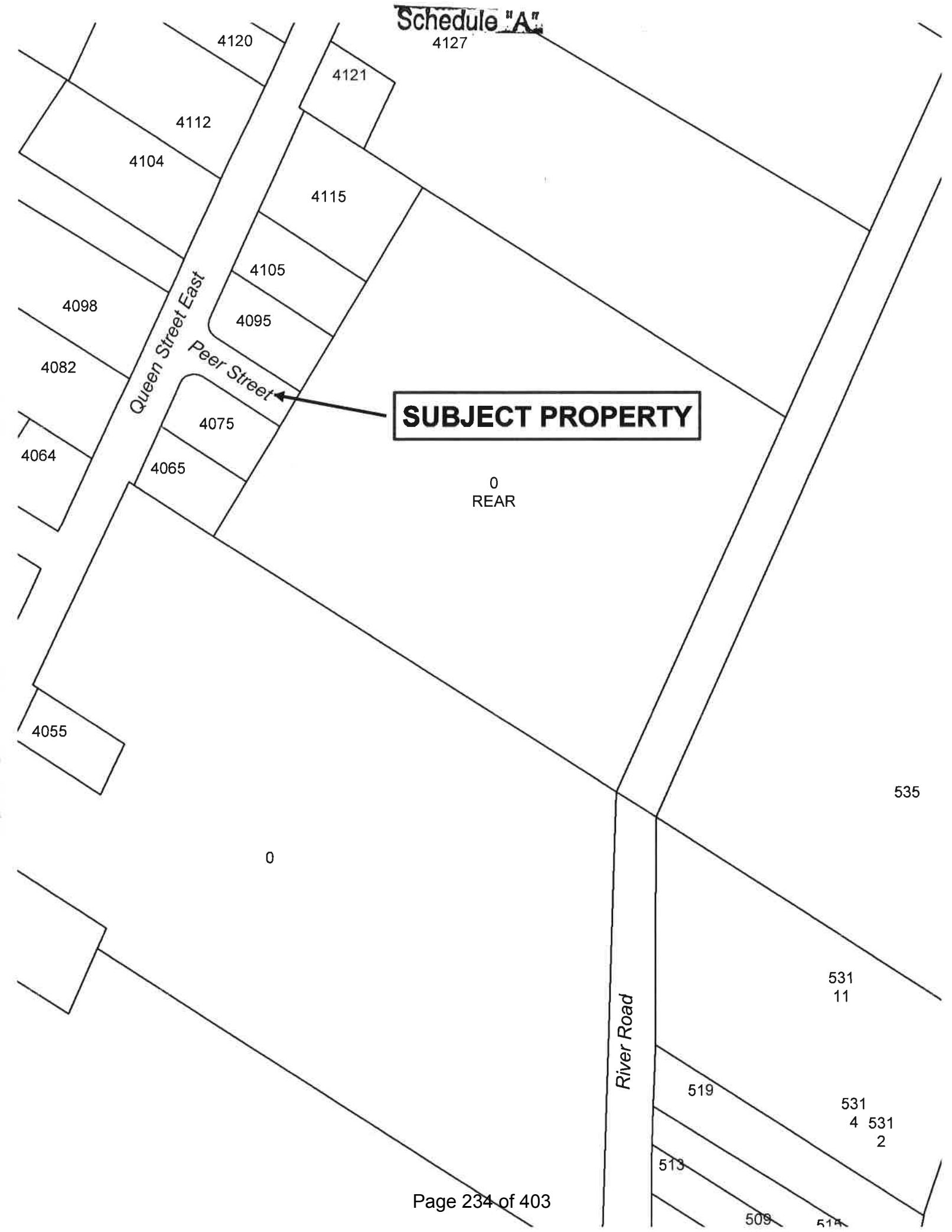


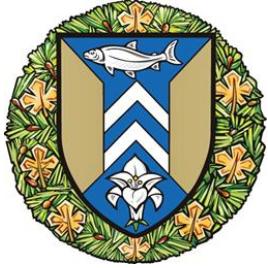
Nuala Kenny  
City Solicitor

NK/mw  
Attachment

**Schedule "A"**

4127





## The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie

### C O U N C I L   R E P O R T

January 22, 2018

**TO:** Mayor Christian Provenzano and Members of City Council

**AUTHOR:** Nuala Kenny, City Solicitor

**DEPARTMENT:** Legal Department

**RE:** Local Improvements for Simpson Street and Bruce Street

---

#### **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is to advise Council of an error made when preparing Local Improvements By-law 2017-119 for Bruce Street and Local Improvements By-law 2017-220 for Simpson Street.

#### **BACKGROUND**

By-law 2017-119 and By-law 2017-220 were read a first and second time on November 20, 2017. The Schedules for these by-laws were attached to the wrong by-laws.

#### **ANALYSIS**

In order to correct this error it is necessary to repeal both By-law 2017-119 and By-law 2017-220 and prepare two new by-laws.

#### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

Not applicable.

#### **STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY IMPACT**

Not applicable.

#### **RECOMMENDATION**

It is therefore recommended that Council take the following action:

Local Improvements for Simpson Street and Bruce Street  
2018 01 22  
Page 2.

By-law 2018-14 and By-law 2018-16, being Local Improvement by-laws, appear elsewhere on the Agenda and are recommended for approval.

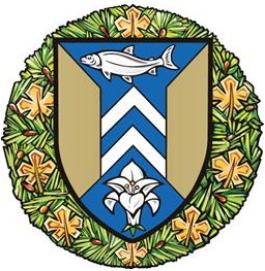
Respectfully submitted,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Nuala Kenny". A blue curved line is drawn underneath the signature.

Nuala Kenny  
City Solicitor

NK/da

LEGAL\STAFF\COUNCIL\REPORTS\2018\LOCAL IMPROVEMENTS SIMPSON STREET AND BRUCE STREET (L2.1).DOCX



## The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie

### C O U N C I L   R E P O R T

January 22, 2018

**TO:** Mayor Christian Provenzano and Members of City Council

**AUTHOR:** Virginia McLeod, Manager of Recreation and Culture

**DEPARTMENT:** Community Development and Enterprise Services

**RE:** New Horizons Seniors Program Grant Agreement

---

#### **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is to seek Council approval to enter into an agreement with Employment and Social Development Canada (ESDC) under its New Horizons for Seniors Program for funding to support active healthy lifestyle programming.

#### **BACKGROUND**

Employment and Social Development Canada (ESDC) under its New Horizons for Seniors Program grant provides funding to organizations that want to help seniors make a difference in the lives of others and in their communities. Organizations are eligible to receive federal grants and contributions funding to support the social participation and inclusion of seniors; and provide capital assistance for new and existing community projects and/or programs for seniors.

#### **ANALYSIS**

The Sault's median age is 45.7 and 28% of Sault residents are 65 years of age or older. The New Horizons for Seniors Program grant will allow Seniors Services to expand and develop new programming to meet the needs of older adults in our community. The grant would provide funding to assist with the purchase of equipment, training sessions, room rentals and advertising required to develop new programming opportunities.

#### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

The City has received notification that we have been approved for \$24,024 in funding through New Horizons for Seniors Program provided by Employment and Social Development Canada. The City's contribution is towards the project is in-kind and includes the use of City facilities and advertising.

#### **STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY IMPACT**

New Horizons Seniors Program Grant Agreement

2018 01 22

Page 2.

This matter is referenced in the Corporate Strategic Plans, Focus Area: Quality of Life.

**RECOMMENDATION**

It is therefore recommended that Council take the following action:

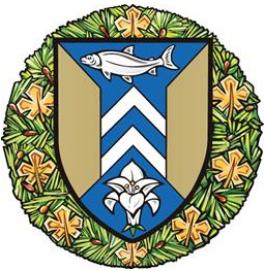
That the report of the Manager of Recreation and Culture dated 2018 01 22 concerning the New Horizons Seniors Program grant be received and Council authorize staff to enter into an agreement with Employment and Social Development Canada for funding in the amount of \$24,024 to support active healthy lifestyle programming .

“The relevant By-law 2018-20 appears elsewhere on the agenda and is recommended for approval.”

Respectfully submitted,



Virginia McLeod  
Manager Recreation & Culture  
705.759.5311  
[v.mcleod@cityssm.on.ca](mailto:v.mcleod@cityssm.on.ca)



## The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie

### C O U N C I L   R E P O R T

January 22, 2018

**TO:** Mayor Christian Provenzano and Members of City Council

**AUTHOR:** Jeffrey King, Solicitor/Prosecutor

**DEPARTMENT:** Legal Department

**RE:** R1.5 – Animal Care and Control By-law

---

#### PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to respond to the below Council resolution regarding the consolidation and revision of the City's animal-related by-laws.

On January 9, 2017 Council passed the following resolution:

"Resolved that the report of the Solicitor/Prosecutor dated 2017 01 09 concerning Humane Society By-law Proposal be received and that the Legal Department proceed with the consolidation of animal control by-laws and return with a draft by-law for review."

Further, the Consolidated Animal Care and Control By-law are inclusive of a prohibition to use animals in conjunction with Circuses, Schedule "F", and a prohibition for the operation of Zoo's within the City, Schedule "G", both discussed at City Council on July 17, 2017 and October 10, 2017 respectively.

#### BACKGROUND

The City has a number of by-laws which regulate animals and their ownership within the City. As many of these by-laws are quite dated, a proposal was brought forward recommending the consolidation and revision of these by-laws.

Further, additional resolutions were passed pertaining to Circuses using animals and Zoos operating within the City of Sault Ste. Marie. The Legal Department felt it prudent to incorporate these regulations into the Animal Care and Control By-law given the subject matter.

#### ANALYSIS

The Legal Department has worked with relevant stakeholders, namely the Sault Ste. Marie Humane Society, in drafting this by-law. The project included:

- Reviewing other municipal approaches to animal care and control as well as spearheading specific needs of the City, the result being a uniform By-

## R1.5 – Animal Care and Control By-law

2018 01 22

Page 2.

law that constituents can turn to in order to consult queries in relation to animals.

- Fee schedules have been consulted with like municipalities to ensure a balance between services and cost.
- New infractions have been created with a view of better levels of care for animals, both domestic and non-domestic, with specific sanctions for those that do not abide with the same.
- Multiple Part 1's (ticketable infractions) have been added which enables quick enforcement upon the committal of an undesired act.
- Loopholes and possible areas of conflict have been addressed.

Most recently Council has actively debated two prohibitions, one being the use of animals for performances and the other the operations of Zoo's within the City. These topics have been part of other Report's to Council and the analysis therein stands. In particular, it should be noted that Schedule "G" – Zoos Prohibited allows a six-month window for individuals to come into compliance with the new legislation.

### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

While the implementation of such a by-law may increase the volume of calls received by the Humane Society, they currently receive a significant number of complaints related to animal care without the authority to rectify the situation. By having the power to address these incidents in their early stages, it will avoid the increased costs associated with more serious infractions.

### **STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY IMPACT**

Not applicable.

### **RECOMMENDATION**

It is therefore recommended that Council take the following action:

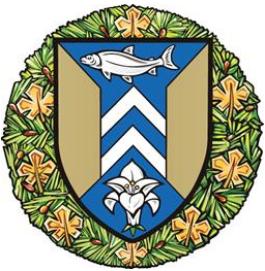
By-law 2018-19, being the revised City of Sault Ste. Marie Animal Care and Control By-law, appears elsewhere on the Agenda and is recommended for approval.

Respectfully submitted,



Jeffrey King  
Prosecutor/Solicitor

JK/tj



## The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie

## C O U N C I L   R E P O R T

July 17, 2017

**TO:** Mayor Christian Provenzano and Members of City Council

**AUTHOR:** Jeffrey King, Solicitor/Prosecutor

**DEPARTMENT:** Legal Department

**RE:** Amendment to By-law 2012-213 Information Report

---

### **PURPOSE**

On June 12, 2017, City Council passed the following resolution moved by Councillor J. Hupponen and seconded by Councillor M. Shoemaker:

“Whereas a by-law to prohibit wild or exotic animal exhibitions and performances in the City of Sault Ste. Marie was passed November 19, 2012; and

Whereas not included in the list of animals in Schedule “A” to By-law 2012-213, are domestic animals such as horses and dogs; and

Whereas travelling circuses claim that “positive reinforcement” is the method of training the animals used to entertain an audience; and

Whereas “positive reinforcement” for animals being trained in a circus endure varying levels of punishment, neglect and deprivation, with limited access to food and water; and

Whereas an animal is an animal regardless of whether it is classified as domestic or exotic;

Now therefore be it resolved that the Legal Department be directed to prepare an amending by-law to the existing by-law which incorporates the concerns raised in this resolution.”

The purpose of this report is to provide Council with information relating to By-law 2012-213 and the proposed amendment in order for Council to make an informed decision as to whether to proceed with the amendment.

### **BACKGROUND**

Amendment to By-law 2012-213 Information Report

2017 07 17

Page 2.

On November 19, 2012 City Council passed By-law 2012-213 to prohibit wild or exotic animal exhibitions in any municipally owned facility or on municipally owned property, with certain exceptions such as domestic horses and dogs.

As discussed above, on June 12, 2017 Council passed a resolution to amend By-law 2012-213 in order to incorporate these exceptions into the prohibition, which include animals not listed in Schedule “A” to the By-law.

### **ANALYSIS**

In 2012 the Legal Department provided Council with a Report regarding a proposed By-law, now By-law 2012-213, to prohibit exotic animal performances and acts. In this Report, the Legal Department cited a case in which a similar By-law passed by Windsor City Council was challenged and declared invalid. This same case is detailed below. In the 2012 Report, the Legal Department outlined the constitutional issues arising from the proposed By-law and recommended Council take no action.

In the early 2000's, the City of Windsor passed a similar By-law restricting performances involving animals within the City. The Windsor By-law was challenged and the matter was heard in the Superior Court of Justice in 2004 in *Xentel DM Inc. v. Windsor (City)*. The Honourable Justice Richard C. Gates declared the By-law invalid and determined that it was outside the City's jurisdiction.

The City of Windsor had argued the By-law was enacted to protect residents and visitors of Windsor from the dangers of exotic animal exhibitions. Gates J. found that this rationale was not supported by any evidence; specifically, there were no facts supporting injuries or deaths of any patrons through their contact with circus animals. Gates J. also found that the discussion at the City Council Meeting preceding the passing of the Windsor By-law focused on the protection of the animals themselves. In light of this, Gates J. found that Council lacked frankness and impartiality in coming to their decision and demonstrated a lack of good faith. Gates J. indicated that if the By-law's purpose had actually been about public safety it may have been saved since it is within Council's purview to legislate with respect to the safety of its citizens. The primary purpose of the By-law however, was animal welfare. Gates J. thus declared the By-law invalid.

Gates J. further determined that the By-law encroached the section 91(27) criminal law power, as it attempted to regulate public morality. Gates J. also found that the showing of exotic animals in a circus-like show was “expression”, and therefore the By-law infringed the right to “freedom of expression” guaranteed in the *Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms* (the “Charter”). A by-law that infringes a *Charter* right may be “saved” and thereby be maintained provided it passes the court's analysis under Section 1 of the *Charter*. With respect to the Windsor By-law, Gates J. determined that it did not satisfy the

Section 1 requirements, as it was not “rationally connected” to its objective since there was no indication of any danger actually posed to Windsor residents.

The City of Windsor did not appeal the decision nor attempt to pass another by-law.

The Town of Cobourg also passed a similar by-law, By-law 59-2004, in 2004 banning exhibitions in which wild or exotic animals are required to perform within the Town, with certain exceptions. No challenges to this By-law have been made to date.

As the case law indicates, By-law 2012-213 in its current form, if challenged, may be held to be invalid and may not withstand a constitutional challenge. As its purpose is animal welfare as opposed to public safety, if challenged, the By-law may be found to be outside the jurisdiction of the City.

Extending this By-law to include animals such as domestic dogs and horses may subject the By-law to further risk of a constitutional challenge, given that additional animals and performances would be incorporated into the prohibition. Such an amendment would have the effect of banning all performances involving animals, including dog shows, which may not be Council’s intention. It is unlikely that shows of this nature have the same harmful impact on animals as those involving exotic animals, such as circuses. The proposed amendment would therefore have the unintended consequence of prohibiting certain events from taking place within the City that Council does not wish to prohibit.

Further, from the Legal Department’s perspective, we recommend Council approach this By-law amendment from a public safety perspective, as opposed to an animal welfare one, given that a municipality has jurisdiction to regulate for public safety. Approaching the amendment from this perspective would strengthen the By-law, decreasing the likelihood of it being declared invalid if challenged. Moreover, staff recommend that Council assess whether acts containing animals are in fact a public safety concern in order to support the rationale for the By-law and the proposed amendment. Establishing this causal connection between animal performances and public safety would further strengthen the By-law. In the absence of such evidence, a by-law preventing all animal acts from performing in the City of Sault Ste. Marie cannot be said to be protecting the public. It would instead simply be restricting an activity from taking place that involves animals. This would make the By-law more susceptible to a constitutional challenge and decrease the likelihood of it withstanding such a challenge.

## **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

There is no significant financial impact associated with this matter.

**STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY IMPACT**

No impact on strategic plan.

**RECOMMENDATION**

It is therefore recommended that Council take the following action:

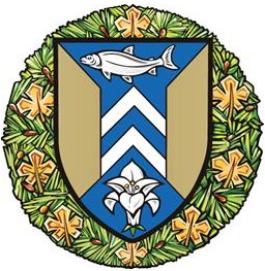
No action at this time with regard to the proposed amendment. In the event Council wishes to proceed with the amendment, it is recommended that Council approach the issue from a public safety perspective as opposed to an animal welfare one.

Respectfully submitted,



Jeffrey King  
Solicitor/Prosecutor

hh\\CITYDATA\\Legal\\Staff\\COUNCIL REPORTS\\2017\\Exotic Animal Exhibition By-law Amendment - Information Report.docx



## The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie

### C O U N C I L   R E P O R T

October 10, 2017

**TO:** Mayor Christian Provenzano and Members of City Council

**AUTHOR:** Jeffrey King, Solicitor/Prosecutor

**DEPARTMENT:** Legal Department

**RE:** Zoos and Wildlife Sanctuaries

---

#### PURPOSE

On July 17, 2017, City Council passed the following resolution moved by Councillor J. Hupponen and seconded by Councillor J. Krmpotich:

“Whereas the Municipal Act gives broad jurisdiction to municipalities to pass by-laws in several spheres of jurisdiction, one of which is animals;

Whereas local municipalities have an inherent responsibility to keep their citizens safe;

Whereas in accordance with Ontario’s Fish and Wildlife Conservation Act the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (OMNRF) issues zoo licences;

Whereas the OMNRF has no jurisdiction over exotic animals such as lions and tigers;

Whereas housing wild animals in facilities that do not support their biological and behavioural needs can create unnecessary stress, aggressive behaviour and provide additional motivation to attempt escape, creating an even greater public safety risk;

Whereas the municipality may be liable in the case of injury or death caused by an escaped animal from a licenced zoo;

Whereas since the City of Sault Ste. Marie has not instituted a by-law banning privately owned menageries, it may bear some responsibility for the operation of zoos within the City;

Whereas the Township of Muskoka Lakes passed a by-law in 2012 regulating zoos and wildlife sanctuaries;

Now Therefore Be It Resolved that staff be requested to report as to how best to regulate zoos and captive wildlife facilities in the municipality.”

The purpose of this Report is to respond to the above resolution and provide Council with information and a recommendation on how to regulate zoos and captive wildlife facilities within the City. Further, the purpose of this Report is to address Council’s request to prohibit all animal performances within the City by

way of a By-law by including the amendments within the City's Animal Control By-law which is currently under review by the Legal Department.

## **ATTACHMENT**

Schedule "A" – Draft Schedule to be added to the Animal Control By-law currently under review.

## **BACKGROUND**

As discussed above, on July 17, 2017 Council directed the Legal Department to provide Council with information on possible ways to regulate zoos and captive wildlife facilities in the municipality. Various options are explored below.

On June 12, 2017 City Council passed a resolution to direct City staff to amend By-law 2012-213, being a by-law to prohibit wild or exotic animal exhibitions and performances on municipally owned facility or on municipally owned property (the "Exotic Animal Performances Prohibition By-law"), to incorporate domestic animals into the prohibition.

### *City of Sault Ste. Marie Animal Control By-law*

The City has enacted a number of by-laws respecting animal care and control in the City of Sault Ste. Marie, including By-law 81-180: Animal Control, being a by-law to prohibit the keeping of certain kinds of animals (the "Animal Control By-law"). The Animal Control By-law applies City wide, to both public and private property. The Animal Control By-law prohibits the keeping of animals listed in Schedule "A", namely any wild, non-domestic animals. Schedule "B" to the Animal Control By-laws lists a number of places and circumstances which are exempt from the application of the by-law, including:

1. On the premises of a park, zoo or animal display operated by, or on behalf of the Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie;
2. On the premises of The Sault Ste. Marie and District Society for Prevention of Cruelty to Animals;
3. In a veterinary hospital under the care of a licensed veterinarian;
4. On the premises of a university or community college where such animals are being kept for research, study or teaching purposes, or on premises registered as research facilities under Section 5 of the *Animals for Research Act*, R.S.O. 1970, Chapter 22;
5. By anyone holding a licence under any statute of The Legislature of Ontario or The Government of Canada, which permits the keeping of animals under stated conditions.
6. On the premises of any television studio where such animals are being kept temporarily for the purpose of a television production;
7. On premises which are temporarily used for a traveling show such as a circus or other like shows.

Pursuant to section 3, any person convicted of a breach of the provisions of this by-law shall be liable upon conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000.00.

The Legal Department is currently in the process of amending the Animal Control By-law to amalgamate all of the City's by-laws respecting animal care and control.

#### *Provincial Legislation and Regulation*

At the provincial level, the *Ontario Society for the Prevention to Cruelty Against Animals Act* (the “OSPCA Act”) and its regulations regulate with respect to animal protection and cruelty. Section 11.1(1) of the OSPCA Act reads as follows: “Every person who owns or has custody or care of an animal shall comply with the prescribed standards of care, and the prescribed administrative requirements, with respect to every animal that the person owns or has custody or care of.” The Standards of Care and Administrative Standards Regulation (O.Reg 60/09) to the OSPCA Act sets out the standards of care referred to in the above section. Section 11 of the OSPCA Act speaks to enforcement and grants authority to enforce the Act, as well as any other law in Ontario pertaining to the welfare of or the prevent of cruelty to animals, to an inspector or agent of the Ontario Society for the Prevention to Cruelty Against Animals (the “Society”) or an inspector or agent of an affiliated society. Pursuant to section 11(3), in any part of Ontario in which the Society or an affiliated society does not function, as is the case in the City of Sault Ste. Marie, any police officer having jurisdiction in that part has and may exercise any of the powers of an inspector or agent of the Society. It should be noted that the Sault Ste. Marie Humane Society is not an affiliated entity of the Society. Further, section 14 of the Act allows an inspector to remove and take possession of an animal if the inspector has reasonable grounds for believing that the animal is in distress. Section 18.1 creates an offence to contravene section 11.1 of the Act and sets out the penalty if convicted of an offence. It should be noted that the OSPCA Act and its regulations deal with animal cruelty and welfare and do not speak to public safety or public health with respect to the keeping of animals in captivity.

The *Ontario Fish and Wildlife Conservation Act, 1997* (the “Conservation Act”) and its regulations also address the keeping of wildlife in captivity. Pursuant to section 40(1) of the Conservation Act, “a person shall not keep live game wildlife or live specially protected wildlife in captivity except under the authority of a licence and in accordance with the regulations.” This Act deals with “game wildlife” and “specially protected species” only, or in other words, native species. The Province issues licences under Part 1 of the Wildlife in Captivity Regulation (O Reg 668/98) made under the Conservation Act to allow for the keeping of these types of wildlife in captivity. These licences contain conditions, including the required size of the animal enclosures. A police officer, an RCMP officer, a game officer or park warden all have the authority enforce the Conservation Act and its regulations, including completing inspections of a premises. In preparing this report, the Legal Department spoke with Jamie Stuart, Legislation Specialist with the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (“MNRF”), who advised that currently constituents can report violations with respect to the keeping of wildlife

## Zoos and Wildlife Sanctuaries

2017 10 10

Page 4.

in captivity to the MNRF or to the OSPCA, which in turn, will generate an inspection and possibly a charge or an order. Mr. Stuart advised that the MNRF will generally refer a case to the Society to deal with as the Society has a broader power and more tools with which to enforce.

At the federal level, the Canadian Association of Zoos and Aquaria ("CAZA") accredits zoos and other wildlife sanctuaries, but it does not grant or rescind operating licences or license the keeping of animals by zoological institutions.

### *Other Municipalities' By-laws Respecting Animals*

Most municipalities within Ontario have enacted animal control by-laws to prohibit the keeping of certain types of animals within the municipality, as the City of Sault Ste. Marie has. These by-laws, like that of the City of Sault Ste. Marie, list certain exemptions to the general prohibition. These exemptions differ depending on the municipality. Municipalities such as Toronto, Hamilton, Niagara Falls and Clarington, where zoos and other wildlife sanctuaries operate within the municipality, have exempted these facilities from the prohibition. The City of Toronto animal control by-law lists the Toronto Zoo as an exemption to the prohibition and has enacted a separate by-law to regulate the Zoo.

Many municipalities list very similar exemptions to that of the City of Sault Ste. Marie Animal Control By-law, noted above. Certain municipalities decline to list zoos as an exemption to the general prohibition on the keeping of animals; the effect being that zoos cannot keep the animals specifically listed within that municipality. Further, certain municipalities have created an exemption for zoos accredited by CAZA.

Other municipalities, such as the Township of Muskoka Lakes, have created an exemption under the Animal Control by-law for "a municipally licensed zoo or wildlife sanctuary" and have enacted a separate by-law to regulate and licence zoos and wildlife sanctuaries. The Township of Muskoka Lakes requires a zoo to be zoned a zoo and also be licenced pursuant to the licencing by-law.

## **ANALYSIS**

In light of the above information Council has a number of options to consider with respect to the regulation of zoos and wildlife sanctuaries in the City of Sault Ste. Marie.

### *Option One) Decline to Regulate Zoos and Wildlife Sanctuaries*

The first option would be to leave this aspect of animal control to the province to continue to regulate and enforce and therefore decline to regulate zoos and wildlife sanctuaries at the municipal level. Although the province does not issue specific licences for zoos and wildlife sanctuaries, the province does issue licences under O Reg 668/98 (Wildlife in Captivity) for the keeping of native species. Further, the OSPCA Act and its regulations regulate the standards of care and conditions necessary to keep wildlife in captivity and set out

enforcement and penalty provisions. In the event of a violation of any of the provisions of the OSPCA Act, the Society has the authority to remove and take possession of an animal if the inspector has reasonable grounds for believing that the animal is in distress. As this is provincial legislation, it is enforced at the provincial level. If Council were to proceed with this option, the exemptions currently listed in the Animal Control By-law, save and except for number 7, could be left as is. Exemption number 7 will be addressed in more detail below.

Pursuant to the Animal Control By-law, the keeping of exotic animals is prohibited unless falling within one of the exemptions listed within Schedule "B" to the By-law. It should be emphasized that zoos and wildlife sanctuaries are not listed as an exemption to the prohibition on the keeping of animals listed in Schedule "A". The Animal Control By-law does however list as an exemption: "anyone holding a licence under any statute of The Legislature of Ontario or The Government of Canada, which permits the keeping of animals under stated conditions." This exempts those holding a licence under O Reg 668/98, namely a licence to keep native species, from the prohibition. These licences are issued to a specific person or corporation and are issued to a specific location. It is the opinion of the Legal Department that if the City were to remove the above exemption and thereby disallow individuals holding a licence under O Reg 668/98 to keep animals authorized by the said licence, the City would be infringing provincial legislation.

If an individual is in violation of any of the conditions of a licence issued to them pursuant to O Reg 668/98, an MNRF officer may inspect the premises to assess the violation. If an individual is in violation of any of the OSCPA Act provisions, i.e. if any animal is being kept in captivity without adequate and appropriate care, facilities and services to ensure their safety and general welfare, anyone can notify the Society and the Society will take the appropriate enforcement measures.

*Option Two) Enact a By-law to Licence and Regulate Zoos and Wildlife Sanctuaries*

The second option would be to amend the exemptions listed in the Animal Control By-law to include "a municipally licensed zoo or wildlife sanctuary" like that of Muskoka Lakes', and enact a licencing by-law to regulate and licence zoos and wildlife sanctuaries. This option would address the animal welfare aspect of this issue, in addition to the public safety and health concerns associated with the keeping of animals in captivity. The licencing by-law would set out the licencing process and the outline the conditions necessary to obtain and maintain a licence to operate a zoo or wildlife sanctuary within the City. The Muskoka Lakes' by-law requires the City Clerk, Municipal Law Enforcement Officer, Provincial Offences Officer, Police Officer, OSPCA or other duly appointed individual to carry out inspections of the premises for the purposes of reviewing an application or to determine compliance. This forms a part of the licencing process; a process which would involve nominal fees. The by-law would

also set out the conditions to which a licence would be subject to. A breach of any of these conditions or a failure to obtain a valid licence would result in a penalty, which would be outlined in the by-law.

There are three concerns with this approach that should be noted. First, it would need to be determined which agency would carry out the licencing process and enforce the provisions of the by-law. The Legal Department has canvassed with the Sault Ste. Marie Humane Society, being the experts in animal care and control, the possibility of extending their mandate to carry out the provisions of a new zoo licencing by-law. The Humane Society has advised they would be willing to take on this responsibility; however, given the nature of the animals, they would need to provide onsite care, as the currently facility cannot accommodate large animals. The effect being reduce involvement pertaining to the Humane Society's current tasks.

The second issue concerns the enforcement tools available to the City and whether or not these would prove effective in the case of regulating zoos. A municipality can charge individuals in contravention of a by-law, i.e. for failing to obtain a municipal licence or for violating the conditions on the said licence, and seek a fine and/or an order. Pursuant to section 436 of the *Municipal Act*, a municipality may enter on land at any reasonable time for the purpose of carrying out an inspection to determine whether or not the following are being complied with: a by-law of the municipality; a direction or order of the municipality; a condition of a licence issued under a by-law of the municipality; an order made under section 431 (a court order). Pursuant to section 103 of the *Municipal Act*, if an animal is at large or trespassing, a municipality may provide for the seizure of the animal. Certain municipalities have enacted by-laws allowing for the seizure of prohibited animals or animals deemed to be in distress. Most municipalities however impose as a penalty a fine and/or an order for those in contravention of the animal control by-law, like that of the City of Sault Ste. Marie. It should be noted however that the City cannot simply seize an animal upon enacting the by-law. The City would first need to lay a charge and obtain a conviction, at which time the City could look at the possibility of obtaining a court order to seize the animal. The defendant would have an opportunity to make submissions as well with respect to the penalty. Additionally, the Animal Control By-law exempts animals licenced by a provincial authority from the prohibition and thus, the City could not seize a validly licenced animal. Further, the Humane Society would need to be consulted to determine whether or not it has the capacity to store exotic animals. As previously noted, the Humane Society's general practice is to provide on-site assistance to large animals in distress.

Lastly, regulating zoos poses liability concerns for the City. If the City were to set out standards for the operation of zoos and such standards were found to be inadequate, the City could be found liable. For instance, if the City were to regulate the size and types of animal enclosures and an animal were to escape

and harm an individual, the City then inherits liability since it set the standards for the enclosure. Further, it is the opinion of the Legal Department that the City does not have the expertise to set out such standards.

*Option 3) Prohibit Zoos from the City of Sault Ste. Marie*

The third option would be to explicitly prohibit zoos from operating within the City of Sault Ste. Marie. This could be accomplished by way of the addition of a Schedule to the new Animal Control By-law. Such a prohibition would negate the need to licence and regulate zoos and wildlife sanctuaries. This option would allow the City to prohibit zoos from operating within the City while not infringing the provincial licencing of native species. Although an individual would still be permitted to keep a native species in captivity if they hold a valid licence pursuant to O Reg 668/98, an individual would not be permitted to operate a zoo within the City.

The above concerns with respect to enforcement, which are exacerbated in the case of an already existing zoo, are also relevant here. The City could charge and upon conviction attempt to obtain an order against an individual operating a zoo within the City contrary to the Animal Control By-law. It would be difficult however for the City to proceed with the seizure of an animal currently being kept in an existing zoo. If the owner of an existing zoo were willing to cooperate with the City to remove any captive animals this would be optimal, as it would be far less burdensome for the City agency tasked with enforcing the by-law.

In speaking with the owner of an existing zoo within the City, the Legal Department understands that these individuals would not be amenable to removing their animals immediately. The owner has advised however that they have limited operations to their current inventory of animals, which in turn, will have the effect of gradually phasing out operations. As such, it would be very difficult for the City's enforcement agency to carry out the removal and re-homing of these animals. The owner also advised that Officers from both the MNRF and the OSPCA have attended numerous times to inspect the facility and have since been working the owners to facilitate compliance with the conditions of the licence and the legislation.

*Exotic Animal Performances Prohibition By-law*

As noted above, the City has enacted the Exotic Animal Performances Prohibition By-law, being a by-law to prohibit wild or exotic animal exhibitions and performances on municipally owned facility or on municipally owned property. The Animal Control By-law exempts "premises which are temporarily used for a traveling show such as a circus or other like shows" from the prohibition on the keeping of certain kind of animals in the City of Sault Ste. Marie, namely wild and exotic animals. The Legal Department recommends removing this exemption from the Animal Control By-law. Removing this exemption would have the effect of banning outright animal performances containing wild and exotic animals from

the City. This would have City-wide application, as opposed to the current Exotic Animal Performances Prohibition By-law which speaks only to municipally owned facility or on municipally owned property. This would inevitably widen the scope of scrutiny by the courts, but is a sensible inclusion as the City exerts control over its holdings.

In order to address Council's previous resolution to incorporate domestic animals into the prohibition on animal performances, the Legal Department recommends adding the above-mentioned Schedule to the Animal Control By-law.

### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

Regarding option 1, we do not anticipate additional costs; however, regarding option 2 and 3, we foresee a potential for increased staff, equipment, and prosecution costs, all of which are undetermined at this time.

### **STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY IMPACT**

Not applicable.

### **RECOMMENDATION**

It is therefore recommended that Council take the following action:

Resolved that the report of the Legal Department dated 2017 10 10 concerning possible ways to regulate zoos and wildlife in the City of Sault Ste. Marie be received as information.

Resolved that City Council direct staff to incorporate the attached Schedule into the Animal Control By-law to prohibit animal performances within the City of Sault Ste. Marie.

Respectfully submitted,



Jeffrey King  
Solicitor/Prosecutor

JK/hh  
Attachment

## **SCHEDULE "A"**

### **The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie**

#### **Schedule "C" Circus Prohibited**

The purpose of Schedule "C" is to prohibit Circuses from operating within the City of Sault Ste. Marie.

#### **1. DEFINITIONS**

For the purposes of Schedule "C" of this by-law,

"Animal" means any member of the animal kingdom, other than a human;

"Circus" means a traveling company which includes any combination of acrobats, Animals, clowns, entertainers, that give performances in a series of different places for the amusement or entertainment of an audience;

#### **2. PROHIBITION**

No person within the City of Sault Ste. Marie shall operate or carry on a Circus in which an Animal is required to perform for the amusement or entertainment of an audience.

#### **3. EXCEPTIONS**

Notwithstanding the provisions of section 2, nothing in this by-law shall prohibit or restrict:

- a. An Equestrian Show
- b. A Dog Show
- c. A Domestic Cat Show
- d. An Aquarium Display
- e. Horseracing
- f. Sled Dog Racing
- g. A Pet Store or Pet Shop
- h. A municipally registered Kennel
- i. A breeding facility, which holds a valid municipal Breeding Permit
- j. A veterinary hospital under the care of a licensed veterinarian
- k. Animals kept on the premises of a university or community college where such animals are being kept for research, study or teaching purposes, or on premises registered as research facilities under Section 5 of the Animals for Research Act, R.S.O. 1970, Chapter 22;
- l. Animals kept on the premises of any television studio where such animals are being kept temporarily for the purpose of a television production;

January 8, 2018

Mayor Christian Provenzano  
c/o Civic Centre  
99 Foster Drive  
Sault Ste. Marie, ON P6A 5X6

Dear Mayor Provenzano,

I first would like to take a moment to thank you for acknowledging my previous letter dated October 17, 2017. I felt it was necessary to write to you again to follow-up on our request to consult on a to return a bylaw to Council prohibiting zoological facilities in Sault Ste. Marie. CAZA has yet to be contacted to contribute to this important discussion. As such, I thought it would be wise to expand on CAZA's role, and what expertise we can lend Council in their deliberations.

Founded in 1975, CAZA is the leading animal welfare standards development organization in Canada. Our standards development process includes expert opinion from researchers, biologists, and academia to ensure that our standards reflect the latest in scientific research, management, and safety protocols.

Out of hundreds of zoos in Canada, only 32 are accredited by CAZA through independent inspection. CAZA accredited facilities are held to strict requirements based on international best practices to manage animal welfare, operations, health and safety, and are evaluated by independent inspectors with expertise in veterinary care, animal welfare, and safety protocols. Through a science-based approach, CAZA's standards bridge the ethical concerns regarding zoos and aquariums, and are currently the only pan-Canada set of standards mandating zoological facilities in the country.

CAZA accredited facilities are held to a strict ethics and compliance mechanisms which allow our organization to investigate issues when they arise, and apply discipline when necessary. All formal complaints are reviewed and investigated by CAZA's independent Ethics and Compliance Committee.

CAZA is committed to annually reviewing our accreditation process to ensure that it is transparent and independent. As of this year, CAZA requires a licensed veterinarian from the Canadian Veterinarian Medical Association (CVMA) to sit on CAZA's Accreditation Commission. Part of that role is to critically challenge what is found during inspections, review the accreditation process, and make decisions on which facilities will receive CAZA accreditation.

This year, CAZA is embarking on a new challenge to receive accreditation from the Standards Council of Canada. This process will bring even further transparency to our organization through

the creation of independent committees and stakeholder input in our standards development process.

At a time where public interest in exotic animals is on the rise, meaningful regulation which protects animal welfare and public safety is necessary. CAZA accreditation is increasingly recognized as the benchmark for quality animal care and welfare in Canada with more and more governments at all levels incorporating the CAZA standards in their animal welfare and management policies and regulations. Most recently, the Government of New Brunswick demonstrated leadership by tabling legislation requiring those who care for exotic animals to be CAZA accredited.

We understand that the request to return a bylaw prohibiting zoological facilities in Sault Ste. Marie is driven by a lack of resources and expertise currently available at the staff level to evaluate appropriate and credible animal welfare and public safety protocols. To fill this gap, CAZA would like to extend our network of operational, veterinary, and animal welfare experts to you to assist in creating meaningful regulations to address concerns related to animal welfare and public health and safety. CAZA remains concerned that without effective monitoring and enforcement mechanisms, a ban on zoological facilities will have negative ramifications on the health of existing animals during disposition, foster an environment for an already prominent black market for the interaction and sale of exotic animals, and deprive future generations the opportunity to connect with nature through a credible organization.

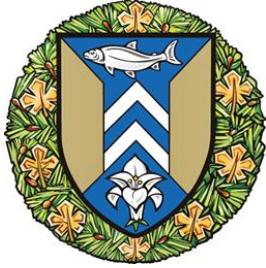
With respect to Spruce Haven Nature Park, we urge you to allow CAZA to conduct an independent inspection to evaluate the animals currently in their care, and provide an independent assessment on what is in the best interest of their welfare. We also understand the importance of public safety in these situations, and urge Council to allow CAZA's operational experts to review the situation with Council and offer recommendations to ensure the public is not harmed during this process.

I look forward to hearing from you at your earliest convenience.

Warm regards,



Dr. Susan Shafer  
Executive Director  
Canada's Accredited Zoos and Aquariums



## The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie

## C O U N C I L   R E P O R T

January 22, 2018

**TO:** Mayor Christian Provenzano and Members of City Council

**AUTHOR:** Peter Tonazzo, RPP, Senior Planner

**DEPARTMENT:** Community Development and Enterprise Services

**RE:** A-2-18-Z – 185 Pittsburgh Avenue

---

### PURPOSE

The Applicant is seeking Council's approval to rezone the subject property to convert the existing building (formerly Bayview Public School) to a 15-unit apartment building.

### PROPOSED CHANGE

The Applicant, Topline Developments (Tony Stirpe), is seeking Council's approval to rezone the subject property from Low Density Residential Zone (R3) to Low Density Residential Zone (R3.S) with a special exception to permit not more than 15 dwelling units within the existing building

#### **Subject Property**

- Location – The subject property is located on the south side of Young Street, with frontage upon Young Street to the north, Pittsburgh Avenue to the east and Spadina Avenue to the west.
- Size – Approximately 61m by 78m (200'x256') totalling 0.47ha (1.17 acres)
- Present Use – Former Bayview Public School – Currently vacant
- Owner – Topline Developments

### BACKGROUND

There have been no previous applications upon the subject property.

### ANALYSIS

#### Conformity with the Official Plan

The subject property is designated ‘Residential’ on Land Use Schedule ‘C’ of the Official Plan. The applicant is proposing to convert the former Bayview Public School to a 15-unit apartment building.

There are a number of Residential Policies contained within the Official Plan which support this application:

**R.3** *Medium density residential dwellings may be integrated into low density areas subject to rezoning.*

**R.4** *Small scale intensification may be permitted in all residential areas unless adequate supporting infrastructure is not available or significant physical constraints exist.*

**R.5** *Small scale residential intensification may include, but not be limited to, rooming, boarding and lodging houses, apartments in houses, infill development and redevelopment.*

Policy R.3 permits the integration of medium density dwellings into low density areas, subject to this rezoning application. The proposed density upon the subject property is 31.9 units per hectare (12.8 units/acre). Within the local context, the proposed development can be characterized as ‘medium density’.

Policy R.4 further permits small scale residential intensification into all areas; unless adequate supporting infrastructure is not available or significant physical constraints exist. Based on a preliminary review, it appears that existing infrastructure can support the proposed use, and there are no known significant physical constraints.

Policy R.5 defines ‘small scale residential intensification’ as among other things, infill development and redevelopment. The applicant’s proposal represents an infill redevelopment opportunity of an existing building. Consequently, the proposal to create up to 15 new dwelling units on the subject property can be defined as small scale residential intensification.

Therefore this application conforms to the City’s Official Plan.

## Comments

The applicant is proposing 15-dwelling units within the former Bayview Public School. No changes are proposed to the existing building footprint. Referring to the applicant’s site plan attached, access from the ‘existing lane’ off of Pittsburgh Avenue will remain and a new access is proposed to Young Street. Required parking for the use is 19 spaces, at least 3 of which must be barrier free. In this

case, the applicant is proposing a total of 30 parking spaces, 4 of which are barrier free.

The applicant is also proposing an outdoor amenity area on the east side of the building, adjacent to the former gymnasium. There is also an existing landscaped area around the periphery of the building which will remain.

Currently, the property is bounded by a +/- 1.4m (4½') chain-link fence. While this fence was appropriate when the property functioned as an elementary school, it should be removed, thereby granting easier pedestrian access and improving the overall aesthetics of the site. The applicant has indicated that he plans to remove the fence. It is also recommended that additional trees be planted around the perimeter of the property, which will result in a park like setting and significant improvements to the overall aesthetics of the site. Such requirements can be implemented through Site Plan Control.

Given the close proximity of Algoma Steel and Tenaris Algoma Tubes, the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change's (MOECC) D-series guidelines are applicable. The D-series Guidelines are aimed at ensuring that noxious off-site impacts from major industrial uses do not impact nearby sensitive uses, such as residential dwellings. On behalf of the applicant, Silver Lining Engineering & Energy Consulting completed a '*Land Use Compatibility Study – Air Quality/Noise*'. A copy of this study is on file and available for review in the Planning and Enterprise Services office.

The study notes that Algoma Steel and Tenaris Algoma Tubes are both 'Class 3' Industrial uses, which is the highest category with the greatest potential for noxious off-site impacts. From lot line to lot line, the manufacturing facilities are 344m (1128') to the south and 494m (1620') to the east of the subject property, although the noxious aspects of those uses are in fact much further away.

The study concludes that sound level predictions will exceed MOECC Criteria at the south facing building façades. The study also notes there is the potential for odour and dust impacts at the south and west facing façades. The following mitigation measures are recommended, and will, in the opinion of the Professional Engineer, reduce sound, odour and dust impacts to below MOECC criteria:

1. A central air conditioning system shall be provided to allow windows to remain closed.
2. Windows and exterior doors should include good weather seals to reduce air infiltration and glazing sound levels must be IAW OBC on the north, east and west facing facades, with an additional requirement of 30 STC should be used on the south facing windows.
3. Air intake systems shall be located on the north façade of the building, and shall include HEPA and carbon filter systems, which shall be regularly maintained.

4. The Owner shall include a warning clause to potential tenants outlining the potential of impact due to the proximity to industrial facilities.

The aforementioned mitigation measures can be implemented through a combination of Site Plan Control and at the time of any building permit applications.

In this instance, a review of setback requirements as set out for apartment buildings within the Medium Density Residential (R4) Zone is appropriate. Given the property has frontage on 3 streets, defining the required yards is also appropriate. The table below summarizes the application of required yards, along with proposed and required setbacks for an apartment building in an R4 Zone.

<b>Defined Yards</b>		<b>Required Setback for an Apartment Building in an R4 Zone</b>	<b>Existing Setback</b>
Front Yard	East Lot Line (Pittsburgh Ave.)	7.5m	26.4m
Rear Yard	West Lot Line (Spadina Ave.)	10m	<u>9.2m</u>
Exterior Side Yard	North Lot Line (Young St.)	7.5m	10.5m
Interior Side Yard	South Lot Line	7.5m	9.1m

The required rear yard setback of the existing building is slightly deficient. A setback reduction from 10m to 9.2m is appropriate in this instance, given the proposed application will not result in any alterations to the existing building footprint, and there exists a relatively wide boulevard between the west lot line and the sidewalk along the east side of Spadina Avenue.

## **Consultation**

Up to the drafting of this report, the following departments/agencies commented on the application as part of the consultation process:

- No objections/comments – PUC Services, Public Works, Conservation Authority, Fire Services, Accessibility Coordinator, City Solicitor, Community Services Division.
- See attached comments – Engineering Services, Building Division

Correspondence from Engineering Services notes that prior to development, the applicant's Consultant should verify the adequacy of the sanitary lateral to ensure sufficient capacity to accept flows from the proposed dwelling units. It is also noted that stormwater management will be required if impervious areas are

increased. In addition, a lot grading and drainage plan will be required, to ensure that drainage is appropriately dealt with. Finally, the Municipal Services Engineer recommends that the property be deemed subject to Site Plan Control, to ensure servicing and drainage is addressed prior to the issuance of a building permit.

Correspondence from the Building Division notes the site is identified as a Brownfield Site and as such, a Record of Site Condition must be filed with the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change prior to the issuance of any building permits.

#### Neighbourhood Open House

On October 12<sup>th</sup>, 2017, the applicant hosted an open house at the subject property to discuss the development proposal with neighbours. Mailing labels were provided for all property owners within 120m (400') of the subject property, which is consistent with the public notice circulation required for this application.

The meeting was well attended, with 29 attendees signing in. Both Ward 6 Councillors and the developer also attended the meeting. Generally, attendees were not concerned with the proposed development. Six written comments were received from the meeting, none of which were objections to the proposed apartment building. Three comments related to security lighting that was recently installed around the building. The applicant has since addressed these concerns and directed the lights away from abutting properties. Two comments addressed the city owned lanway along the southern lot line of the subject property, which was previously the only vehicular access point to the property. In both cases, the abutting neighbours to the south (169 Pittsburgh Avenue & 170 Spadina Avenue) had no issues with the access remaining, and further requested that the laneway remain open, as it provides them with rear yard access. The laneway will remain open and function as an access point to the subject property. Finally, one comment indicated concerns with the proposed Young Street access. The neighbour indicated that she operates a home daycare right across the street from the access and has safety concerns with increased traffic. While there will be a slight increase in traffic along Young Street, the increase will be minimal and within the character of a residential neighbourhood. Overall, it is anticipated that traffic associated with the proposed 15 dwelling units will be far less than when the property functioned as a school. Therefore, it is staff's opinion that the second access onto Young Street is appropriate and will not result in a significant increase in traffic, above and beyond that normally associated with a residential use.

Up to the drafting of this report, one written comment has been received (attached) from Mrs. Scarfone, who resides at 185 Pittsburgh Avenue. While Mrs. Scarfone fully supports the application, it is worth noting that the correspondence references 'an assisted living dwelling'. It is important to clarify that this proposal is for an apartment building, not a senior or nursing home.

While the applicant has indicated that he will target seniors wishing to downsize, and may even provide some support services as accessory uses, if approved, the resulting zoning will not and cannot restrict whom may or may not reside at this location. Planning staff followed up with Mrs. Scarfone to clarify this point and she understands and remains supportive of the project.

### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

Approval of this application will not impact municipal finances.

### **STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY IMPACT**

Approval of this application is not linked to any specific policies or directions contained within the Corporate Strategic Plan.

### **SUMMARY**

This application represents an excellent infill residential intensification opportunity, supported by a number of previously mentioned Official Plan policies. If approved, the converted school could provide nearby residents with an opportunity to downsize, yet remain in the same neighbourhood.

The subject property is large enough to support the proposed 15 dwelling units, with the provision of additional parking spaces beyond those required.

### **RECOMMENDATION**

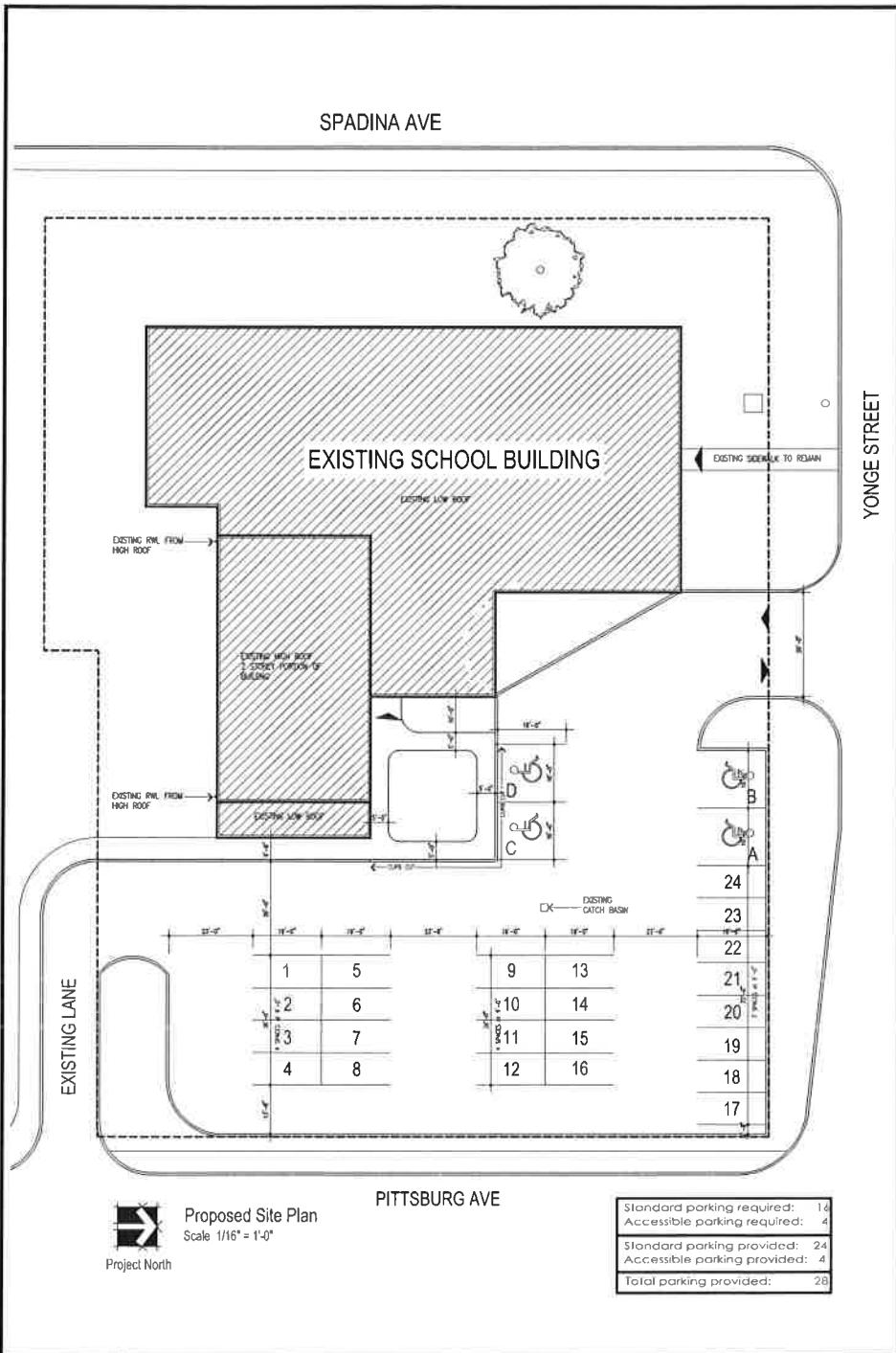
Resolved that the Report of the Senior Planner, dated 2017 01 22 concerning rezoning application A-2-18-Z be received and that Council rezone the subject property from Low Density Residential (R3) to Low Density (R3.S) with a special exception to permit not more than 15 dwelling units within the existing building upon the subject property, in addition to the uses currently permitted in an R3 Zone, subject to the following:

1. That the R4 building setbacks for an apartment building be utilized, and that the required rear yard setback be reduced from 10m to 9m; and
2. That the property be deemed subject to Site Plan Control.

Respectfully submitted,



Peter Tonazzo, RPP  
Senior Planner  
705.759.2780  
[p.tonazzo@cityssm.on.ca](mailto:p.tonazzo@cityssm.on.ca)



This work is copyrighted to david ellis architect and interior designer and not to be reproduced without written permission.

drawing	scale	title	
SITE PLAN	1/32" = 1'-0"	Bayview Villa Conversion	
	date	185 Pittsburg Avenue	
number	Dec. 8, 2017	Sault Ste. Marie Ontario	
sp1.0	checked by	d.ellis	
	drawn by	s.mackey	
		david ELLIS architect inc.	

The Corporation of the  
City of Sault Ste. Marie



Public Works &  
Engineering Services

2018 01 05

**MEMO TO:** Don McConnell, RPP  
Planning Director

**RE: A-2-18-Z.OP**  
185 PITTSBURGH AVENUE  
TONY STIRPE

The Engineering Division has reviewed the above noted application and provides the following:

- The Developer's Consultant should verify the adequacy of the sanitary servicing lateral to ensure capacity for this development. Stormwater Management will be required if impervious areas are increased.
- A lot grading and drainage plan must be completed by a Lot Grading Professional, to ensure that drainage is dealt with appropriately. Lot Grading Professionals must be a Professional Engineer (civil), Architect, or Ontario Land Surveyor, experienced in lot grading design; and
- It is recommended that the property be subject to Site Plan Control to ensure servicing and drainage is addressed to the satisfaction of the Deputy CAO Public Works and Engineering or his designate.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

  
M. McAuley, P. Eng.  
Municipal Services Engineer  
Public Works & Engineering Services  
705.759.5385  
[m.mcauley@cityssm.on.ca](mailto:m.mcauley@cityssm.on.ca)

MM  
cc. Susan Hamilton Beach, Public Works  
Don Elliott, Engineering

# **REZONING APPLICATION A-2-18-Z**

## **BUILDING DIVISION COMMENTS**

**SUBJECT:** ZONING APPLICATION

**ADDRESS:** 185 PITTSBURGH AVENUE

**Date:** 2018-01-10  
**To:** PLANNING DEPARTMENT: Don McConnell  
**From:** BUILDING DIVISION: Gary Schryer

### **BUILDING DIVISION COMMENT:**

#### **Data**

- Existing Zone = R3 - Low Density Residential Zone
- Apartment Dwellings are not permitted in the R3 - Low Density Residential Zone, Zoning application proposes R3 - Low Density Residential Zone with a special exception to allow up to 15 dwelling units within the existing building.
- Site is not regulated by Development Control
- Site is not regulated by the Sault Ste. Marie Region Conservation Authority

#### **Comment**

- The property located at 185 Pittsburgh Avenue is identified as a Brownfield Site and because the change of use would be from a community use to a residential use, a record of site condition would be required for the proposed apartments. The Record of Site Condition must be filed with the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change prior to the issuance of any building permits.
- No objection to rezoning.

**Peter Tonazzo**

---

**From:** Laurie Scarfone [REDACTED]  
**Sent:** Thursday, December 28, 2017 1:32 PM  
**To:** Peter Tonazzo  
**Subject:** re 185 Pittsburg

Peter I just received a letter requesting my input, re Bayview School ( we were in London, champion to the cause of Cancer,) I fully support the application, I trust Tony will do well in making the corner pretty, truth be told an assisted living dwelling to offset the longterm care crisis would be great for the dwelling,

thank you for allowing our input

Laurie Scarfone



Document Path: G:\Applications (2017 - Present)\2017\Zoning\A-2-18-Z - 185 Pittsburgh Avenue - Tools\Demographic\A-2-AerialMap\_185PittsburghAve\_2017-01-11\_V1.mxd

### Application Map Series

- Subject Property  Official Plan Landuse
- Existing Zoning  Aerial Image
- Official Plan Amendment

### Legal Department Reference



**Sault Ste. Marie**

**Planning and Enterprise Services**

Community Development and Enterprise Services Department  
99 Foster Drive, Sault Ste Marie, ON P6A 5X6  
[saultstmarie.ca](http://saultstmarie.ca) | 705-759-5368 | [planning@cityssm.on.ca](mailto:planning@cityssm.on.ca)

This map is for general reference only.

Orthophoto: None

Projection Details:

NAD 1983 UTM Zone 16N

GCS North American 1983

0 5 10

20 Meters



### Property Information

Civic Address: 185 Pittsburgh Avenue  
Roll No.: 060004081000000  
Map No.: 36/1-57  
Application No.: A-2-18-Z  
Date Created: December 20, 2017

### Legend



Subject Property: 185 Pittsburgh Avenue  
Parcel Fabric

Page 266 of 403



### Application Map Series

- Subject Property  Official Plan Landuse
- Existing Zoning  Aerial Image
- Official Plan Amendment

### Legal Department Reference



**Sault Ste. Marie**

### Planning and Enterprise Services

Community Development and Enterprise Services Department  
99 Foster Drive, Sault Ste Marie, ON P6A 5X6  
[saultstmarie.ca](http://saultstmarie.ca) | 705-759-5368 | [planning@cityssm.on.ca](mailto:planning@cityssm.on.ca)  
This map is for general reference only  
Orthophoto: None  
Projection Details  
NAD 1983 UTM Zone 16N  
GCS North American 1983

### Property Information

Civic Address: 185 Pittsburgh Avenue  
Roll No.: 060004081000000  
Map No.: 36/1-57  
Application No.: A-2-18-Z  
Date Created: December 20, 2017

### Legend



Subject Property: 185 Pittsburgh Avenue  
Parcel Fabric





### Application Map Series

- Subject Property  Official Plan Landuse  
 Existing Zoning  Aerial Image  
 Official Plan Amendment

### Property Information

Civic Address: 185 Pittsburgh Avenue  
 Roll No.: 060004081000000  
 Map No.: 36/1-57  
 Application No.: A-2-18-Z  
 Date Created: December 20, 2017

### Legend

C1 - Traditional Commercial Zone	R1 - Low Density Residential Zone
C2 - Central Commercial Zone	R2 - Medium Density Residential Zone
C3 - Commercial Transition Zone	R3 - High Density Residential Zone
C4 - Riverfront Zone, C3mp	R4 - Mixed Home Residential Zone
C5 - General Commercial Zone, G4hp	I - Institutional Zone
C6 - Shopping Centre Zone	EM - Environmental Management Zone
HZ - Highway Zone	PR - Parks and Recreation Zone
LI - Light Industrial Zone	PA - Rural Area Zone
M2 - Medium Industrial Zone, M2mp	PI - Rural Presettlement Uplands Zone
M3 - Heavy Industrial Zone	REK - Rural Aggregate Extraction Zone
ER - Estate Residential Zone	AIR - Airport Zone
SO - Single Detached Residential Zone	NATL - National Landmarks Commercial Park



**Sault Ste. Marie**

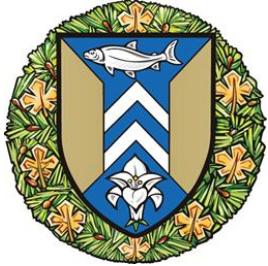
**Planning and Enterprise Services**  
 Community Development and Enterprise Services Department  
 99 Foster Drive, Sault Ste Marie, ON P6A 5X6  
[saultsmarie.ca](http://saultsmarie.ca) | 705-759-5368 | [planning@cityssm.on.ca](mailto:planning@cityssm.on.ca)

This map is for general reference only  
 Orthophoto: None  
 Projection Details:

NAD 1983 UTM Zone 16N  
 GCS North American 1983

0 5 10 20 Meters  
 11.0000





## The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie

### C O U N C I L   R E P O R T

January 22, 2018

**TO:** Mayor Christian Provenzano and Members of City Council

**AUTHOR:** Peter Tonazzo, RPP, Senior Planner

**DEPARTMENT:** Community Development and Enterprise Services

**RE:** A-3-18-Z – 105 Allard Street

---

#### PURPOSE

The Applicant is seeking Council's approval to rezone the subject property to permit the existing building (formerly Red Cross) to be converted into a fourplex and to permit the construction of a new 24-unit apartment building upon the southern portion of the subject property.

#### PROPOSED CHANGE

The Applicant, Trevor Sawchyn, is seeking Council's approval to rezone the subject property from Institutional Zone (I) to Medium Density Residential Zone (R4.S) with a special exception to reduce the front yard setback from 7.5m to 5m, for the proposed 24-unit apartment building only.

#### Subject Property

- Location – Located on the west of Allard Street, approximately 115m (377') north of its intersection with Chapple Avenue.
- Size – Approximately 93.3m frontage by 33m depth (306'x108') totalling 3070m<sup>2</sup> (33,048ft<sup>2</sup>)
- Present Use – Vacant institutional building
- Owner – Robert Berto Jr.

#### BACKGROUND

There have been no previous applications upon the subject property.

#### ANALYSIS

##### Conformity with the Official Plan

The subject property is designated 'Residential' on Land use Schedule C of the Official Plan.

The applicant is proposing to develop a total of 28 dwelling units upon the 0.307ha (0.758acre) site, resulting in an overall density of 91 dwelling units per Hectare (37 units/acre). Within the local context, this is categorized as high density development.

Residential Policy R.2 notes that "*low and high density development should be integrated and compatible in density, height and building setbacks. Generally, high density development shall be restricted to major arterial streets and areas abutting the downtown.*"

The general character of this area is mixed residential, with single detached homes to the northwest, and a number of high density apartment buildings to the east and south. In fact, the immediate area to the east and south contains the highest residential densities in the City. Although the subject property is not located upon a major arterial street or abutting the downtown, this proposal is consistent with the neighbourhood, with numerous institutional and commercial amenities in close proximity.

While the proposed development is close to the southern edge of the adjacent single detached residential area to the north; it is separated by the unopened section of Marwayne Avenue.

Therefore, the proposed rezoning meets the residential policies of the Official Plan.

### **Comments**

The northern portion of the subject property was formerly occupied by the local Red Cross office. The Allard Street Community Garden occupied the southern half of the site. The applicant is proposing to convert the former Red Cross building into a 4-unit apartment building. Future development plans include constructing a 3 storey 24-unit apartment building on the southern half of the property. The conversion of the Red Cross building is intended to begin as soon as possible and the owner has no immediate plans or timeframe to construct the 3-storey apartment building. Given the development is proposed to proceed upon one lot, with a contiguous parking area, it is appropriate to review the future apartment building at the same time as the more immediate fourplex conversion.

Referring to the applicant's site plan attached, the existing access along the northern portion of the site will remain, and a new access will be constructed at the southeastern corner of the site. 35 parking spaces are required to support the proposed development, at least 6 of which must be of a barrier-free design. The applicant is proposing a total of 35 spaces, 7 of which are barrier-free.

An outdoor amenity area is proposed at the northern edge of the property, along with a landscaped area across the Allard Street frontage.

The application includes a request to reduce the required front yard (Allard Street) from 7.5m (24.6') to 5m (16.4'). While earlier development plans showed the building location adhering to the 7.5m front yard setback, this necessitated angled parking and a relatively narrow driveway. Angled parking can create difficulties for barrier-free parking space access and design. In this case, a front yard reduction is appropriate for the proposed 3-storey building and consistent with the front yard setbacks of the existing 4-storey building across the road and 6-storey building on the abutting property to the south. Through the Site Plan Control process, staff can work with the applicant to ensure the front building façade together with front yard landscaping results in an aesthetically pleasing streetscape.

## **Consultation**

The following departments/agencies commented on the application as part of the consultation process:

- No objections/comments – PUC Services, Public Works, Conservation Authority, Fire Services, Accessibility Coordinator, City Solicitor, Community Services Division.
- See attached comments – Engineering Services, Building Division

Correspondence from Engineering Services requires an overall servicing design for current and future residential unit development. It is also noted that stormwater management will be required if impervious areas are increased. In addition, a lot grading and drainage plan will be required, to ensure that drainage is appropriately dealt with. Finally, the Municipal Services Engineer recommends that the property be deemed subject to Site Plan Control, to ensure servicing and drainage is addressed prior to the issuance of a building permit.

As per Building Division comments, the property is identified as a Brownfield Site and as such, a Record of Site Condition must be filed with the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change prior to the issuance of any building permits.

Up to the drafting of this report, no formal comments or objections from neighbours have been received; however staff has had discussions with a nearby property owner on Marwayne Avenue. The neighbour clearly indicated no objections to the proposed development, but wishes to ensure that additional sewer flows can be accommodated by existing infrastructure. The Marwayne Avenue Resident has had previous sewer issues. Public Works staff notes that in 1994 the sewer main on Allard Street was blocked and required flushing. The neighbour's sewer lateral (private) backed up in 2016. Since then, the portion of the system from Willoughby to McNabb is flushed twice per year to avoid additional problems. While Public Works could not confirm the cause of the issue, they have noted that on a preliminary basis, capacity does not appear to be the issue. It is possible that a portion of the sewer pipe has settled creating a low spot. Both Public Works and Engineering staff have indicated that current

flushing procedures are addressing the problem. Furthermore, it is staff's opinion that additional flows will not worsen the existing situation. As part of the Site Plan Control process, the applicant will be required to confirm sufficient capacity is available to accommodate increased flows, prior to the issuance of a building permit.

### **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

Approval of this application will not impact municipal finances.

### **STRATEGIC PLAN / POLICY IMPACT**

Approval of this application is not linked to any specific policies or directions contained within the Corporate Strategic Plan.

### **SUMMARY**

The applicant's proposal to convert the former Red Cross Building into a fourplex and to construct a 3 storey 24-unit apartment building is an appropriate redevelopment of the subject property. The surrounding area to the east and south is similar in terms of use, building height and density to that which is currently proposed. The reduced front yard setback is within the character of the area and presents an opportunity to create an impactful streetscape befitting this higher density residential area.

There are a wide variety of commercial and institutional amenities within walking distance of the subject property. These nearby amenities not only support the existing and future development of this high density residential area, but they also create demand for the housing in this neighbourhood.

The property is already subject to site plan control. Prior to the issuance of a building permit, the applicant will be required to enter into a site plan agreement with the City. The agreement will address, among other things, site servicing, drainage, landscaping, and building façade details along Allard Street.

### **RECOMMENDATION**

Resolved that the Report of the Senior Planner, dated 2017 01 22 concerning rezoning application A-3-18-Z be received and that Council rezone the subject property from Industrial Zone (I) to Medium Density Residential Zone (R4.S) with a special exception to reduce the front yard setback from 7.5m to 5m for the proposed 24-unit apartment building only.

Respectfully submitted,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "P. Soapp".

A-3-18-Z  
2017 01 22  
Page 5.

Peter Tonazzo, RPP  
Senior Planner  
705.759.2780  
[p.tonazzo@cityssm.on.ca](mailto:p.tonazzo@cityssm.on.ca)

PARKING:  
TOTAL SPACES REQUIRED FOR R4 ZONING: 35  
TOTAL SPACES PROVIDED: 35  
TOTAL BARRIER FREE SPACES REQUIRED FOR R4 ZONING: 7  
TOTAL BARRIER FREE SPACES PROVIDED: 7

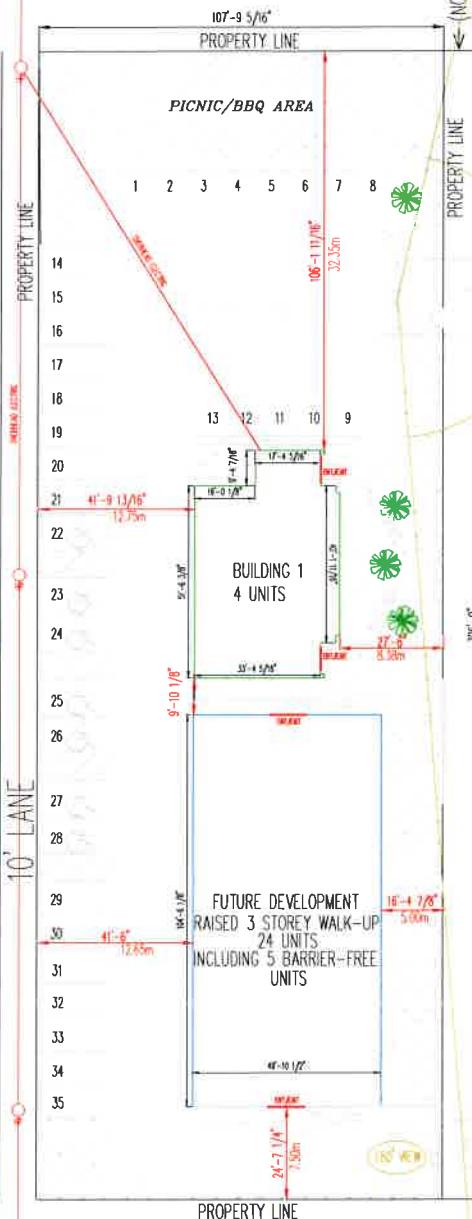
LANDSCAPING:  
TOTAL AREA REQUIRED FOR R4 ZONING: 9894 sq ft  
TOTAL AREA PROVIDED: 10561 sq ft

SETBACK VARIANCE PROPOSED FOR FRONT YARD OF BUILDING 2 FROM 7.5m TO 5.0m  
ALL OTHER SETBACKS FOR R4 ZONING SATISFIED.

#### GENERAL NOTES

1. CONTRACTOR TO CONFIRM MEASUREMENTS ON SITE BEFORE COMMENCING QUOTATIONS OR WORK.
2. SETBACK VARIANCE REQUESTED AS ILLUSTRATED ON DRAWING FOR R4 ZONING.
3. PARKING BYLAWS FOR SAULT STE. MARIE REQUIRE 1.25 SPACES PER DWELLING UNIT.
4. BARRIER FREE PARKING REQUIRES ONE SPACE FOR EACH BARRIER FREE UNIT PLUS 2 ADDITIONAL SPACES (FOR BUILDINGS WITH 21 TO 50 UNITS).
5. EXISTING BUILDING FOOTPRINT ON SITE IS APPROXIMATELY 2100 SQUARE FEET.
6. FOR R4 ZONING: MAXIMUM BUILDING COVERAGE IS 30% OF LAND (APPROX. 9845 SQ FT). LANDSCAPING MINIMUM IS 30%.
7. R4 ZONING LIMITS BUILDING HEIGHT TO 5 STOREYS.

### MARWAYNE AVE (CLOSED 66')



### ALLARD STREET (TRAVELED ROAD 66')



LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER T.N. SAWCHYN 100067942 PROVINCE OF ONTARIO	SILVER LINING Engineers	TITLE SITE PLAN	DRAINED BY Jenson Van Buskirk	SILVER LINING ENGINEERS 108 GREAT NORTHERN ROAD SAULT STE. MARIE, Ontario
DRAWING NUMBER S-001	REVISION 2	SCALE $\frac{1}{2}'' = 1.0'$	DATE Jan 10, 2018	PROJECT PROPOSAL 105 ALLARD ST. SAULT STE. MARIE



2018 01 05

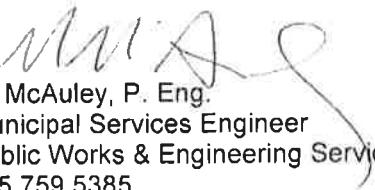
**MEMO TO:** Don McConnell, RPP  
Planning Director

**RE: A-3-18-Z**  
105 ALLARD STREET  
TREVOR SAWCHYN

The Engineering Division has reviewed the above noted application and provides the following:

- An overall servicing design for current and future residential unit development will be required. Stormwater Management will be required if impervious areas are increased.
- A lot grading and drainage plan must be completed by a Lot Grading Professional, to ensure that drainage is dealt with appropriately. Lot Grading Professionals must be a Professional Engineer (civil), Architect, or Ontario Land Surveyor, experienced in lot grading design; and
- It is recommended that the property be subject to Site Plan Control to ensure servicing and drainage is addressed to the satisfaction of the Deputy CAO Public Works and Engineering or his designate.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

  
M. McAuley, P. Eng.  
Municipal Services Engineer  
Public Works & Engineering Services  
705.759.5385  
[m.mcrauley@cityssm.on.ca](mailto:m.mcrauley@cityssm.on.ca)

MM  
cc. Susan Hamilton Beach, Public Works  
Don Elliott, Engineering

# **REZONING APPLICATION A-3-18-Z**

## **BUILDING DIVISION COMMENTS**

**SUBJECT: REZONING TO R4**

**ADDRESS: 105 ALLARD STREET**

**Date:** 2018-01-10  
**To:** PLANNING DEPARTMENT: Don McConnell  
**From:** BUILDING DIVISION: Gary Schryer

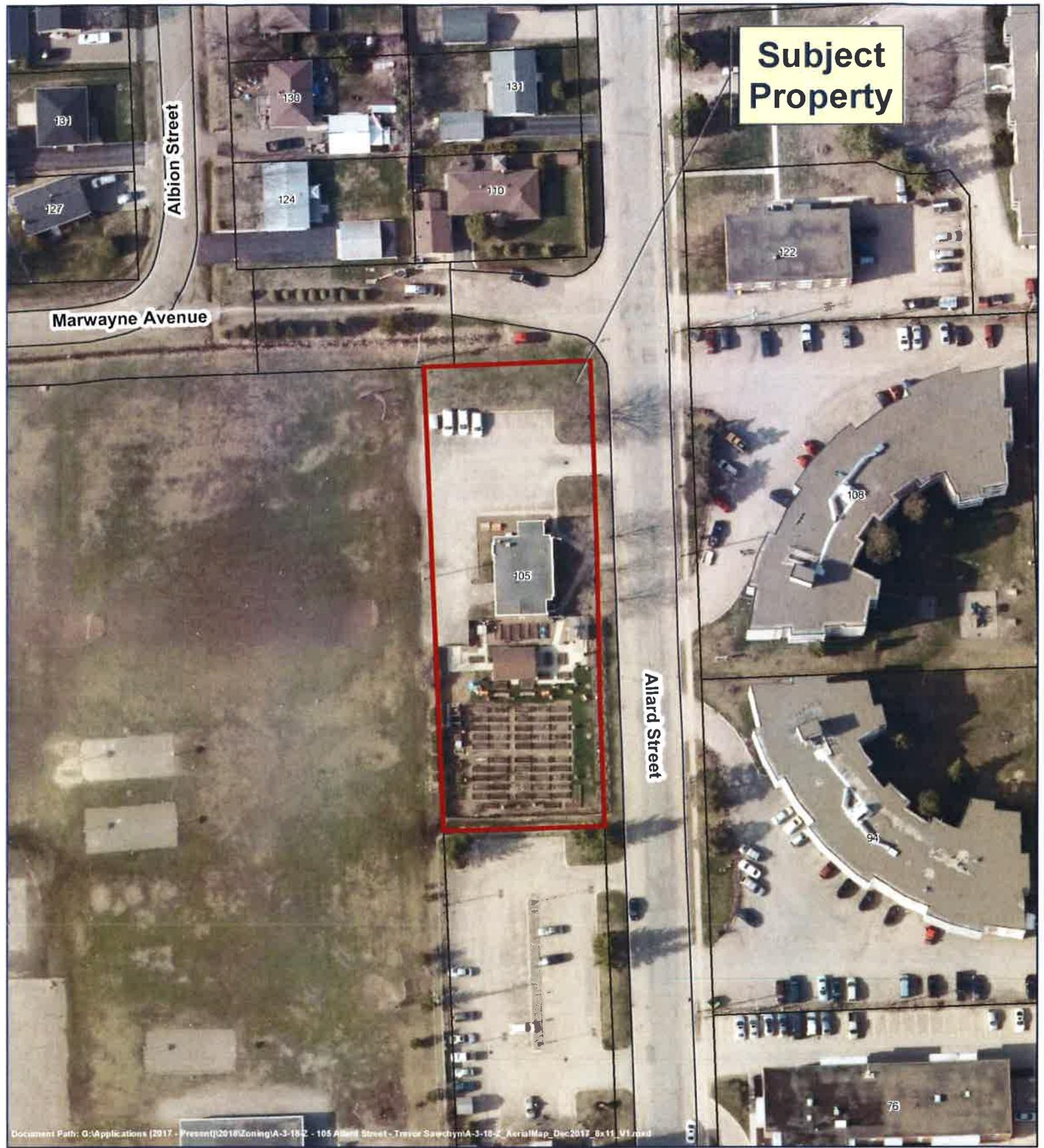
### **BUILDING DIVISION COMMENT:**

#### **Data**

- Existing Zone = I - Institutional Zone
- Apartment Dwellings are not permitted in the Institutional Zone, Zoning application proposes R4 - Medium Density Residential Zone with a special exception to reduce the required front yard setback from 7.5 meters to 5.0 meters.
- Site is regulated by Development Control
- Site is not regulated by the Sault Ste. Marie Region Conservation Authority

#### **Comment**

- The property located at 105 Allard Street is identified as a Brownfield Site and because the change of use would be from a commercial use to a residential use a record of site condition would be required for the proposed apartments. The Record of Site Condition must be filed with the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change prior to the issuance of any building permits.
- No objection to rezoning.



Document Path: G:\Applications [2017 - Present]\2016\Zoning\A-3-18-Z - 105 Allard Street - Trevor Sauchyn\A-3-18-Z\_AerialMap\_D<2012\_8x11\_V1.rmd

Application Map Series	Legal Department Reference	 <b>City of Sault Ste. Marie</b> <b>Planning and Enterprise Services</b> Community Development and Enterprise Services Department 99 Foster Drive, Sault Ste Marie, ON P6A 5X6 <a href="http://saultstmarie.ca">saultstmarie.ca</a>   705-759-5368   <a href="mailto:planning@cityssm.on.ca">planning@cityssm.on.ca</a>
<input type="checkbox"/> Subject Property <input type="checkbox"/> Official Plan Landuse <input type="checkbox"/> Existing Zoning <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Aerial Image <input type="checkbox"/> Official Plan Amendment		
<b>Property Information</b> Civic Address: 105 Allard Street Roll No.: 030035059000000 Map No.: 43/1-50 Application No.: A-3-18-Z Date Created: December 20, 2017	<b>Legend</b>  Subject Property 105 Allard Street  Parcel Fabric	This map is for general reference only. Orthophoto: None Projection Details: NAD 1983 UTM Zone 16N GCS North American 1983  

# Subject Property



## Application Map Series

- Subject Property  Official Plan Landuse
- Existing Zoning  Aerial Image
- Official Plan Amendment

## Legal Department Reference



## Planning and Enterprise Services

Community Development and Enterprise Services Department  
99 Foster Drive, Sault Ste Marie, ON P6A 5X6  
[saultstmarie.ca](http://saultstmarie.ca) | 705-759-5368 | [planning@cityssm.on.ca](mailto:planning@cityssm.on.ca)

This map is for general reference only  
Orthophoto: None  
Projection Details:  
NAD 1983 UTM Zone 16N  
GCS North American 1983

## Property Information

Civic Address: 105 Allard Street  
Roll No.: 0300350590000000  
Map No.: 43/1-50  
Application No.: A-3-18-Z  
Date Created: December 20, 2017

## Legend

- Subject Property: 105 Allard Street
- Parcel Fabric



# Subject Property



Document Path: O:\Applications\2017\Planning\Landuse\Zoning\105 Allard Street - Trizor BAWC\ByNA-3-I-18-Z\_ZoningMap\_Dec2017\_Rx11

## Application Map Series

- Subject Property  Official Plan Landuse  
 Existing Zoning  Aerial Image  
 Official Plan Amendment

## Property Information

Civic Address: 105 Allard Street

Roll No.: 030035059000000

Map No.: 43/1-50

Application No.: A-3-18-Z

Date Created: December 20, 2017

## Legend

C1 - Traditional Commercial Zone	R1 - Low Density Residential Zone
C2 - Central Commercial Zone	R4 - Medium Density Residential Zone
CT2 - Commercial Transitional Zone	R5 - High Density Residential Zone
C3 - Residential Zone, C3ho	R6 - Mobile Home Residential Zone
C4 - General Commercial Zone, C4ho	I - Institutional Zone
C5 - Shopping Centre Zone	EM - Environmental Management Zone
H2 - Highway Zone	PR - Parks and Recreation Zone
M1 - Light Industrial Zone	RA - Rural Area Zone
M2 - Medium Industrial Zone, M2ho	RPI - Rural Precambrian Uplands Zone
M3 - Heavy Industrial Zone	RPA - Rural Aggregate Extraction Zone
R1 - Estate Residential Zone	RAE - Airport Zone
R2 - Single Detached Residential Zone, R2ho	CU - Commercial Dock



## Planning and Enterprise Services

Community Development and Enterprise Services Department  
99 Foster Drive, Sault Ste Marie, ON P6A 5X6  
[saultstemarie.ca](http://saultstemarie.ca) | 705-759-5368 | [planning@cityssm.on.ca](mailto:planning@cityssm.on.ca)

This map is for general reference only

Orthophoto: None

Projection Details

NAD 1983 UTM Zone 16N  
GCS North American 1983

0 5 10 20 Meters



## **Stephanie Perri**

---

**Subject:** FW: Application No.: A-3-18-Z

From: p mutikainen [REDACTED]  
Sent: January 18, 2018 10:48 AM  
To: Peter Tonazzo  
Subject: Application No.: A-3-18-Z

Re: 105 Allard St

Application No.: A-3-18-Z

Hi Peter,

Further to our phone conversation yesterday concerning the application to build a four-plex and a 24 unit apartment building on 105 Allard St, I feel it's adding more congestion to an already over-congested area.

In speaking with my neighbours, I was told that there were already concerns about reaching the capacity of the water and sewer system in the area when the apartment on the corner of Allard and Chapple was built. I trust that the City Engineering Department has done their due diligence and ensured that the services can accommodate the extra demand on the system.

The electrical power system was upgraded a few years ago by installing overhead lines, however it detracted from the streetscape by doing so.

Just a few more points that don't directly affect the application but want to make note of:

1. On snowy days, which there are plenty of in the Sault, when the vehicles from the apartments are parked on the street to allow for snow clearing, it's a dangerous adventure to get out of my driveway. It's even riskier because my visibility is reduced due to the fact that the City doesn't cut down the snow banks. (More people living on the street, more cars parked on the street).
1. Shopping carts from Food Basic are regularly left on the sidewalk and lawn on the east side of the street. (More people living on the street, the potential for more of the same)
1. If the apartment building is being built in hopes of filling it with students, then that raises other issues. The house next door was rented for a year to Sault College students and their total disregard for other people's property was evident. Students are transients, there will be an annual turnover of residents in the building.
1. The issue of affecting property values in the area is not considered a valid reason to oppose this application, but a house (home) is everybody's biggest investment. Of course I'm concerned about what the effects of increasing the population density on my street will have on my property. It already takes months to sell a house in our neighbourhood, this added construction won't help make the situation better.

Also, what is going to replace Rosedale PS when it closes? What is the timeline for that?

Thank you.

Regards,

Pertti Mutikainen

131 Allard St.

cell: [REDACTED]

home: [REDACTED]

THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE  
**BY-LAW 2018-6**

**AGREEMENT:** (P3.4) A by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province of Ontario, represented by the Minister of Transportation for the Province of Ontario regarding Dedicated Gas Tax Funds for Public Transportation Program.

**THE COUNCIL** of The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie, pursuant to section 9 of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, c. 25, **ENACTS** as follows:

1. **EXECUTION OF DOCUMENT**

The Mayor and City Clerk are hereby authorized for and in the name of the Corporation to execute and affix the seal of the Corporation to the Agreement dated December 19, 2017 between the City and Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province of Ontario as represented by the Minister of Transportation for the Province of Ontario, a copy of which is attached as Schedule "A" hereto. This Agreement is for the Dedicated Gas Tax Funds for Public Transportation Program.

2. **SCHEDULE "A"**

Schedule "A" forms part of this by-law.

3. **EFFECTIVE DATE**

This by-law takes effect on the day of its final passing.

**PASSED** in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

---

**MAYOR – CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**

---

**CITY CLERK – MALCOLM WHITE**

## Schedule "A"

Ministry of  
Transportation

Ministère des  
Transports

Office of the Minister

Bureau du ministre

Ferguson Block, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  
77 Wellesley St. West  
Toronto, Ontario  
M7A 1Z8  
416-327-9200  
[www.ontario.ca/transportation](http://www.ontario.ca/transportation)

Édifice Ferguson, 3<sup>e</sup> étage  
77, rue Wellesley ouest  
Toronto (Ontario)  
M7A 1Z8  
416-327-9200  
[www.ontario.ca/transports](http://www.ontario.ca/transports)



December 19, 2017

His Worship Christian Provenzano  
Mayor  
City of Sault Ste. Marie  
PO Box 580, 99 Foster Drive  
Sault Ste. Marie, ON P6A 5N1

Dear Mayor Provenzano:

**RE: Letter of Agreement between Her Majesty the Queen in right of the Province of Ontario, represented by the Minister of Transportation for the Province of Ontario (the “Ministry”) and the City of Sault Ste. Marie (the “Municipality”) Related to Funding Provided by the Province of Ontario (the “Province”) to the Municipality under the Dedicated Gas Tax Funds for Public Transportation Program (this “Letter of Agreement”)**

---

This Letter of Agreement sets out the terms and conditions for the use of dedicated gas tax funds by municipalities for public transportation.

As the Province desires to increase public transportation ridership to support the development of strong communities, the Ministry maintains a Dedicated Gas Tax Funds for Public Transportation Program (the “Program”), under which two cents of the existing provincial gas tax is provided to municipalities for public transportation expenditures.

Following the passage of the *Dedicated Funding for Public Transportation Act, 2013* (the “DFPTA”), a portion of the tax that is paid to Ontario under the *Gasoline Tax Act* in each fiscal year is dedicated to the provision of grants, including those pursuant to the Program, to municipalities for public transportation.

Any funding to the Municipality by the Ministry will be provided in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in this Letter of Agreement and the enclosed Dedicated Gas Tax Funds for Public Transportation Program 2017/18 Guidelines and Requirements (the “guidelines and requirements”).

In consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements contained in this Letter of Agreement and the guidelines and requirements, which the Municipality has reviewed and understands and are hereby incorporated by reference, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are expressly acknowledged, the Ministry and the Municipality agree as follows:

1. To support increased public transportation ridership in the Municipality, and in recognition of the Municipality's need for predictable and sustainable funding to support investments in the renewal and expansion of public transportation systems, the Ministry agrees to provide funding to the Municipality under the Program to a maximum amount up to **\$1,137,289** in accordance with, and subject to, the terms set out in this Letter of Agreement and, for greater clarity, the guidelines and requirements, with **\$852,967** payable on receipt of this signed Letter of Agreement and related authorizing municipal by-law(s) and, if applicable, resolution(s), and any remaining payment(s) payable thereafter.
2. Despite Section 1, the Municipality understands and agrees that any amount payable under this Letter of Agreement may be subject, at the Ministry's sole discretion, to adjustment to reflect final gas tax receipts and any other adjustments as set out in the guidelines and requirements.
3. If the Municipality receives dedicated gas tax funds on behalf of any other municipality, and the other municipality has agreed to the Municipality collecting the dedicated gas tax funds on its behalf, the Municipality shall provide, upon request and in compliance with the requirements set out in the guidelines and requirements, any applicable municipal by-law(s) and legal agreement(s) between the Municipality and the other municipality providing for such arrangement to the Ministry prior to the payment of any dedicated gas tax funds by the Ministry under this Letter of Agreement.
4. The Municipality shall deposit the funds received under this Letter of Agreement in a dedicated gas tax funds reserve account, and use such funds and any related interest only in accordance with the guidelines and requirements.
5. The Municipality shall adhere to the reporting and accountability measures set out in the guidelines and requirements, and shall provide all requested documents to the Ministry.
6. The Municipality understands and agrees that the funding provided under this Letter of Agreement represents the full extent of the Ministry's and Province's financial contribution under the Program, and that no additional funds will be provided by either the Ministry or the Province for such purposes to the Municipality for the 2017/18 Program year.

7. The Ministry may terminate this Letter of Agreement at any time, without liability, penalty or costs upon giving at least thirty (30) days written notice to the Municipality. If the Ministry terminates this Letter of Agreement upon notice, the Ministry may take one or more of the following actions: (a) cancel all further payments of dedicated gas tax funds; (b) demand from the Municipality the payment of any dedicated gas tax funds remaining in the possession or under the control of the Municipality; and (c) determine the reasonable costs for the Municipality to terminate any binding agreement(s) for the acquisition of eligible public transportation services acquired, or to be acquired, with dedicated gas tax funds provided under this Letter of Agreement, and do either or both of the following: (i) permit the Municipality to offset such costs against the amount the Municipality owes pursuant to paragraph 7(b); and (ii) subject to section 1, provide the Municipality with funding to cover, in whole or in part, such costs.

The funding may be provided only if there is an appropriation for this purpose, and in no event will the funding result in the maximum funding under this Letter of Agreement exceeding the amount specified under Section 1.

8. Any provisions which by their nature are intended to survive the termination or expiration of this Letter of Agreement including, without limitation, those related to disposition, accountability, records, audit, inspection, reporting, communication, liability, indemnity, and rights and remedies will survive its termination or expiration.
9. This Letter of Agreement may only be amended by a written agreement duly executed by the Ministry and the Municipality.
10. The Municipality agrees that it will not assign any of its rights or obligations under this Letter of Agreement.
11. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Letter of Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Letter of Agreement. Any invalid or unenforceable provision will be deemed to be severed.
12. The term of this Letter of Agreement will commence on the date of the last signature of this Letter of Agreement.
13. The Municipality hereby consents to the execution by the Ministry of this Letter of Agreement by means of an electronic signature.

If the Municipality is satisfied with and accepts the terms and conditions of this Letter of Agreement, please secure the required signatures for the four enclosed copies of this Letter of Agreement and return two fully signed copies to:

Ministry of Transportation  
Division Services and Program Management Office  
27th Floor, Suite #2702  
777 Bay Street,  
Toronto, Ontario  
M7A 2J8

Once the Ministry has received the copies of this Letter of Agreement signed by the Municipality and authorizing municipal by-law(s) and, if applicable resolution(s), the Ministry will make arrangements for the payment of the dedicated gas tax funds to the Municipality.

Yours sincerely,



Steven Del Duca  
Minister of Transportation

I have read and understand the terms of this Letter of Agreement, as set out above, and, by signing below, I am signifying the Municipality's consent to be bound by these terms.

**City of Sault Ste. Marie**

Per: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO

Date: January 22, 2018

Per: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer  
SHELLEY SCHELL

Date: January 22, 2018

Per: \_\_\_\_\_  
City Clerk MALCOLM WHITE

Date: January 22, 2018

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**  
**BY-LAW 2018-7**

**AGREEMENT:** (C3.23) A by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and Sault Ste. Marie & 49<sup>th</sup> Field Regiment R.C.A. Historical Society for a grant for up to One Hundred Eighty-One Thousand and Ninety-One (\$181,091.00) Dollars to assist with the collection, preservation, study and exhibits of the history of the people and the development of Sault Ste. Marie and immediate surrounding area.

**THE COUNCIL** of The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie, pursuant to section 9 of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, c. 25, **ENACTS** as follows:

**1. EXECUTION OF DOCUMENT**

The Mayor and City Clerk are hereby authorized for and in the name of the Corporation to execute and affix the seal of the Corporation to the Agreement dated January 1, 2018 between the City and Sault Ste. Marie & 49<sup>th</sup> Field Regiment R.C.A. Historical Society, a copy of which is attached as Schedule "A" hereto. This Agreement is for a grant for up to One Hundred Eighty-One Thousand and Ninety-One (\$181,091.00) Dollars to assist with the collection, preservation, study and exhibits of the history of the people and the development of Sault Ste. Marie and immediate surrounding area.

**2. SCHEDULE "A"**

Schedule "A" forms part of this by-law.

**3. EFFECTIVE DATE**

This by-law takes effect on the day of its final passing.

**PASSED** in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

---

**MAYOR - CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**

---

**CITY CLERK - MALCOLM WHITE**

**CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE GRANT AGREEMENT**

**THE AGREEMENT** is effective as of the 1<sup>st</sup> day of January, 2018.

**BETWEEN:**

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**

(hereinafter referred to as the "City")

-and-

**Sault Ste. Marie & 49<sup>th</sup> Field Regiment R.C.A. Historical Society**

(hereinafter referred to as the "Recipient")

**WHEREAS**

The City provides a grant to the Recipient on an annual basis to assist with the collection, preservation, study and exhibits of the history of the people and the development of Sault Ste. Marie and immediate surrounding area,

**NOW THEREFORE** the parties hereto agree as follows:

**1. TERM**

The Agreement will commence on the Effective Date and will expire on December 31, 2018 (the "Term") unless terminated by the City pursuant to the terms contained herein.

For all subsequent annual Agreements, the Recipient shall follow the provisions of paragraph 6 of this Agreement and such Agreement(s) are to be negotiated between the Recipient and the City, such Agreement(s) subject to City Council approval.

**2. USE OF FUNDS**

The Recipient acknowledges and agrees to the following:

- i. To use the Funds solely for the activities and/or services eligible for funding as set out in Schedule "A" and that the City retains the right to assess the Recipient's use of Funds at any time;
- ii. That the Funds shall not be used to cover any expense that has or will be funded or reimbursed by a third party, ministry, agency, or other organization; and
- iii. That the amount of Funds available to it pursuant to this Agreement is determined by calculating the actual costs to the Recipient and subtracting any income including taxes, rebates, credits or refunds, for which the Recipient has received, will receive, or is eligible to receive during the Term. The Recipient shall immediately notify the City of any change to its costs or income.

### **3. FUNDS PROVIDED**

The City shall:

- i. Provide the Recipient up to **\$181,091**, (the “Funds”) for the purpose of operational requirements, as apportioned in Schedule “A”;
- ii. Provide the Funds to the Recipient in accordance with Schedule “A”; and
- iii. Provide the Funds by depositing same into an account designated by the Recipient provided that the account:
  - a) Resides at a Canadian financial institution; and
  - b) Is in the name of the Recipient organization.

The Recipient acknowledges that it is not eligible to receive any funding or grants from any City source in addition to the Funds agreed to herein for the Term of the Agreement, save and except for Municipal Tax Rebate Programs and Council approved special grant programs. The Recipient further acknowledges that any and all amounts owing to the City must be paid in full before the Funds will be released.

#### **3.1 Funds upon Expiry of Agreement**

The Recipient shall, upon expiry of the Agreement, forthwith return to the City any remaining Funds in its possession using a method of payment that is agreeable to the City.

#### **3.2 Repayment of Overpayment**

If at any time the City provides Funds to the Recipient in an amount excess to that which the Recipient is entitled to under the Agreement, the City may:

- i. Deduct an amount equal to the excess Funds from any further instalments; or
- ii. Demand that the Recipient repay an amount equal to the excess Funds to the City, wherein the Recipient shall forthwith comply.

### **4. INDEMNITY**

The Recipient agrees to indemnify the City, its respective officers, employees and agents of, from and against all actions, suits, claims, costs, damages, executions and demands of any nature whatsoever which may be brought against or made upon the City, its respective officers, servants and agents, by reason of or on account of loss or damage to property or injury (including death) occasioned by any party arising out of the activities or services listed in Schedule “A” to this Agreement and all activities or services ancillary thereto except such indemnification shall not extend to any and all liabilities, damages, costs, claims, loss or actions arising out of the negligence of the City.

### **5. ACCOUNTING RECORDS**

The Recipient shall maintain accounting records that document the receipt of the City Funds and all expenditures related to same. The Recipient shall keep its accounting records for at least seven (7) years after the expiration of the Term. The City retains the right to review or

audit the Recipient's accounting records at any time and the Recipient shall provide full access to any and all such records as requested by the City.

## **6. REPORTS**

The Recipient shall:

- i. Submit to the City all documents in accordance with Schedule "B";
- ii. Ensure that all Reports are signed on behalf of the Recipient by an authorized signing officer; and
- iii. Annually present to City Council in the last quarter of calendar year on a date specified by the City a summary of the Recipient's financial state, including but not limited to a summary of its funding, revenue and expenses, and a summary of the impact that the City funding has had, if any, on fulfilling the mandate of the organization.
- iv. Submit by September 1 a written request for funding for the following fiscal year.

## **7. TERMINATION**

The City may, at its sole discretion, cancel this Agreement on six (6) months' written notice to the Recipient. In the event of such early termination of this Agreement, the Recipient acknowledges that same shall result in the immediate stoppage of any future payment of Funds from the City up to the date of termination, provided however, that in the event that the City elected to terminate the Agreement as a result of a default of the terms and conditions of the Agreement, the sole determination of which shall be made by the City in its sole discretion, the remedies, terms and amounts set out in Section 9 herein shall apply.

## **8. INSURANCE**

The building where the Sault Ste. Marie Museum is located is insured under the City of Sault Ste. Marie's umbrella insurance policy, with the exclusion of chattels and fixtures.

## **9. DEFAULT**

The Recipient agrees that any default to the terms and conditions contained herein by the Recipient shall result in the immediate stoppage of payments from the City and immediate termination of the Agreement. The Recipient further agrees that a default arising from any use of Funds that is contrary to the terms of this Agreement as determined by the City may also result in the repayment of Funds to the City in an amount proportionate to the Funds that were improperly used in a method of payment specified by the City.

## **NOTICE**

Any notice pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be given in writing addressed:

***In the case of notice to the City:***

Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer  
The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie  
99 Foster Drive  
Sault Ste. Marie, ON P6A 5N1

***In the case of notice to the Recipient:***

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** the parties hereto have executed this Agreement the day, month and year first above written.

EXECUTED IN THE PRESENCE  
OF

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF  
SAULT STE. MARIE**

---

MAYOR – CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO

---

CITY CLERK – MALCOLM WHITE

**Sault Ste. Marie Museum & 49<sup>th</sup> Field  
Regiment R.C.A. Historical Society**

---

NAME

---

NAME

*(I have the authority to bind the corporation.)*

## **SCHEDULE “A”**

## 1. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Sault Ste. Marie & 49<sup>th</sup> Field Regiment R.C.A. Historical Society, more commonly known as (or carrying on business as) the Sault Ste. Marie Museum is a non-profit, charitable organization for the citizens of Sault Ste. Marie and the District of Algoma, as well as visitors to the community. The City provides funding dollars to assist in the operating costs and to allow the Sault Ste. Marie Museum to collect, preserve, study and exhibit artifacts and archival materials which illustrate the history of the people and the development of Sault Ste. Marie and immediate surrounding area.

## 2. ELIGIBLE GRANT EXPENDITURES

### 3. MAXIMUM FUNDS \$181,091

#### **4. INSTALLMENT SCHEDULE**

The City shall deposit Funds into a satisfactory account in accordance with the following schedule:

January 2, 2018	\$45,272.75
April 3, 2018	\$45,272.75
July 3, 2018	\$45,272.75
October 1, 2018	\$45,272.75

Should any one of the above-mentioned dates or amounts require adjustment for any reason by the City, the City shall provide notice to the Recipient and specify the adjusted date or amount of the deposit.

#### **5. EXPIRY DATE**

December 31, 2018

**SCHEDULE “B”**

**REPORTING**

The following documents shall be filed with the Finance Department of the City by February 1 of the year following each year funding was received:

- 1) Annual financial statements for the Recipient organization, preferably accompanied by an auditor's report, if available;
- 2) Written summary of Eligible Expenses, in the form provided in Schedule “C”.

**SCHEDULE “C”**  
**SUMMARY OF ELIGIBLE EXPENSES**

<b>Eligible Expense</b>	<b>Approved \$</b>	<b>Actual (net of refundable HST)</b>
<b>Totals:</b>		

I hereby confirm that all Funds received and reported in this Schedule were applied to an Eligible Expense as defined in Schedule “A” and that none have been reimbursed by another party.

---

Signature/Title

---

Date

# THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE

## BY-LAW 2018-8

**AGREEMENT:** (S3.2) A by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and Safe Communities Sault Ste. Marie for a grant in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars with the mission of making Sault Ste. Marie a safe place to live, learn, work and play by providing education and commitment to injury prevention.

**THE COUNCIL** of The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie, pursuant to section 9 of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, c. 25, **ENACTS** as follows:

1. **EXECUTION OF DOCUMENT**

The Mayor and City Clerk are hereby authorized for and in the name of the Corporation to execute and affix the seal of the Corporation to the Agreement dated January 1, 2018 between the City and Safe Communities Sault Ste. Marie, a copy of which is attached as Schedule "A" hereto. This Agreement is for a grant in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars with the mission of making Sault Ste. Marie a safe place to live, learn, work and play by providing education and commitment to injury prevention.

2. **SCHEDULE "A"**

Schedule "A" forms part of this by-law.

3. **EFFECTIVE DATE**

This by-law takes effect on the day of its final passing.

**PASSED** in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

---

**MAYOR – CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**

---

**CITY CLERK – MALCOLM WHITE**

Schedule "A"

**CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE GRANT AGREEMENT**

**THE AGREEMENT** is effective as of the 1<sup>st</sup> day of January, 2018.

**BETWEEN:**

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**

(hereinafter referred to as the "City")

-and-

Safe Communities Sault Ste. Marie

(hereinafter referred to as the "Recipient")

**WHEREAS**

The City provides a grant to the Recipient on an annual basis to assist with the mission of making Sault Ste. Marie a safe place in which to live, learn, work and play by providing education and commitment to injury prevention.

**NOW THEREFORE** the parties hereto agree as follows:

**1. TERM**

The Agreement will commence on the Effective Date and will expire on December 31, 2018 (the "Term") unless terminated by the City pursuant to the terms contained herein.

**2. USE OF FUNDS**

The Recipient acknowledges and agrees to the following:

- i. To use the Funds solely for the activities and/or services eligible for funding as set out in Schedule "A" and that the City retains the right to assess the Recipient's use of Funds at any time;
- ii. That the Funds shall not be used to cover any expense that has or will be funded or reimbursed by a third party, ministry, agency, or other organization; and
- iii. That the amount of Funds available to it pursuant to this Agreement is determined by calculating the actual costs to the Recipient and subtracting any income including taxes, rebates, credits or refunds, for which the Recipient has received, will receive, or is eligible to receive during the Term. The Recipient shall immediately notify the City of any change to its costs or income.

### **3. FUNDS PROVIDED**

The City shall:

- i. Provide the Recipient up to **\$40,000**, (the “Funds”) for the purpose of operational requirements, as apportioned in Schedule “A”;
- ii. Provide the Funds to the Recipient in accordance with Schedule “A”; and
- iii. Provide the Funds by depositing same into an account designated by the Recipient provided that the account:
  - a) Resides at a Canadian financial institution; and
  - b) Is in the name of the Recipient organization.

The Recipient acknowledges that it is not eligible to receive any funding or grants from any City source in addition to the Funds agreed to herein for the Term of the Agreement. The Recipient further acknowledges that any and all amounts owing to the City must be paid in full before the Funds will be released.

#### **3.1 Funds upon Expiry of Agreement**

The Recipient shall, upon expiry of the Agreement, forthwith return to the City any remaining Funds in its possession using a method of payment that is agreeable to the City.

#### **3.2 Repayment of Overpayment**

If at any time the City provides Funds to the Recipient in an amount excess to that which the Recipient is entitled to under the Agreement, the City may:

- i. Deduct an amount equal to the excess Funds from any further instalments; or
- ii. Demand that the Recipient repay an amount equal to the excess Funds to the City, wherein the Recipient shall forthwith comply.

### **4. INDEMNITY**

The Recipient agrees to indemnify the City, its respective officers, employees and agents of, from and against all actions, suits, claims, costs, damages, executions and demands of any nature whatsoever which may be brought against or made upon the City, its respective officers, servants and agents, by reason of or on account of loss or damage to property or injury (including death) occasioned by any party arising out of the activities or services listed in Schedule “A” to this Agreement and all activities or services ancillary thereto.

### **5. ACCOUNTING RECORDS**

The Recipient shall maintain accounting records that document the receipt of the City Funds and all expenditures related to same. The Recipient shall keep its accounting records for at least seven (7) years after the expiration of the Term. The City retains the right to review or audit the Recipient’s accounting records at any time and the Recipient shall provide full access to any and all such records as requested by the City.

## **6. REPORTS**

The Recipient shall:

- i. Submit to the City all documents in accordance with Schedule "B";
- ii. Ensure that all Reports are signed on behalf of the Recipient by an authorized signing officer; and
- iii. Annually present to City Council in the last quarter of calendar year on a date specified by the City a summary of the Recipient's financial state, including but not limited to a summary of its funding, revenue and expenses, and a summary of the impact that the City funding has had, if any, on fulfilling the mandate of the organization.

## **7. TERMINATION**

The City may, at its sole discretion, cancel this Agreement on sixty (60) days' written notice to the Recipient. In the event of such early termination of this Agreement, the Recipient acknowledges that same shall result in the immediate stoppage of any future payment of Funds from the City up to the date of termination, provided however, that in the event that the City elected to terminate the Agreement as a result of a default of the terms and conditions of the Agreement, the sole determination of which shall be made by the City in its sole discretion, the remedies, terms and amounts set out in Section 9 herein shall apply.

## **8. INSURANCE**

The Recipient represents, warrants, and covenants that it has and will maintain at its own cost and expense, all the necessary and appropriate insurance that a prudent person carrying out a project similar to that associated with the expenditures listed in Schedule "A" would maintain, including commercial general liability insurance on an occurrence basis for third party bodily injury, personal injury and property damage, to an inclusive limit of not less than two million (\$2,000,000.00) dollars per occurrence and policy aggregate. The Recipient shall provide the City certificates of insurance that confirm the insurance coverage as provided in this Section.

## **9. DEFAULT**

The Recipient agrees that any default to the terms and conditions contained herein by the Recipient shall result in the immediate stoppage of payments from the City and immediate termination of the Agreement. The Recipient further agrees that a default arising from any use of Funds that is contrary to the terms of this Agreement as determined by the City may also result in the repayment of Funds to the City in an amount proportionate to the Funds that were improperly used in a method of payment specified by the City.

## **10. NOTICE**

Any notice pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be given in writing addressed:

***In the case of notice to the City:***

Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer  
The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie  
99 Foster Drive  
Sault Ste. Marie, ON P6A 5N1

***In the case of notice to the Recipient:***

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** the parties hereto have executed this Agreement the day, month and year first above written.

EXECUTED IN THE PRESENCE  
OF

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF  
SAULT STE. MARIE**

---

MAYOR – CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO

---

CITY CLERK – MALCOLM WHITE

**Safe Communities Sault Ste. Marie**

---

NAME

*(I have the authority to bind the corporation.)*

## **SCHEDULE “A”**

## 1. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Safe Communities Sault Ste. Marie is an umbrella organization for injury prevention interests and initiatives in Sault Ste. Marie. Safe Communities operates several events throughout the year dedicated to education the community, specifically high-risk groups including children and the elderly about safety and injury prevention.

## 2. ELIGIBLE GRANT EXPENDITURES

### 3. MAXIMUM FUNDS \$ 40,000

#### 4. INSTALLMENT SCHEDULE

The City shall deposit Funds into a satisfactory account in accordance with the following schedule:

June 1, 2018 \$40,000

Should any one of the above-mentioned dates or amounts require adjustment for any reason by the City, the City shall provide notice to the Recipient and specify the adjusted date or amount of the deposit.

## 5. EXPIRY DATE

December 31, 2018

## **SCHEDULE “B”**

### **REPORTING**

The following documents shall be filed with the Finance Department of the City by February 1 of the year following each year funding was received:

- 1) Annual financial statements for the Recipient organization, preferably accompanied by an auditor's report, if available;
- 2) Written summary of Eligible Expenses, in the form provided in Schedule “C”.

**SCHEDULE “C”**  
**SUMMARY OF ELIGIBLE EXPENSES**

<b>Eligible Expense</b>	<b>Approved \$</b>	<b>Actual (net of refundable HST)</b>
<b>Totals:</b>		

I hereby confirm that all Funds received and reported in this Schedule were applied to an Eligible Expense as defined in Schedule “A” and that none have been reimbursed by another party.

---

Signature/Title

---

Date

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**  
**BY-LAW 2018-9**

**AGREEMENT:** (F1) A by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and Soo Pee Wee Arena for a grant equal to the total annual municipal and education property taxes for the Residential class assessed value once taxes are paid in full.

**THE COUNCIL** of The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie, pursuant to section 9 of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, c. 25, **ENACTS** as follows:

**1. EXECUTION OF DOCUMENT**

The Mayor and City Clerk are hereby authorized for and in the name of the Corporation to execute and affix the seal of the Corporation to the Agreement dated January 1, 2018 between the City and Soo Pee Wee Arena, a copy of which is attached as Schedule "A" hereto. This Agreement is for a grant equal to the total annual municipal and education property taxes for the Residential class assessed value once taxes are paid in full.

**2. SCHEDULE "A"**

Schedule "A" forms part of this by-law.

**3. EFFECTIVE DATE**

This by-law takes effect on the day of its final passing.

**PASSED** in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

---

**MAYOR - CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**

---

**CITY CLERK - MALCOLM WHITE**

## Schedule "A"

### CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE GRANT AGREEMENT

**THE AGREEMENT** is effective as of the 1<sup>st</sup> day of January, 2018.

**BETWEEN:**

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**

(hereinafter referred to as the "City")

-and-

Soo Pee Wee Arena

(hereinafter referred to as the "Recipient")

**WHEREAS**

The City provides a grant to the Recipient on an annual basis equal to the total municipal and education property tax,

**NOW THEREFORE** the parties hereto agree as follows:

#### **1. TERM**

The Agreement will commence on the Effective Date and will expire on December 31, 2018 (the "Term") unless terminated by the City pursuant to the terms contained herein.

#### **2. USE OF FUNDS**

The Recipient acknowledges and agrees to the following:

- i. To use the Funds solely for the activities and/or services eligible for funding as set out in Schedule "A" and that the City retains the right to assess the Recipient's use of Funds at any time;
- ii. That the Funds shall not be used to cover any expense that has or will be funded or reimbursed by a third party, ministry, agency, or other organization; and
- iii. That the amount of Funds available to it pursuant to this Agreement is determined by calculating the actual costs to the Recipient and subtracting any income including taxes, rebates, credits or refunds, for which the Recipient has received, will receive, or is eligible to receive during the Term. The Recipient shall immediately notify the City of any change to its costs or income.

### **3. FUNDS PROVIDED**

The City shall:

- i. Provide the Recipient a grant equal to the annual municipal and education property taxes for the Residential class assessed value once taxes are paid in full, (the "Funds") for the purpose of operational requirements, as apportioned in Schedule "A";
- ii. Provide the Funds to the Recipient in accordance with Schedule "A"; and
- iii. Provide the Funds by depositing same into an account designated by the Recipient provided that the account:
  - a) Resides at a Canadian financial institution; and
  - b) Is in the name of the Recipient organization.

The Recipient acknowledges that it is not eligible to receive any funding or grants from any City source in addition to the Funds agreed to herein for the Term of the Agreement. The Recipient further acknowledges that any and all amounts owing to the City must be paid in full before the Funds will be released.

#### **3.1 Funds upon Expiry of Agreement**

The Recipient shall, upon expiry of the Agreement, forthwith return to the City any remaining Funds in its possession using a method of payment that is agreeable to the City.

#### **3.2 Repayment of Overpayment**

If at any time the City provides Funds to the Recipient in an amount excess to that which the Recipient is entitled to under the Agreement, the City may:

- i. Deduct an amount equal to the excess Funds from any further instalments; or
- ii. Demand that the Recipient repay an amount equal to the excess Funds to the City, wherein the Recipient shall forthwith comply.

### **4. INDEMNITY**

The Recipient agrees to indemnify the City, its respective officers, employees and agents of, from and against all actions, suits, claims, costs, damages, executions and demands of any nature whatsoever which may be brought against or made upon the City, its respective officers, servants and agents, by reason of or on account of loss or damage to property or injury (including death) occasioned by any party arising out of the activities or services listed in Schedule "A" to this Agreement and all activities or services ancillary thereto.

### **5. ACCOUNTING RECORDS**

The Recipient shall maintain accounting records that document the receipt of the City Funds and all expenditures related to same. The Recipient shall keep its accounting records for at least seven (7) years after the expiration of the Term. The City retains the right to review or audit the Recipient's accounting records at any time and the Recipient shall provide full access to any and all such records as requested by the City.

## **6. REPORTS**

The Recipient shall:

- i. Submit to the City all documents in accordance with Schedule "B";
- ii. Ensure that all Reports are signed on behalf of the Recipient by an authorized signing officer; and
- iii. Annually present to City Council in the last quarter of calendar year on a date specified by the City a summary of the Recipient's financial state, including but not limited to a summary of its funding, revenue and expenses, and a summary of the impact that the City funding has had, if any, on fulfilling the mandate of the organization.

## **7. TERMINATION**

The City may, at its sole discretion, cancel this Agreement on sixty (60) days' written notice to the Recipient. In the event of such early termination of this Agreement, the Recipient acknowledges that same shall result in the immediate stoppage of any future payment of Funds from the City up to the date of termination, provided however, that in the event that the City elected to terminate the Agreement as a result of a default of the terms and conditions of the Agreement, the sole determination of which shall be made by the City in its sole discretion, the remedies, terms and amounts set out in Section 9 herein shall apply.

## **8. INSURANCE**

The Recipient represents, warrants, and covenants that it has and will maintain at its own cost and expense, all the necessary and appropriate insurance that a prudent person carrying out a project similar to that associated with the expenditures listed in Schedule "A" would maintain, including commercial general liability insurance on an occurrence basis for third party bodily injury, personal injury and property damage, to an inclusive limit of not less than two million (\$2,000,000.00) dollars per occurrence and policy aggregate. The Recipient shall provide the City certificates of insurance that confirm the insurance coverage as provided in this Section.

## **9. DEFAULT**

The Recipient agrees that any default to the terms and conditions contained herein by the Recipient shall result in the immediate stoppage of payments from the City and immediate termination of the Agreement. The Recipient further agrees that a default arising from any use of Funds that is contrary to the terms of this Agreement as determined by the City may also result in the repayment of Funds to the City in an amount proportionate to the Funds that were improperly used in a method of payment specified by the City.

## **NOTICE**

Any notice pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be given in writing addressed:

***In the case of notice to the City:***

Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer  
The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie  
99 Foster Drive  
Sault Ste. Marie, ON P6A 5N1

***In the case of notice to the Recipient:***

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** the parties hereto have executed this Agreement the day, month and year first above written.

EXECUTED IN THE PRESENCE  
OF

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF  
SAULT STE. MARIE**

---

MAYOR – CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO

---

CITY CLERK – MALCOLM WHITE

Soo Pee Wee Arena

---

NAME

*(I have the authority to bind the corporation.)*

## **SCHEDULE “A”**

## 1. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Soo Pee Wee Arena was opened in 1967 and has assisted the City since then in providing additional ice time for hockey and skating. An annual grant equal to the municipal and education property taxes for the year is provided to assist in operating expenses for the facility.

## **2. ELIGIBLE GRANT EXPENDITURES**

### 3. MAXIMUM FUNDS \$16,400

#### 4 INSTALLMENT SCHEDULE

The City shall deposit Funds into a satisfactory account in accordance with the following schedule:

October 1, 2018 or subsequent if property taxes not paid in full by September installment date

Should any one of the above-mentioned dates or amounts require adjustment for any reason by the City, the City shall provide notice to the Recipient and specify the adjusted date or amount of the deposit.

## 5 EXPIRY DATE

December 31, 2018

**SCHEDULE "B"**

**REPORTING**

The following documents shall be filed with the Finance Department of the City by February 1 of the year following each year funding was received:

- 1) Annual financial statements for the Recipient organization, preferably accompanied by an auditor's report, if available;
- 2) Written summary of Eligible Expenses, in the form provided in Schedule "C".

## **SCHEDULE "C"**

I hereby confirm that all Funds received and reported in this Schedule were applied to an Eligible Expense as defined in Schedule "A" and that none have been reimbursed by another party.

Signature/Title

Date

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**  
**BY-LAW 2018-10**

**AGREEMENT:** (F1) A by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and The Ontario Bushplane Heritage and Forest Fire Educational Centre o/a The Bushplane Museum for a grant in the amount of One Hundred And Seventy-Five Thousand (\$175,000.00) Dollars to assist with the collection, preservation and exhibits of bushplanes and related material to promote public understanding of their historic significance, as well as to serve as a centre for research and information on bushplane and forest fire fighting heritage.

**THE COUNCIL** of The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie, pursuant to section 9 of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, c. 25, **ENACTS** as follows:

**1. EXECUTION OF DOCUMENT**

The Mayor and City Clerk are hereby authorized for and in the name of the Corporation to execute and affix the seal of the Corporation to the Agreement dated January 1, 2018 between the City and The Ontario Bushplane and Forest Fire Educational Centre o/a The Bushplane Museum, a copy of which is attached as Schedule "A" hereto. This Agreement is for a grant in the amount of One Hundred And Seventy-Five Thousand (\$175,000.00) Dollars to assist with the collection, preservation and exhibits of bushplanes and related material to promote public understanding of their historic significance, as well as to serve as a centre for research and information on bushplane and forest fire fighting heritage.

**2. SCHEDULE "A"**

Schedule "A" forms part of this by-law.

**3. EFFECTIVE DATE**

This by-law takes effect on the day of its final passing.

**PASSED** in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

---

**MAYOR – CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**

---

**CITY CLERK – MALCOLM WHITE**

## **Schedule "A"**

### **CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE GRANT AGREEMENT**

**THE AGREEMENT** is effective as of the 1<sup>st</sup> day of January, 2018.

**BETWEEN:**

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**

(hereinafter referred to as the "City")

-and-

The Ontario Bushplane Heritage and Forest Fire Educational Centre

o/a The Canadian Bushplane Heritage Centre

(hereinafter referred to as the "Recipient")

**WHEREAS**

The City provides a grant to the Recipient on an annual basis to assist with the collection, preservation and exhibits of bushplanes and related material to promote public understanding of their historic significance, as well as to serve as a centre for research and information on bushplane and forest fire fighting heritage,

**NOW THEREFORE** the parties hereto agree as follows:

**1. TERM**

The Agreement will commence on the Effective Date and will expire on December 31, 2018 (the "Term") unless terminated by the City pursuant to the terms contained herein.

**2. USE OF FUNDS**

The Recipient acknowledges and agrees to the following:

- i. To use the Funds solely for the activities and/or services eligible for funding as set out in Schedule "A" and that the City retains the right to assess the Recipient's use of Funds at any time;
- ii. That the Funds shall not be used to cover any expense that has or will be specifically funded or reimbursed by a third party, ministry, agency, or other organization; and
- iii. That the amount of Funds available to it pursuant to this Agreement is determined by calculating the actual costs to the Recipient and subtracting any income including taxes, rebates, credits or refunds, for which the Recipient has received, will receive, or is eligible to receive during the Term. The Recipient shall immediately notify the City of any significant change to its costs or income.

### **3. FUNDS PROVIDED**

The City shall:

- i. Subject to the Terms of this Agreement, provide the Recipient the sum of \$175,000, (the "Funds") for the purpose of operational requirements, as apportioned in Schedule "A";
- ii. Provide the Funds to the Recipient in accordance with Schedule "A"; and
- iii. Provide the Funds by depositing same into an account designated by the Recipient provided that the account:
  - a) Resides at a Canadian financial institution; and
  - b) Is in the name of the Recipient organization.

The Recipient acknowledges that it is not eligible to receive any funding or grants from any City source in addition to the Funds agreed to herein for the Term of the Agreement, save and except for Municipal Tax Rebate Programs and Council approved special grant programs. The Recipient further acknowledges that any and all amounts owing to the City must be paid in full before the Funds will be released.

#### **3.1 Funds upon Expiry of Agreement**

The Recipient shall, upon expiry of the Agreement, forthwith return to the City any remaining Funds in its possession using a method of payment that is agreeable to the City.

#### **3.2 Repayment of Overpayment**

If at any time the City provides Funds to the Recipient in an amount excess to that which the Recipient is entitled to under the Agreement, the City may:

- i. Deduct an amount equal to the excess Funds from any further instalments; or
- ii. Demand that the Recipient repay an amount equal to the excess Funds to the City, wherein the Recipient shall forthwith comply.

### **4. INDEMNITY**

The Recipient agrees to indemnify the City, its respective officers, employees and agents of, from and against all actions, suits, claims, costs, damages, executions and demands of any nature whatsoever which may be brought against or made upon the City, its respective officers, servants and agents, by reason of or on account of loss or damage to property or injury (including death) occasioned by any party arising out of the activities or services listed in Schedule "A" to this Agreement and all activities or services ancillary thereto.

### **5. ACCOUNTING RECORDS**

The Recipient shall maintain accounting records that document the receipt of the City Funds and all expenditures related to same. The Recipient shall keep its accounting records for at least seven (7) years after the expiration of the Term. The City retains the right to review or

audit the Recipient's accounting records at any time and the Recipient shall provide full access to any and all such records as requested by the City.

## **6. REPORTS**

The Recipient shall:

- i. Submit to the City all documents in accordance with Schedule "B";
- ii. Ensure that all Reports are signed on behalf of the Recipient by an authorized signing officer; and
- iii. Annually present to City Council in the last quarter of calendar year on a date specified by the City a summary of the Recipient's financial state, including but not limited to a summary of its funding, revenue and expenses, and a summary of the impact that the City funding has had, if any, on fulfilling the mandate of the organization.

## **7. TERMINATION**

The City may, at its sole discretion, cancel this Agreement on six (6) months' written notice to the Recipient. In the event of such early termination of this Agreement, the Recipient acknowledges that same shall result in the immediate stoppage of any future payment of Funds from the City after the date of termination, provided however, that in the event that the City elected to terminate the Agreement as a result of a default of the terms and conditions of the Agreement, the sole determination of which shall be made by the City in its sole discretion, acting reasonably, the remedies, terms and amounts set out in Section 9 herein shall apply.

## **8. INSURANCE**

The Recipient represents, warrants, and covenants that it has and will maintain at its own cost and expense, all the necessary and appropriate insurance that a prudent person carrying out a project similar to that associated with the expenditures listed in Schedule "A" would maintain, including commercial general liability insurance on an occurrence basis for third party bodily injury, personal injury and property damage, to an inclusive limit of not less than two million (\$2,000,000.00) dollars per occurrence and policy aggregate. The Recipient shall provide the City certificates of insurance that confirm the insurance coverage as provided in this Section.

## **9. DEFAULT**

The Recipient agrees that any default to the terms and conditions contained herein by the Recipient shall result in the immediate stoppage of payments from the City and immediate termination of the Agreement. The Recipient further agrees that a default arising from any use of Funds that is contrary to the terms of this Agreement as determined by the City may also result in the repayment of Funds to the City in an amount proportionate to the Funds that were improperly used in a method of payment specified by the City.

## **10. NOTICE**

Any notice pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be given in writing addressed:

***In the case of notice to the City:***

Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer  
The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie  
99 Foster Drive  
Sault Ste. Marie, ON P6A 5N1

***In the case of notice to the Recipient:***

Executive Director  
Canadian Bushplane Heritage Centre  
55 Church Street  
Sault Ste. Marie, ON

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** the parties hereto have executed this Agreement the day, month and year first above written.

EXECUTED IN THE PRESENCE  
OF

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF  
SAULT STE. MARIE**

---

MAYOR – CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO

---

CITY CLERK – MALCOLM WHITE

**THE ONTARIO BUSHPLANE HERITAGE  
AND FOREST FIRE EDUCATIONAL CENTRE  
o/a The Canadian Bushplane Heritage  
Center**

---

NAME  
(*I have the authority to bind the corporation.*)

## **SCHEDULE "A"**

## 1. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Canadian Bushplane Heritage Centre (CBHC) preserves and tells the story of Canada's bushplane and forest fire protection heritage and how it has shaped life in northern and remote parts of Canada. The CBHC collects, preserves, exhibits and interprets a collection of bushplanes and related material and promotes public understanding of their significance. The CBHC serves as a venue for events, presentations and public gatherings as well as hosts numerous volunteer and community service activities.

## 2. ELIGIBLE GRANT EXPENDITURES

### 3. MAXIMUM FUNDS \$175,000

#### **4. INSTALLMENT SCHEDULE**

The City shall deposit Funds into a satisfactory account in accordance with the following schedule:

January 2, 2018        \$87,500

June 1, 2018        \$87,500

Should any one of the above-mentioned dates or amounts require adjustment for any reason by the City, the City shall provide notice to the Recipient as soon as practicable and specify the adjusted date or amount of the deposit.

#### **5. EXPIRY DATE**

December 31, 2018

## **SCHEDULE “B”**

### **REPORTING**

The following documents shall be filed with the Finance Department of the City by February 1 of the year following each year funding was received:

- 1) Annual financial statements for the Recipient organization, preferably accompanied by an auditor's report, if available;
- 2) Written summary of Eligible Expenses, in the form provided in Schedule "C".

**SCHEDULE "C"**

**SUMMARY OF ELIGIBLE EXPENSES**

I hereby confirm that all Funds received and reported in this Schedule were applied to an Eligible Expense as defined in Schedule "A" and that none have been reimbursed by another party.

---

**Signature/Title**

Date

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**  
**BY-LAW 2018-11**

**AGREEMENT:** (C3.22) A by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and Art Gallery of Algoma for a grant in the amount of Two Hundred and Eighty Thousand Seven Hundred and Eighty-Five (\$280,785.00) Dollars to assist with the provision of art and culture to the residents of Sault Ste. Marie and other visitors.

**THE COUNCIL** of The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie, pursuant to section 9 of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, c. 25, **ENACTS** as follows:

**1. EXECUTION OF DOCUMENT**

The Mayor and City Clerk are hereby authorized for and in the name of the Corporation to execute and affix the seal of the Corporation to the Agreement dated January 1, 2018 between the City and Art Gallery of Algoma, a copy of which is attached as Schedule "A" hereto. This Agreement is for a grant in the amount of Two Hundred and Eighty Thousand Seven Hundred and Eighty-Five (\$280,785.00) Dollars to assist with the provision of art and culture to the residents of Sault Ste. Marie and other visitors.

**2. SCHEDULE "A"**

Schedule "A" forms part of this by-law.

**3. EFFECTIVE DATE**

This by-law takes effect on the day of its final passing.

**PASSED** in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

---

**MAYOR – CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**

---

**CITY CLERK – MALCOLM WHITE**

**CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE GRANT AGREEMENT**

**THE AGREEMENT** is effective as of the 1<sup>st</sup> day of January, 2018.

**BETWEEN:**

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**

(hereinafter referred to as the "City")

-and-

**Art Gallery of Algoma**

(hereinafter referred to as the "Recipient")

**WHEREAS**

The City provides a grant to the Recipient on an annual basis to assist with the provision of art and culture to the residents of the City of Sault Ste. Marie and other visitors,

**NOW THEREFORE** the parties hereto agree as follows:

**1. TERM**

The Agreement will commence on the Effective Date and will expire on December 31, 2018 (the "Term") unless terminated by the City pursuant to the terms contained herein.

**2. USE OF FUNDS**

The Recipient acknowledges and agrees to the following:

- i. To use the Funds solely for the activities and/or services eligible for funding as set out in Schedule "A" and that the City retains the right to assess the Recipient's use of Funds at any time;
- ii. That the Funds shall not be used to cover any expense that has or will be funded or reimbursed by a third party, ministry, agency, or other organization; and
- iii. That the amount of Funds available to it pursuant to this Agreement is determined by calculating the actual costs to the Recipient and subtracting any income including taxes, rebates, credits or refunds, for which the Recipient has received, will receive, or is eligible to receive during the Term. The Recipient shall immediately notify the City of any change to its costs or income.

**3. FUNDS PROVIDED**

The City shall:

- i. Provide the Recipient up to **\$280,785**, (the “Funds”) for the purpose of operational requirements, as apportioned in Schedule “A”;
- ii. Provide the Funds to the Recipient in accordance with Schedule “A”; and
- iii. Provide the Funds by depositing same into an account designated by the Recipient provided that the account:
  - a) Resides at a Canadian financial institution; and
  - b) Is in the name of the Recipient organization.

The Recipient acknowledges that it is not eligible to receive any funding or grants from any City source in addition to the Funds agreed to herein for the Term of the Agreement. The Recipient further acknowledges that any and all amounts owing to the City must be paid in full before the Funds will be released.

### **3.1 Funds upon Expiry of Agreement**

The Recipient shall, upon expiry of the Agreement, forthwith return to the City any remaining Funds in its possession using a method of payment that is agreeable to the City.

### **3.2 Repayment of Overpayment**

If at any time the City provides Funds to the Recipient in an amount excess to that which the Recipient is entitled to under the Agreement, the City may:

- i. Deduct an amount equal to the excess Funds from any further instalments; or
- ii. Demand that the Recipient repay an amount equal to the excess Funds to the City, wherein the Recipient shall forthwith comply.

## **4. INDEMNITY**

The Recipient agrees to indemnify the City, its respective officers, employees and agents of, from and against all actions, suits, claims, costs, damages, executions and demands of any nature whatsoever which may be brought against or made upon the City, its respective officers, servants and agents, by reason of or on account of loss or damage to property or injury (including death) occasioned by any party arising out of the activities or services listed in Schedule “A” to this Agreement and all activities or services ancillary thereto.

## **5. ACCOUNTING RECORDS**

The Recipient shall maintain accounting records that document the receipt of the City Funds and all expenditures related to same. The Recipient shall keep its accounting records for at least seven (7) years after the expiration of the Term. The City retains the right to review or audit the Recipient’s accounting records at any time and the Recipient shall provide full access to any and all such records as requested by the City.

## **6. REPORTS**

The Recipient shall:

- i. Submit to the City all documents in accordance with Schedule "B";
- ii. Ensure that all Reports are signed on behalf of the Recipient by an authorized signing officer; and
- iii. Annually present to City Council in the last quarter of calendar year on a date specified by the City a summary of the Recipient's financial state, including but not limited to a summary of its funding, revenue and expenses, and a summary of the impact that the City funding has had, if any, on fulfilling the mandate of the organization.

## **7. TERMINATION**

The City may, at its sole discretion, cancel this Agreement on sixty (60) days' written notice to the Recipient. In the event of such early termination of this Agreement, the Recipient acknowledges that same shall result in the immediate stoppage of any future payment of Funds from the City up to the date of termination, provided however, that in the event that the City elected to terminate the Agreement as a result of a default of the terms and conditions of the Agreement, the sole determination of which shall be made by the City in its sole discretion, the remedies, terms and amounts set out in Section 9 herein shall apply.

## **8. INSURANCE**

The Recipient represents, warrants, and covenants that it has and will maintain at its own cost and expense, all the necessary and appropriate insurance that a prudent person carrying out a project similar to that associated with the expenditures listed in Schedule "A" would maintain, including commercial general liability insurance on an occurrence basis for third party bodily injury, personal injury and property damage, to an inclusive limit of not less than two million (\$2,000,000.00) dollars per occurrence and policy aggregate. The Recipient shall provide the City certificates of insurance that confirm the insurance coverage as provided in this Section.

## **9. DEFAULT**

The Recipient agrees that any default to the terms and conditions contained herein by the Recipient shall result in the immediate stoppage of payments from the City and immediate termination of the Agreement. The Recipient further agrees that a default arising from any use of Funds that is contrary to the terms of this Agreement as determined by the City may also result in the repayment of Funds to the City in an amount proportionate to the Funds that were improperly used in a method of payment specified by the City.

## **10. NOTICE**

Any notice pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be given in writing addressed:

***In the case of notice to the City:***

Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer  
The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie  
99 Foster Drive  
Sault Ste. Marie, ON P6A 5N1

***In the case of notice to the Recipient:***

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** the parties hereto have executed this Agreement the day, month and year first above written.

EXECUTED IN THE PRESENCE  
OF

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF  
SAULT STE. MARIE**

---

MAYOR – CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO

---

CITY CLERK – MALCOLM WHITE

**Art Gallery of Algoma**

---

NAME

*(I have the authority to bind the corporation.)*

## **SCHEDULE “A”**

## 1. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Art Gallery of Algoma (AGA) is a non-profit public art gallery whose mission is to celebrate culture, educate visitors and enrich lives through visual art. The City provides funding dollars to assist in the operating costs and to allow the AGA to bring new and exciting arts programming to Sault Ste. Marie.

## 2. ELIGIBLE GRANT EXPENDITURES

3. MAXIMUM FUNDS \$280,785

#### **4. INSTALLMENT SCHEDULE**

The City shall deposit Funds into a satisfactory account in accordance with the following schedule:

January 2, 2018	\$46,797.50
March 1, 2018	\$46,797.50
May 1, 2018	\$46,797.50
July 3, 2018	\$46,797.50
September 4, 2018	\$46,797.50
November 1, 2018	\$46,797.50

Should any one of the above-mentioned dates or amounts require adjustment for any reason by the City, the City shall provide notice to the Recipient and specify the adjusted date or amount of the deposit.

#### **5. EXPIRY DATE**

December 31, 2018

## **SCHEDULE “B”**

### **REPORTING**

The following documents shall be filed with the Finance Department of the City by February 1 of the year following each year funding was received:

- 1) Annual financial statements for the Recipient organization, preferably accompanied by an auditor's report, if available;
- 2) Written summary of Eligible Expenses, in the form provided in Schedule “C”.

**SCHEDULE “C”**  
**SUMMARY OF ELIGIBLE EXPENSES**

<b>Eligible Expense</b>	<b>Approved \$</b>	<b>Actual (net of refundable HST)</b>
<b>Totals:</b>		

I hereby confirm that all Funds received and reported in this Schedule were applied to an Eligible Expense as defined in Schedule “A” and that none have been reimbursed by another party.

---

Signature/Title

---

Date

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**  
**BY-LAW 2018-12**

**AGREEMENT:** (S1.2) A by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and Algoma University for a grant in the amount of Forty Thousand (\$40,000.00) Dollars to assist in the provision of library resources and financial scholarships for local students.

**THE COUNCIL** of The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie, pursuant to section 9 of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, c. 25, **ENACTS** as follows:

**1. EXECUTION OF DOCUMENT**

The Mayor and City Clerk are hereby authorized for and in the name of the Corporation to execute and affix the seal of the Corporation to the Agreement dated January 1, 2018 between the City and Algoma University, a copy of which is attached as Schedule "A" hereto. This Agreement is for a grant in the amount of Forty Thousand (\$40,000.00) Dollars to assist in the provision of library resources and financial scholarships for local students.

**2. SCHEDULE "A"**

Schedule "A" forms part of this by-law.

**3. EFFECTIVE DATE**

This by-law takes effect on the day of its final passing.

**PASSED** in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

---

**MAYOR – CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**

---

**CITY CLERK – MALCOLM WHITE**

**CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE GRANT AGREEMENT**

**THE AGREEMENT** is effective as of the 1<sup>st</sup> day of January, 2018.

**BETWEEN:**

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**

(hereinafter referred to as the "City")

-and-

Algoma University

(hereinafter referred to as the "Recipient")

**WHEREAS**

The City provides a grant to the Recipient on an annual basis to assist in the provision of library resources and financial scholarships for local students,

**NOW THEREFORE** the parties hereto agree as follows:

**1. TERM**

The Agreement will commence on the Effective Date and will expire on December 31, 2018 (the "Term") unless terminated by the City pursuant to the terms contained herein.

**2. USE OF FUNDS**

The Recipient acknowledges and agrees to the following:

- i. To use the Funds solely for the activities and/or services eligible for funding as set out in Schedule "A" and that the City retains the right to assess the Recipient's use of Funds at any time;
- ii. That the Funds shall not be used to cover any expense that has or will be funded or reimbursed by a third party, ministry, agency, or other organization; and
- iii. That the amount of Funds available to it pursuant to this Agreement is determined by calculating the actual costs to the Recipient and subtracting any income including taxes, rebates, credits or refunds, for which the Recipient has received, will receive, or is eligible to receive during the Term. The Recipient shall immediately notify the City of any change to its costs or income.

### **3. FUNDS PROVIDED**

The City shall:

- i. Provide the Recipient up to **\$40,000**, (the “Funds”) for the purpose of operational requirements, as apportioned in Schedule “A”;
- ii. Provide the Funds to the Recipient in accordance with Schedule “A”; and
- iii. Provide the Funds by depositing same into an account designated by the Recipient provided that the account:
  - a) Resides at a Canadian financial institution; and
  - b) Is in the name of the Recipient organization.

The Recipient acknowledges that it is not eligible to receive any funding or grants from any City source in addition to the Funds agreed to herein for the Term of the Agreement. The Recipient further acknowledges that any and all amounts owing to the City must be paid in full before the Funds will be released.

#### **3.1 Funds upon Expiry of Agreement**

The Recipient shall, upon expiry of the Agreement, forthwith return to the City any remaining Funds in its possession using a method of payment that is agreeable to the City.

#### **3.2 Repayment of Overpayment**

If at any time the City provides Funds to the Recipient in an amount excess to that which the Recipient is entitled to under the Agreement, the City may:

- i. Deduct an amount equal to the excess Funds from any further instalments; or
- ii. Demand that the Recipient repay an amount equal to the excess Funds to the City, wherein the Recipient shall forthwith comply.

### **4. INDEMNITY**

The Recipient agrees to indemnify the City, its respective officers, employees and agents of, from and against all actions, suits, claims, costs, damages, executions and demands of any nature whatsoever which may be brought against or made upon the City, its respective officers, servants and agents, by reason of or on account of loss or damage to property or injury (including death) occasioned by any party arising out of the activities or services listed in Schedule “A” to this Agreement and all activities or services ancillary thereto.

### **5. ACCOUNTING RECORDS**

The Recipient shall maintain accounting records that document the receipt of the City Funds and all expenditures related to same. The Recipient shall keep its accounting records for at least seven (7) years after the expiration of the Term. The City retains the right to review or

audit the Recipient's accounting records at any time and the Recipient shall provide full access to any and all such records as requested by the City.

## **6. REPORTS**

The Recipient shall:

- i. Submit to the City all documents in accordance with Schedule "B";
- ii. Ensure that all Reports are signed on behalf of the Recipient by an authorized signing officer; and
- iii. Annually present to City Council in the last quarter of calendar year on a date specified by the City a summary of the Recipient's financial state, including but not limited to a summary of its funding, revenue and expenses, and a summary of the impact that the City funding has had, if any, on fulfilling the mandate of the organization.

## **7. TERMINATION**

The City may, at its sole discretion, cancel this Agreement on sixty (60) days' written notice to the Recipient. In the event of such early termination of this Agreement, the Recipient acknowledges that same shall result in the immediate stoppage of any future payment of Funds from the City up to the date of termination, provided however, that in the event that the City elected to terminate the Agreement as a result of a default of the terms and conditions of the Agreement, the sole determination of which shall be made by the City in its sole discretion, the remedies, terms and amounts set out in Section 9 herein shall apply.

## **8. INSURANCE**

The Recipient represents, warrants, and covenants that it has and will maintain at its own cost and expense, all the necessary and appropriate insurance that a prudent person carrying out a project similar to that associated with the expenditures listed in Schedule "A" would maintain, including commercial general liability insurance on an occurrence basis for third party bodily injury, personal injury and property damage, to an inclusive limit of not less than two million (\$2,000,000.00) dollars per occurrence and policy aggregate. The Recipient shall provide the City certificates of insurance that confirm the insurance coverage as provided in this Section.

## **9. DEFAULT**

The Recipient agrees that any default to the terms and conditions contained herein by the Recipient shall result in the immediate stoppage of payments from the City and immediate termination of the Agreement. The Recipient further agrees that a default arising from any use of Funds that is contrary to the terms of this Agreement as determined by the City may also result in the repayment of Funds to the City in an amount proportionate to the Funds that were improperly used in a method of payment specified by the City.

## **10. NOTICE**

Any notice pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be given in writing addressed:

***In the case of notice to the City:***

Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer  
The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie  
99 Foster Drive  
Sault Ste. Marie, ON P6A 5N1

***In the case of notice to the Recipient:***

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** the parties hereto have executed this Agreement the day, month and year first above written.

EXECUTED IN THE PRESENCE  
OF

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF  
SAULT STE. MARIE**

---

MAYOR – CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO

---

CITY CLERK – MALCOLM WHITE

**Algoma University**

---

NAME

*(I have the authority to bind the corporation.)*

## **SCHEDULE “A”**

## 1. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Algoma University provides two scholarships for local students funded by the City's grant:

- 1) The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste Marie Admission **Scholarship I - \$2,000** renewable for up to 3 additional years, to top graduates from each secondary school in Sault Ste. Marie
  - 2) The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie Admission **Scholarship II - \$2,000** renewable for up to 3 additional years, to a resident of Sault Ste. Marie

Library resources are enhanced with City grant, providing addition benefits to community. The Library is open to all of the community.

## **2. ELIGIBLE GRANT EXPENDITURES**

### 3. MAXIMUM FUNDS \$40,000

#### **4. INSTALLMENT SCHEDULE**

The City shall deposit Funds into a satisfactory account in accordance with the following schedule:

June 1, 2018                  \$40,000

Should any one of the above-mentioned dates or amounts require adjustment for any reason by the City, the City shall provide notice to the Recipient and specify the adjusted date or amount of the deposit.

#### **5. EXPIRY DATE**

December 31, 2018

## **SCHEDULE “B”**

### **REPORTING**

The following documents shall be filed with the Finance Department of the City by February 1 of the year following each year funding was received:

- 1) Annual financial statements for the Recipient organization, preferably accompanied by an auditor's report, if available;
- 2) Written summary of Eligible Expenses, in the form provided in Schedule “C”.

**SCHEDULE “C”**  
**SUMMARY OF ELIGIBLE EXPENSES**

<b>Eligible Expense</b>	<b>Approved \$</b>	<b>Actual (net of refundable HST)</b>
<b>Totals:</b>		

I hereby confirm that all Funds received and reported in this Schedule were applied to an Eligible Expense as defined in Schedule “A” and that none have been reimbursed by another party.

---

Signature/Title

---

Date

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**

**BY-LAW NO. 2018-17**

**STREET ASSUMPTION:** (MAP 67) A by-law to assume for public use and establish as a public street Peer Street described as PIN 31486-0010 (LT) PCL STREETS-1 SEC 1M448; PEER ST PL 1M448 RANKIN LOCATION; SAULT STE. MARIE and 0.30m Reserve on the Easterly limit of Peer Street described as PIN 31486-0009 (LT) PCL 9-1 SEC 1M448; BLK 9 PL 1M448 RANKIN LOCATION; SAULT STE. MARIE, Peer Subdivision.

**THE COUNCIL** of the Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie, pursuant to the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, **ENACTS** as follows:

**1. STREET ESTABLISHED AND ASSUMED**

The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie hereby assumes for public use and establishes as a public street Peer Street more particularly described as PIN 31486-0010 (LT) PCL STREETS-1 SEC 1M448; PEER ST PL 1M448 RANKIN LOCATION; SAULT STE. MARIE and 0.30m Reserve on the Easterly limit of Peer Street described as PIN 31486-0009 (LT) PCL 9-1 SEC 1M448; BLK 9 PL 1M448 RANKIN LOCATION; SAULT STE. MARIE, Peer Subdivision.

**2. EFFECTIVE DATE**

The by-law takes effect on the day of its final passing.

**PASSED** in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

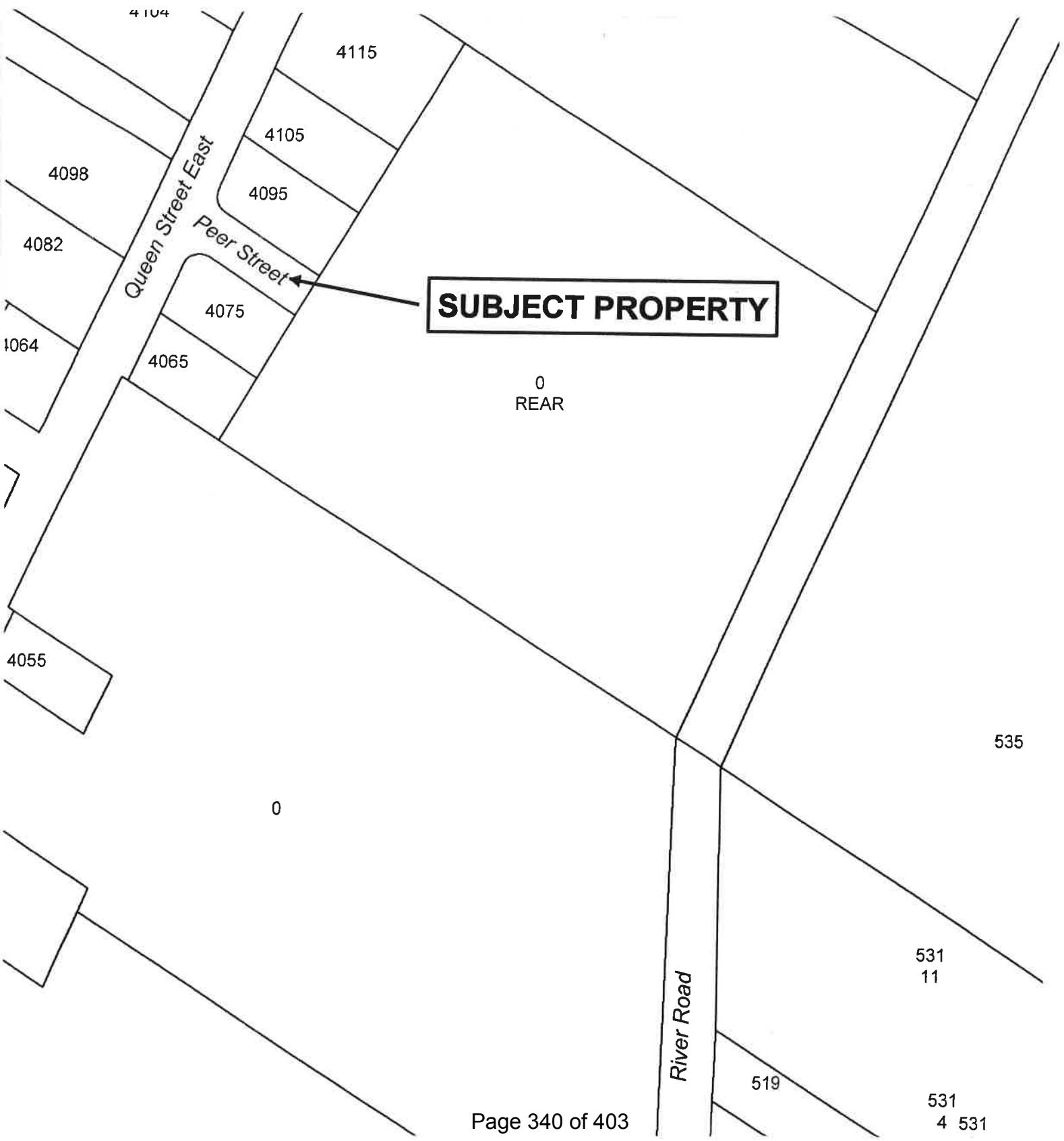
---

**MAYOR - CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**

---

**CITY CLERK - MALCOLM WHITE**

THIS DRAWING DOES NOT FORM PART OF THE BY-LAW. IT IS FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY.



**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**

**BY-LAW NO 2018-18**

**STREET CLOSING & CONVEYANCE:** (MAP 67) A by-law to stop up, close and authorize the conveyance of Peer Street and a 0.30m Reserve on the Easterly limit of Peer Street in the Peer Subdivision, Plan 1M448.

**WHEREAS** the street more particularly described as Peer Street described as PIN 31486-0010 (LT) PCL STREETS-1 SEC 1M448; PEER ST PL 1M448 RANKIN LOCATION; SAULT STE. MARIE and 0.30m Reserve on the Easterly limit of Peer Street described as PIN 31486-0009 (LT) PCL 9-1 SEC 1M448; BLK 9 PL 1M448 RANKIN LOCATION; SAULT STE. MARIE, in the Peer Subdivision, Plan 1M448 was established as a public street and assumed for public use by By-law 2018-17;

**NOW THEREFORE THE COUNCIL** of The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie, pursuant to *the Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, **ENACTS** as follows:

**1. STREET CLOSED, DECLARED SURPLUS AND CONVEYANCE AUTHORIZED**

The street more particularly described as Peer Street described as PIN 31486-0010 (LT) PCL STREETS-1 SEC 1M448; PEER ST PL 1M448 RANKIN LOCATION; SAULT STE. MARIE and 0.30m Reserve on the Easterly limit of Peer Street described as PIN 31486-0009 (LT) PCL 9-1 SEC 1M448; BLK 9 PL 1M448 RANKIN LOCATION; SAULT STE. MARIE, in the Peer Subdivision, Plan 1M448, having been assumed by the Corporation for public use, is hereby stopped up, closed, declared surplus to the requirements of the Municipality and the conveyance of same is authorized.

**2. EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS**

The Mayor and City Clerk are hereby authorized for and in the name of the Corporation to execute and to affix the seal of the Corporation to all documents required to give effect to this by-law.

**3. EASEMENTS TO BE RETAINED**

The street is subject to the retention of easements if required.

4. **EFFECTIVE DATE**

This by-law takes effect on the day of its final passing.

**READ** the **FIRST** and **SECOND** time in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

---

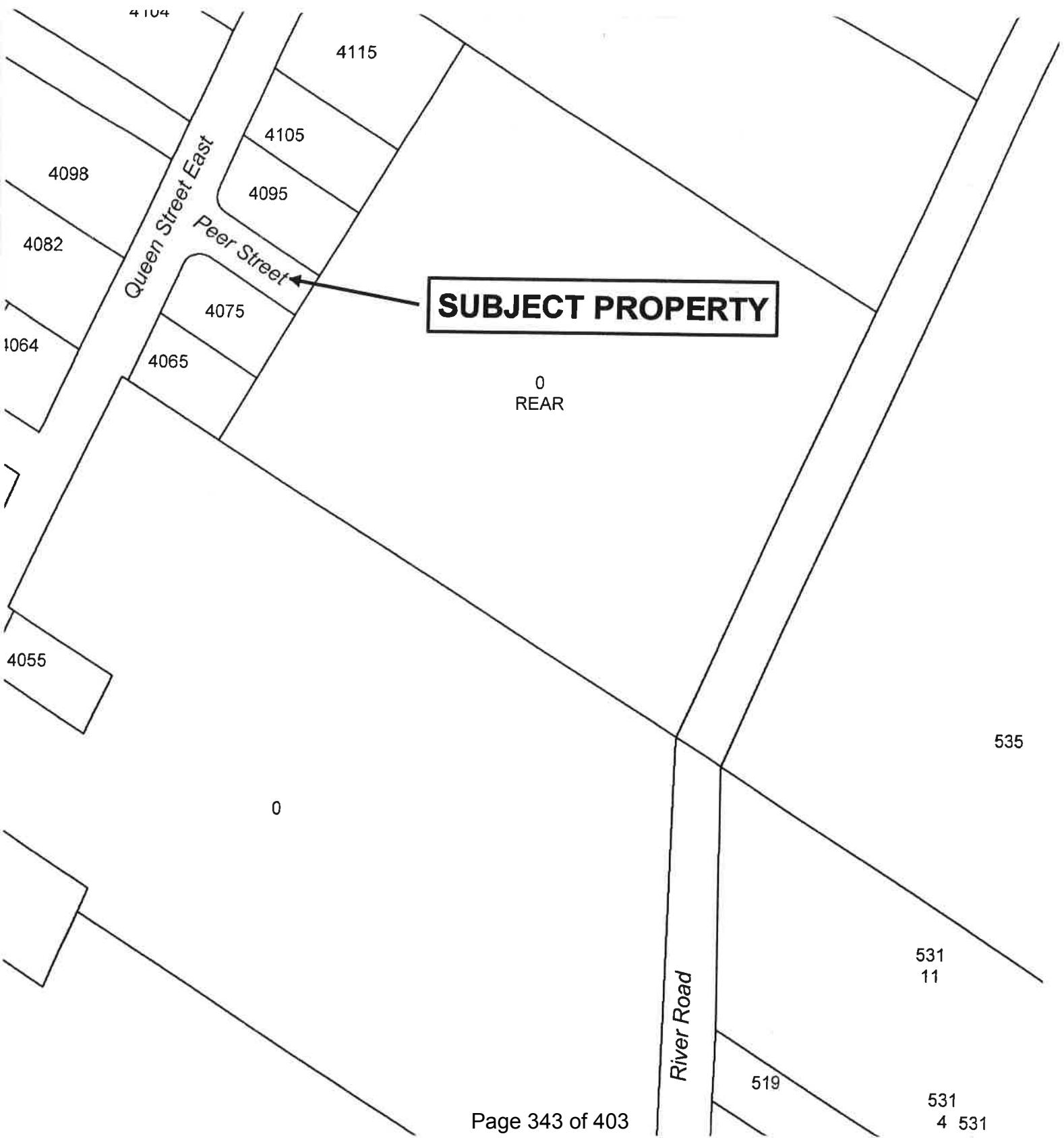
**MAYOR - CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**

---

**CITY CLERK - MALCOLM WHITE**

mw \\citydata\\LegalDept\\Legal\\Staff\\COUNCIL\\BY-LAWS\\2018\\2018-18 - Close and Convey Peer Street.docx

THIS DRAWING DOES NOT FORM PART OF THE BY-LAW. IT IS FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY.



**City of Sault Ste. Marie**

**BY-LAW NO. 2018-19**

**ANIMAL CARE AND CONTROL BY-LAW:** (R1.5) Being a by-law for responsible animal care and control for The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie.

**WHEREAS** sections 8, 9 and 10 of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, c.25 authorize a municipality to pass by-laws necessary or desirable for municipal purposes, and in particular, paragraphs 5, 8 and 9 of subsection 10(2) authorize by-laws respecting: the economic, social and environmental well-being of the municipality; the protection of persons and property and Animals;

**AND WHEREAS** subsection 8(3) of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, c.25 provides that a by-law under section 10 of that Act respecting a matter may regulate or prohibit and, as part of the power to regulate or prohibit respecting the matter, may require a Person to do things respecting the matter or may provide for a system of Licenses respecting the matter;

**AND WHEREAS** Section 103(1) of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, c.25 provides that if a by-law is passed regulating or prohibiting with respect to the being At Large of Animals, the by-law may provide for the seizure and impounding of Animals being At Large and the sale of impounded Animals;

**AND WHEREAS** section 425 of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, c.25 authorizes a municipality to pass by-laws providing that a Person who contravenes a by-law of the City of Sault Ste. Marie passed under that Act is guilty of an offence;

**AND WHEREAS** the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, c.25 further authorizes a municipality, amongst other things, to delegate its authority, to impose fees or charges, to provide for inspections, and to make orders to discontinue activity or to do work;

**AND WHEREAS** the Council of the City of Sault Ste. Marie deems it advisable to enact a by-law providing for the control and care of Animals in the City for the health and safety of the public;

**NOW THEREFORE** the Council of the City of Sault Ste. Marie enacts as follows:

**SHORT TITLE**

This by-Law shall be known as the Sault Ste. Marie Animal Care and Control By-law.

## Table of Contents

1.	DEFINTIONS .....	4
2.	POUND KEEPER.....	6
3.	CARE OF ANIMALS .....	6
3.1	Responsibility to Care for Animals.....	6
3.2	Tethers.....	7
4.	DOGS .....	7
4.1	Registration .....	7
4.2	Prohibitions.....	8
4.3	Dog Bites/Attacks .....	9
4.4	Dangerous Dogs.....	9
4.5	Dangerous Dog Notice and Appeal Hearing.....	10
4.6	Nuisance Dogs .....	11
4.7	Off-Leash Areas .....	12
5.	CATS .....	12
5.1	Identification .....	12
5.2	Nuisance Cats.....	12
5.3	Prohibitions.....	12
5.4	Cat Breeding Permit.....	13
6.	CATS AND DOGS.....	13
6.1	Running At Large .....	13
6.2	Impoundment .....	14
6.3	Confinement of Female Dogs and Cats in Heat.....	14
6.4	Stoop and Scoop .....	14
7.	GENERAL ANIMALS .....	14
7.1	Impounded Animals .....	15
7.2	Animals in an Enclosed Space.....	15
7.3	Injured or Killed Animals.....	15
7.4	Tormenting Animals .....	16
7.5	Trapping Animals .....	16
7.6	Livestock.....	16
7.7	Wild Animals .....	17
7.8	Prohibited Animals .....	18

7.9	Protective Care .....	18
8.	KENNELS .....	19
8.1	Regulations .....	19
9.	ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT .....	20
9.1	Application and Enforcement.....	20
9.2	Fees.....	20
9.3	Offences and Penalties .....	20
9.4	Validity.....	21
9.5	By-Laws Repealed .....	21
9.6	Enactment .....	21
	Schedule "A" Schedule of Fees .....	22
1.	DOG REGISTRATION FEES .....	22
2.	KENNEL REGISTRATION FEES.....	22
3.	CAT BREEDING PERMIT FEES .....	22
4.	REDEMPTION, SERVICE AND POUND FEES .....	22
	Schedule "B" Prohibited Animals .....	23
	Schedule "C" Standards for All Kennels .....	24
	Schedule "D" Part 1 Provincial Offences and Set Fines .....	28
	Schedule "E" Off-Leash Areas .....	33
	Schedule "F" Circus Prohibited .....	34
	Schedule "G" Zoos Prohibited .....	35

## **1. DEFINITIONS**

In this By-law:

“*Animal*” includes any mammal, bird or reptile, other than a Dog or Cat.

“*At Large*” in reference to a Dog or Cat means the Dog or Cat is:

- (a) Not within the Premises of its Owner or within the Premises of another Person with the consent of that Person; and
- (b) Not on a leash and under the effective control of a Person who has the strength and capacity to securely control the Dog or Cat so as to not permit or allow unwanted contact with another Person or Domestic Animal.

“*Attack*” or “*Attacked*” in reference to a Dog or Cat means aggressive behaviour resulting in unwanted physical contact resulting in harm to a Person or Domestic Animal, such as bleeding, bone breakage, sprains, serious bruising, multiple injuries or damage to clothing;

“*Bite*” means the breaking or puncturing of the skin of a Person or Domestic Animal caused by the tooth or teeth of a Dog and “*Biting*” has a similar meaning;

“*Board*” means the Board of Directors of the Agency contracted by City Council to provide for the control and care of animals in the City or designate of City Council;

“*Cat*” means a male or female feline of any breed of domesticated Cat or cross-breed of Domesticated Cat.

“*Collar*” does not include a rope, cord, chain, or other material not used as a collar in its regular use.

“*Chief of Police*” means the Chief of Police for Sault Ste. Marie Police Services or persons acting under his or her authority;

“*City*” means the Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie;

“*Council*” means the Council of the Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie;

“*Dog*” means a male or female canine of any breed or domesticated canine or cross-breed of a domesticated canine;

“*Domestic Animal*” includes a Cat, Dog or similar Animal kept as a pet which is generally understood to be domesticated and is typically kept indoors at a Dwelling Unit.

“*Dwelling Unit*” means one or more rooms connected together as a self-contained, separate unit in the same building comprising all or part of the building and constituting an independent housekeeping unit for residential occupancy;

*“Identification Tag”* means the tag issued annually when a Dog is registered with the Pound Keeper;

*“Keep”* in reference to a Dog, Cat or Animal means to provide care to the Dog, Cat or Animal or to own, harbour, possess or have control over, whether temporary or permanent “kept” or “keeping” have similar meaning;

*“Kennel”* means a building or structure or part thereof where animals are kept for the purpose of breeding, boarding, housing, feeding, selling and/or maintenance.

*“Livestock”* means animals including but not limited to cattle, fur-bearing animals, goats, pigs, horses and sheep, but not including dogs or cats;

*“Microchip”* means an approved Canadian Standard encoded identification device implanted into a Dog or Cat which is programmed to store a unique and permanent identification number that permits access to Owner information which is stored in a central data base accessible to the Pound Keeper and “Microchipped” when used in reference to a Dog or Cat means a Microchip has been implanted into the Dog or Cat;

*“Muzzle”* in reference to a Dog means a humane fastening or covering device of sufficient strength and well-fitted animal to prevent the Dog from Biting, without interfering with the breathing, panting or vision of the Dog or with the Dog’s ability to drink;

*“Officer”* means a person duly appointed as a Provincial Offences Officer or Municipal Law Enforcement Officer who is employed by the Agency contracted to provide the City with Prevention of Cruelty to Animal Services;

*“Owner”* in reference to a Dog, Cat, Livestock or other Domestic Animal means any person or persons who possesses, harbours or have custody of a Dog, Cat, Livestock or other Domestic Animal and where the Owner is a minor, the person responsible for the custody of the minor;

*“Person”* includes a corporation, association, or any other non-incorporated entity;

*“Police”* means any Police Officer as appointed by the Government of Canada, the Province of Ontario or the City.

*“Roadway”* any street, highway or other place, whether publicly or privately owned, and any part of which the public is permitted to use for the passage or parking of vehicles.

*“Service Animal”* means an animal that has been trained or is being trained to provide service for a person who, because of a disability as defined in the *Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act, 2005*, S.O. 2005, c. 11, as amended, requires that service animal.

*“Sterilized”* in respect of a dog or cat means either spayed or neutered and “sterilization” has a corresponding meaning;

*“Tether”* means a rope, chain or any restraining device that prevents an animal from moving away from a localized area and words “tethered” and “tethering” have a corresponding meaning;

*“Wild Animal”* means an untamed or undomesticated animal indigenous to North America, wild by nature or disposition;

## **2. POUND KEEPER**

For the purpose of this By-law, the Agency contracted by City Council to provide the City with Prevention of Cruelty to Animal Services (the “Society”) shall be deemed to be the Pound Keeper of the City of Sault Ste. Marie and the animal shelter(s) operated by the Society shall be deemed to be the City Pound.

## **3. CARE OF ANIMALS**

### **3.1 Responsibility to Care for Animals**

3.1.1 Every Owner of an animal shall treat the animal in a humane manner, including but not limited to the provision of:

- (1) a clean and sanitary environment free from the accumulation of excrement;
- (2) adequate and appropriate:
  - a. food;
  - b. unfrozen clean water;
  - c. shelter that is waterproof and protects the animal from exposure to the elements and is appropriate for its size and breed; and
  - d. veterinary medical care when the animal exhibits signs of pain, illness or suffering.
- (3) the opportunity for physical activity sufficient to maintain good health.

3.1.2 Every person who keeps an animal outside unsupervised for extended periods of time shall, in addition to the requirements set out in article 3.1.1, keep the animal within a confined area on the premises and ensure that the animal is provided with, and has complete and unrestricted access to the following:

- (1) a raised shelter that protects the animal from the elements, having regard to the animal’s size and type of coat;
- (2) an area separate and apart from the shelter for the animal to use for defecation and urination;

- (3) an area separate and apart from the shelter that provides the animal with protection from direct sunlight at any time of the day; and
- (4) an area that is dry and free from standing water.

## **3.2 Tethers**

3.2.1 No person shall keep an animal tethered unless:

- (1) the tether is a minimum of four (4) metres in length and does not permit the animal to go beyond the limits of the property;
- (2) the animal has unrestricted and unobstructed movement within the range of the tether;
- (3) the animal has access to water, food, shelter, and shade; and
- (4) the tether is securely attached to a collar that will not cause the animal unnecessary pain or distress.

3.2.2 No person shall use a collar on an animal that restricts or may restrict the animal's ability to breathe or swallow, or that causes or may cause the animal distress.

3.2.3 No person shall tether any cat outside while left unsupervised.

## **3.3 Keeping Animals Under Sanitary Conditions**

3.3.1 Every person who keeps an animal within the City shall keep the animal, or cause the animal to be kept on premises that are free from the accumulation of fecal or other waste matter, foul odour, insect infestation, rodent attractants or any other unsanitary condition that disturbs or is likely to disturb the enjoyment, comfort or convenience of any person or animal, or that may endanger the health of any person or animal.

3.3.2 Article 3.3.1 does not apply to Livestock kept in accordance with the provisions of subsection 7.6 of this By-law.

# **4. DOGS**

## **4.1 Registration**

4.1.1 Every Owner of a Dog shall:

- (1) Register the Dog with the Pound Keeper within the later of:
  - a. The Dog reaching the age of five (5) months; and
  - b. Seven (7) days of becoming the owner of the Dog.

- (2) Pay the registration fee and administrative fee(s), if applicable, as set out in Schedule "A" as may be amended by Council from time to time; and
- (3) Renew the registration annually on or before March 31<sup>st</sup> of each year, if applicable.

4.1.2 Registration of a Dog shall expire:

- (1) In the case of annual registration, on March 31<sup>st</sup> of each year; and
- (2) In the case of lifetime registration, on the earliest of:
  - a. The transfer of Ownership of the Dog; and
  - b. Death of the Dog.

4.1.3 The Pound Keeper shall provide the registrant with an identification tag for each dog registered in accordance with this By-law that will bear a licence number, the City name and the year to which it applies.

4.1.4 Where an Owner of a dog acquires the dog or moves in to the City after the 30<sup>th</sup> day of June of any year the Owner shall pay one-half of the annual registration fee as set out in Schedule "A" at the time of registration.

4.1.5 The Pound Keeper shall not register a dog unless the Owner provides:

- (1) Name, address and telephone number of the dog Owner;
- (2) Name, age, gender, breed, and general description of the dog;
- (3) Proof of current rabies immunization from a Doctor of Veterinary Medicine;
- (4) Proof of sterilization and microchip, if applicable, from a Doctor of Veterinary Medicine;
- (5) Copy of Dangerous Dog Notice, if applicable; and
- (6) The prescribed fee.

4.1.6 The Owner of a dog shall notify the Pound Keeper within seven (7) days of the sale or death of a dog registered with the Pound Keeper or of any change in the Owner's name, address or telephone number.

4.1.7 No Owner, upon providing proof satisfactory to the Pound Keeper, shall be required to pay a fee for the registration of a Police Dog or Service Animal.

## 4.2 Prohibitions

4.2.1 Every owner of a dog five (5) months of age or older shall ensure that the dog identification tag issued at the time of registration or a replacement thereof is affixed on the dog at all times during the year and until such time as he procures a tag for each dog for the following year.

4.2.2 No person shall use an identification tag for any dog other than the dog for which such identification tag was issued.

4.2.3 No person shall provide the Pound Keeper with any false information in respect of the registration or renewal of a registration of a dog.

4.2.4 No person other than the Owner or the Pound Keeper shall remove the identification tag worn by a dog.

4.2.5 The Owner of a dog shall not use a leash or other restraining device that does not enable him or her to properly control the dog.

### **4.3 Dog Bites/Attacks**

4.3.1 No Owner of a dog shall cause or permit a dog, through neglect or failure to control, to, without provocation, bite, attack or chase a person or Domestic Animal, or damage public or private property.

4.3.2 Where it is alleged that a dog has bitten or attacked a person or domestic animal such dog may be impounded on the order of the Chief of Police and held by the Pound Keeper until the proceedings provided in the *Dog Owners' Liability Act*, R.S.O., 1990 c. D.16 have been followed provided that no dog shall be so impounded for a period in excess of twenty-one (21) days unless ordered otherwise by an Ontario Court or Provincial Offences Court.

4.3.3 Where Police, Pound Keeper or Officer finds a dog running At Large contrary to the provisions of this By-law and he or she believes that before the dog can be seized it may attack a human being he or she may kill the dog.

4.3.4 No damages or compensation shall be recovered for the killing of a dog under this section.

### **4.4 Dangerous Dogs**

4.4.1 Where the Pound Keeper or an Officer becomes aware either on its own initiative or as a result of a complaint received by it that a dog has bitten or attacked a person or Domestic Animal without provocation, or chased or approached a person or Domestic Animal in a menacing fashion, the Pound Keeper Officer may serve a Dangerous Dog Notice to the dog Owner requiring the Owner to comply with any or all of the requirements set out in this section. Such notice shall take effect immediately upon service and the dog shall be deemed to be a Dangerous Dog.

4.4.2 Every Owner of a Dangerous Dog shall, at all times while the Dangerous Dog is not in the Owner's dwelling unit, but is otherwise within the boundaries of the Owner's premises, ensure that:

- (1) the dog wears a muzzle;
- (2) the dog is securely tethered;

- (3) the dog is contained within an area securely enclosed by a locked fence of an appropriate height, or an area enclosed by other means such that the dog cannot come into contact with members of the public; and
- (4) a sign, no smaller than 5" x 7", is displayed at all entrances to the property upon which the dog is kept, bearing words and a symbol that warn that there is a Dangerous Dog on the property.

4.4.3 Every Owner of a Dangerous Dog shall, at all times while the dog is not within the boundaries of the Owner's premises, keep the dog:

- (1) on a leash that does not exceed two (2) metres in length; and
- (2) muzzled.

4.4.4 Every Owner of a Dangerous Dog shall notify the Pound Keeper immediately of the following:

- (1) any change in Ownership or residence of the dangerous dog and provide the name, current address and telephone number of the new Owner;
- (2) if the dog runs At Large, attacks or bites any person or animal; and
- (3) if the dog dies.

4.4.5 The Owner of a Dangerous Dog shall ensure that:

- (1) the dog is spayed or neutered at the Owners expense; and
- (2) that the dog is implanted with a microchip at the Owner's expense.

4.4.6 The Pound Keeper may impound any Dangerous Dog of an Owner not in compliance with this Section, at the Owner's expense, and perform any procedure necessary in the circumstances, including euthanization.

## **4.5 Dangerous Dog Notice and Appeal Hearing**

4.5.1 The Dangerous Dog Notice referred to in Section 4.4 shall be served by hand delivery or registered mail to an Owner of the dog. If served by registered mail, it shall be deemed received on the fifth working day after the date of mailing. Such notices shall include:

- (1) a statement that the Pound Keeper has reason to believe that the dog is potentially dangerous dog or a dangerous dog;
- (2) the requirements that the Owner must comply with in accordance with Section 4.4 and when such requirements take effect; and
- (3) a statement that the Owner may request, within three (3) working days of receipt of the Pound Keeper's Notice, and is entitled to, a hearing by a Committee designated by Council and specify the procedure for same.

4.5.2 An Owner's request for a hearing shall be made in writing to and served on the City Clerk of the Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie within three (3) working days

of receiving the Notice and include a copy of the Notice. A Committee of Council shall hold a hearing pursuant to the provisions of the *Statutory Powers Procedure Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c. S.22 within fifteen (15) working days of the City Clerk's receipt of the request for a hearing and provide the Owner with notice of same.

4.5.3 Where a dog Owner who has been given notice of a hearing does not attend at the prescribed time and place, the Committee of Council may proceed in the absence of the dog Owner and the Owner will not be entitled to any further notice in the proceedings.

4.5.4 At the conclusion of the hearing, the Committee of Council may give its decision orally or reserve its decision, but in any case it shall provide its decision in writing within fourteen (14) days of the hearing to the dog Owner and the Pound Keeper.

4.5.5 The Committee of Council may affirm or rescind the Pound Keeper's designation of the dog as potentially dangerous or dangerous, may substitute its own designation, or may substitute its own requirements of the Owner. The decision of the Committee of Council issued under this By-law is final.

4.5.6 The requirements of Sections 4.4.2, 4.4.3, 4.4.4 and 4.4.5 which may be imposed on a dog Owner by the Pound Keeper shall not be required until either the time for appeal under Section 4.5.2 has elapsed without the dog owner requesting a hearing pursuant to that Section or the Committee of Council has ordered such requirement, whichever occurs earlier.

## **4.6 Nuisance Dogs**

4.6.1 No Owner of a dog shall cause or permit his or her dog to be a public nuisance by:

- (1) Persistently barking or howling;
- (2) Scattering garbage or interfering with waste collection services; or
- (3) Chasing persons, vehicles, domestic animals, livestock, poultry or other animals kept on an agricultural property.

4.6.2 For the purpose of 4.6.1, persistent barking or howling is defined as repeatedly barking or howling for twenty (20) minutes or longer.

4.6.3 Where the Pound Keeper has received and investigated three (3) complaints about the persistent barking of a Dog, which complaints have resulted in a conviction of the Owner of the dog under the City's Noise By-law or any successors thereto, the Pound Keeper shall be entitled to retrieve the dog from the Owner and keep the dog in the Pound for a period of ten (10) days or until the Pound Keeper is satisfied that the Owner of the dog has taken proper and effective steps to control the barking of the dog, whichever is the lesser.

## **4.7 Off-Leash Areas**

4.7.1 The Owner of a dog found within a designated Off-Leash Area as listed in Schedule "E", as amended, to this by-law shall ensure:

- (1) that the dog has a current rabies immunization affixed to their collar;
- (2) that the dog has been registered and has an identification tag affixed to their collar; and
- (3) that the dog is under the direction and sight of its Owner or, that of a competent person over the age of eighteen (18) years with the Owner's consent, at all times.

4.7.2 No Owner shall allow a female dog in heat or a dog known to be sick to enter the confines of an Off-Leash Area.

4.7.3 No Owner of a Dangerous Dog or a dog under a Dangerous Dog Notice shall permit that dog to enter the confines of an Off-Leash Area.

4.7.4 The Owner of a dog who acts aggressively towards people or other dogs while in the confines of an Off-Leash Area shall immediately leash and remove the dog from the Off-Leash Area.

## **5. CATS**

### **5.1 Identification**

5.1.1 Every Owner of a cat shall ensure that the cat bears sufficient identification to allow any person finding the cat running At Large to identify and contact the Owner.

5.1.2 No person other than the Owner or the Pound Keeper shall remove the identification affixed to a cat.

### **5.2 Nuisance Cats**

5.2.1 No Owner of a cat shall cause or permit a cat to be a public nuisance by:

- (1) Scattering garbage or interfering with waste collection services;
- (2) Damaging public or private property; or
- (3) Chasing persons, vehicles, domestic animals, livestock, poultry or other animals kept on an agricultural property.

### **5.3 Prohibitions**

5.3.1 No person may be or become an Owner of any female cat that is actually or apparently over the age of six (6) months or any male cat that is actually or apparently over the age of seven (7) months unless:

- (1) The cat has been spayed or neutered, as the case may be, by a veterinarian;
- (2) The person holds a valid breeder's permit for an unspayed or unneutered cat as provided for in this By-law; or
- (3) The person is not normally resident of the Municipality and, while in the City of Sault Ste. Marie for any temporary period, ensures that his or her cat is not permitted to be running At Large in the City of Sault Ste. Marie.

#### **5.4 Cat Breeding Permit**

5.4.1 A Cat Breeding Permit shall be issued by the Pound Keeper at the fee set out in Schedule "A" provided that:

- (1) The adult cats are registered as purebred with the Canadian Cat Association or Cat Fanciers Association;
- (2) The permit holder is responsible for ensuring that the unspayed and/or unneutered cat(s) to which the permit relates are not running At Large in the City of Sault Ste. Marie; and
- (3) An approved inspection has been performed by the Society; and
- (4) The proposed location of the kennel has received certification from the building inspector confirming zoning compliance.

5.4.2 A Cat Breeding Permit issued under this section will be valid for the current calendar year.

### **6. CATS AND DOGS**

#### **6.1 Running At Large**

6.1.1 No Owner shall cause or permit a dog or cat to be At Large in the City of Sault Ste. Marie.

6.1.2 For the purposes of this By-law, a dog or cat shall be deemed to be running At Large if it is found in any place other than on the premises of its Owner, not on a leash held by any person, not under the control of any person.

6.1.3 A dog is not considered to be At Large if the dog is:

- (1) within the confines of an Off-Leash Area; or
- (2) on the premises of a person who has consented to the dog being on the person's premises while it is unleashed.

6.1.4 The Owner of a dog shall control a dog by means of a leash that is held or affixed to their person.

6.1.5 For the purposes of article 6.1.4, a dog shall not be deemed to be controlled by a leash if the leash is attached to an immovable object, a motor vehicle or a bicycle.

## **6.2 Impoundment**

6.2.1 An Officer may seize any dog or cat that is found running At Large in the City and may cause such Dog or Cat to be delivered to the Pound.

6.2.2 Any person may seize any dog or cat that is found running At Large in the City and shall immediately cause such dog or cat to be delivered to the Pound Keeper, an Officer or, if known, returned to its rightful Owner.

6.2.3 A seized dog or cat seized shall be considered impounded at the time and place when it comes under the control of an Officer or the Pound Keeper. During the redemption period, the Pound Keeper may:

- (1) Provide such veterinary care or other care for an injured or ill impounded dog or cat as may be necessary to sustain its life or relieve any distress; and
- (2) Inoculate the impounded dog or cat to provide immunization against distemper or any other contagious or infectious disease.

6.2.4 An impounded Dog or Cat shall be held for a period of four (4) days and if not claimed and released to the Owner thereof within such period, such Dog or Cat may then be euthanized or sold by the Pound Keeper as he or she may deem appropriate.

## **6.3 Confinement of Female Dogs and Cats in Heat**

6.3.1 The Owner of a female dog or cat that is in heat shall confine such dog or cat to a building or enclosed pen until such heat has ended.

## **6.4 Stoop and Scoop**

6.4.1 Every Owner of a dog or cat shall immediately remove any feces left by the animal in any place other than the premises of the Owner and dispose of it in a proper waste receptacle.

6.4.2 Article 6.4.1 does not apply to Owners of a Service Dog while that dog is being used to aid a person with a visual, hearing or other impediment.

# **7. GENERAL ANIMALS**

## **7.1 Impounded Animals**

7.1.1 The Owner of an animal that has been seized and impounded under this By-law may obtain release of such animal by:

- (1) Paying the redemption and administrative fees set by the Board;
- (2) Paying any veterinary expenses incurred in relation to the animal while it was impounded;
- (3) If the animal being claimed is a dog and is not already registered with the Pound Keeper, registering the dog; and
- (4) Taking any other action in relation to the care or control of the dog or cat that the Pound may direct or order.

7.1.2 After the expiration of the redemption period, the Pound Keeper may:

- (1) release the animal to its Owner upon compliance with article 7.1.1; or
- (2) keep, sell, transfer or euthanize the animal in accordance with the provisions of the *Animals for Research Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c. A.22, as amended.

## **7.2 Animals in an Enclosed Space**

7.2.1 No person shall cause an animal to be confined in an enclosed space, including a vehicle, that is not ventilated or otherwise limits the animal's ability to breath, including but not limited to exposure to unsafe temperatures.

7.2.2 No person shall keep an animal in any vehicle, part of a vehicle or trailer attached to a vehicle where doing so causes, or may cause, the animal illness, pain, injury or suffering or to become subject to undue or unnecessary hardship or neglect.

7.2.3 An Officer may use any reasonable means necessary to remove an animal in need of assistance from a vehicle or any enclosed space.

## **7.3 Injured or Killed Animals**

7.3.1 A person who, in the course of operating a motor vehicle, injures or kills a Domestic Animal or Livestock shall pull over to the side of the roadway as soon as it is safe to do so and notify the Pound Keeper or Police.

7.3.2 A person who comes into the possession of a Cat or Dog that is injured shall, as soon as possible:

- (1) Release or return the animal back to the rightful Owner, if possible; or
- (2) Surrender the Dog or Cat to the Pound Keeper or an Officer.

7.3.3 Where, in the opinion of Police, Pound Keeper, or Officer, an animal under this By-law is injured or should be euthanized without delay for humane reasons or for

safety reasons, such person may euthanize the animal as soon after the seizure as he or she thinks fit without permitting any person to reclaim the animal or without offering it by public sale, and no damages or compensation shall be recovered by the Owner.

#### **7.4 Tormenting Animals**

7.4.1 No person shall torment, assault, batter, annoy, tease or wilfully or recklessly kill or cause injury, pain or suffering to an animal.

7.4.2 Article 7.4.1 of this By-law shall not be interpreted so as to prohibit:

- (1) a person who is a bona fide farmer engaged in a normal farming practice pursuant to the *Farming and Food Production Protection Act*, 1998, S.O. 1998, c.1, as amended from time to time and other applicable law; or
- (2) a person who is a bona fide hunter actively engaged in hunting in accordance with the *Fish and Wildlife Conservation Act*, 1997, S.O. 1997, c.41, as amended, and other applicable laws.

#### **7.5 Trapping Animals**

7.5.1 No person shall set out any trap that causes or may cause injury, pain or suffering to a Domestic Animal or Livestock.

#### **7.6 Livestock**

7.6.1 No person shall keep Livestock in any area of the City unless the area is zoned for that purpose by the City's Zoning By-law 2005-150, as amended, and any successor thereto, or is lawfully used for that purpose.

7.6.2 No person shall cause or permit any Livestock owned or harboured by that person to run At Large in the City. For the purpose of this By-law, Livestock shall be deemed to be running At Large:

- (1) when found on any private property other than the premises of the owner of the Livestock or the person harbouring the Livestock without the consent of the person apparently in possession or actually in possession of the property; or
- (2) when on any highway or other public place and not under the care, control and supervision of the owner or other person apparently charged with the care or supervision of the Livestock.

7.6.3 Any Livestock which is found running At Large contrary to the provisions of this By-law may be seized and impounded by the Pound Keeper.

7.6.4 Any person who finds any Livestock running At Large shall report same to the Owner, if known, or the Pound Keeper immediately.

7.6.5 The Pound Keeper may euthanize any impounded Livestock without delay if, in the opinion of the Pound Keeper, such action is warranted for humane reasons.

7.6.6 The Owner of any Livestock impounded may obtain release of such Livestock by:

- (1) paying the necessary fees to the Pound Keeper; and
- (2) taking any other action in relation to the care or control of the Livestock that the Pound Keeper may direct.

7.6.7 The Pound may, in accordance with the *Pounds Act*, R.S.O. 1990, C P.17, as amended;

- (1) release the Livestock to its Owner upon compliance with articles 7.6.6 of this By-Law; or,
- (2) keep, sell or dispose of the Livestock.

7.6.8 The Owner of any Livestock found running At Large shall be liable for all damages caused by same.

7.6.9 Article 7.6.1 shall not apply to:

- (1) premises used by the Society; or,
- (2) premises of an accredited veterinary facility under the supervision of a veterinarian licenced pursuant to the *Veterinarians Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c. V.3, as amended.

## **7.7 Wild Animals**

7.7.1 No person shall remove Wild Animals from City property unless authorized to do so by law.

7.7.2 No person shall keep, or cause to be kept, a Wild Animal in the City unless they are authorized to do so by law.

7.7.3 Despite article 7.7.2, a person who comes into the possession of a Wild Animal may, as soon as is reasonable:

- (1) release the Wild Animal back in to the wild, within one (1) kilometer of where it was found;
- (2) surrender the Wild Animal to the care of the Pound Keeper or an Officer; or,
- (3) surrender the Wild Animal to a person or facility licenced by the Ministry of Natural Resources to care for Wild Animals.

7.7.4 No person shall intentionally feed a Wild Animal or leave food or attractants of any type or form out of doors in such a manner as to attract, or be accessible by a Wild Animal or feral or stray Domestic Animal on private or public property.

7.7.5 Article 7.7.4 does not apply to the following situations:

- (1) the feeding of song birds on private property;
- (2) the leaving of food as bait in a trap by a property Owner to capture a nuisance animal inhabiting or habituating their property pursuant to the *Fish and Wildlife Conservation Act*, 1997, S.O. 1997, c.41;
- (3) the leaving of food as bait by a licensed trapper, an employee of a licensed wildlife or pest control agency, or an Officer in the performance of their work; and
- (4) the leaving of food for a colony of stray or feral cats for the purpose of trapping and turning over to the Pound Keeper.

## **7.8 Prohibited Animals**

7.8.1 No person shall keep, either on a temporary or permanent basis, any prohibited animal in the City as described in Schedule “B”.

7.8.2 Any prohibited animal found in the City may be seized and impounded by an Officer or Police.

7.8.3 This section does not apply to prohibit the keeping of a prohibited animal in the following places or circumstances:

- (1) On the premises of a park, zoo or animal display operated by, or on behalf of the Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie;
- (2) On the premises of the Society;
- (3) In a veterinary hospital under the care of a licenced veterinarian;
- (4) On the premises of a university or community college where such animals are being kept for research, study or teaching purposes, or on premises registered as research facilities under Section 5 of the *Animals for Research Act*, R.S.O. 1970, c. 22.; and
- (5) By anyone holding a licence under any statute of the legislature of Ontario or the Government of Canada which permits the keeping of the animal(s) listed in that licence under stated condition;
- (6) On the premises of any television studio where such animals are being kept temporarily for the purpose of a television production.

## **7.9 Protective Care**

7.9.1 Animals may be received by an Officer at the request of Police or Fire Services for the purpose of protective care pursuant to an incarceration, fire, medical emergency or for any other situation that the Pound Keeper deems appropriate.

7.9.2 Animals received into protective care shall only be kept on a temporary basis for up to a maximum of three (3) days.

7.9.3 If an animal is in protective care at the end of the three (3) day period and the animal has not been redeemed by the Owner, the Pound Keeper shall deem the animal

to be running At Large and will be impounded pursuant to the articles contained in Section 6.2 of this By-Law.

## **8. KENNELS**

### **8.1 Regulations**

8.1.1 All Kennels shall be registered, and the owner shall pay the registration fee and administrative fee(s) as set out in Schedule "A" and provide to the Pound Keeper the following:

- (1) The name, age, gender, breed, colour and sterilization status of all animals kept in the Kennel, if applicable; and
- (2) The Canadian Kennel Club registration number; and
- (3) Written confirmation from the City's Building Division in writing that the Kennel complies with the City Zoning By-law 2005-150; and
- (4) Any other information deemed necessary by the Pound Keeper for its records.

8.1.2 All Kennel licensees shall abide by the provisions set out in this By-law, including:

- (1) providing confirmation from the Building Division in writing that the kennel complies with the City zoning by-law;
- (2) an inspection of the premises by the Society within the previous twelve (12) months. Such inspection must approve the promise as to the conditions of operation and quality of care for the dogs;
- (3) be a member in good standing of the Canadian Kennel Club and a local club sanctioned by same; and
- (4) meet the Kennel Operations Standards set out in Scheduled "C" to this By-law.

8.1.3 Where an Owner or Operator of a Kennel constructs or establishes a kennel after the 30th day of June of any year, the Owner or Operator shall pay one-half of the applicable annual registration fee as set out in Schedule "A".

8.1.4 No Owner or Operator of a Kennel shall permit more than ten (10) animals, excluding offspring under ten (10) weeks of age, to be kept at the Breeding Kennel.

8.1.5 Notwithstanding Article 8.1.4 of this By-law, a person who lawfully owns or operates a Kennel with more than ten (10) animals on the date of the passing of this By-law shall immediately notify the Pound Keeper and shall be permitted to continue to own or operate the Kennel.

8.1.6 Any Kennel registration may be refused, suspended, or revoked for non-compliance by an Officer if, at the Officer's discretion, the Kennel does not comply with the provisions of this By-law.

## **9. ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT**

### **9.1 Application and Enforcement**

9.1.1 This by-law shall apply to any and all property within the geographical limits of the City of Sault Ste. Marie.

9.1.2 An Officer may issue a written order or direction requiring that a person comply with the provisions of this By-Law.

9.1.3 An Officer may enter upon any land or structures at any reasonable time for the purposes of carrying out an inspection for purposes of determining whether or not:

- (1) the provisions of this By-Law are being complied with; or
- (2) an order under this By-Law is being or has been complied with.

9.1.4 Every Owner shall permit an Officer, upon production of identification, to enter the land or structure for the purpose of the inspection pursuant to article 9.1.3.

9.1.5 No person shall refuse to produce any documents or things required by an Officer in the exercise of a power or performance of a duty under this By-Law, and every person shall assist any entry, inspection, examination, or inquiry by an Officer.

9.1.6 No person shall knowingly furnish false information to an Officer.

### **9.2 Fees**

9.2.1 The Pound Keeper shall be entitled to recover from the Owner of an impounded animal the cost of inoculating, veterinary care, and any other care provided while the animal was impounded, and pound and redemption fees, if applicable, prior to returning the animal.

9.2.2 Where an animal is not redeemed by the Owner and the Owner is known, they shall be held liable for all fees and expenses incurred as a result of the animal's seizure and impoundment.

9.2.3 Any fee required by or described in this By-law shall be as set out in Schedule "A" to this By-Law with the exception of those fees determined by the Board, as amended from time to time.

### **9.3 Offences and Penalties**

9.3.1 Every person who contravenes a provision of this By-Law is guilty of an offence and is liable upon conviction to a penalty in accordance with the provisions of the *Provincial Offences Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c. P.33, as amended.

#### **9.4     Validity**

9.4.1 Should a court of competent jurisdiction declare a part or whole of any provision of this By-law to be invalid or of no force and effect, the provision or part is deemed severable from this By-law, and it is the intention of Council that the remainder survive and be applied and enforce in accordance with its terms to the extent possible under the law so as to provide a minimum standard for the care and control of animals.

9.4.2 Where a provision of this By-law conflicts with the provision of another By-law, Act, or Regulation in force within the City of Sault Ste. Marie, the provisions that establishes the higher standards for the care and control of animals and the protection of the health and safety of persons shall prevail.

#### **9.5     By-Laws Repealed**

9.5.1 By-Laws 81-180, 87-125, 98-211, 2000-49, and 2012-213 2003-203 of the Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie and any amendments made thereto are hereby repealed.

#### **9.6     Enactment**

9.6.1 This By-law shall come into force and effect on the day that it is passed.

PASSED in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

---

**MAYOR – CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**

---

**CITY CLERK – MALCOLM WHITE**

**The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie**

**Schedule “A” Schedule of Fees**

**1. DOG REGISTRATION FEES**

<b>Classification</b>	<b>Annual Fee</b>
Unsterilized Dog	\$50.00
Sterilized Dog	\$20.00
Sterilized Dog with Microchip	\$10.00
Dangerous Dog	\$100.00
Late Registration Surcharge (after March 31 <sup>st</sup> )	\$10.00
Replacement Identification Tag	\$5.00

**2. KENNEL REGISTRATION FEES**

<b>Classification</b>	<b>Annual Fee</b>
Kennel Registration	\$150.00
Late Registration Surcharge (after March 31 <sup>st</sup> )	\$50.00

**3. CAT BREEDING PERMIT FEES**

<b>Classification</b>	<b>Annual Fee</b>
Cat Breeding Permit	\$50.00

**4. REDEMPTION, SERVICE AND POUND FEES**

Redemption and pound fees and any other costs associated with the enforcement of this By-law shall be set by the Board.

## **The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie**

### **Schedule “B” Prohibited Animals**

The following animals are prohibited:

- All Marsupials (such as Kangaroos and Opossums)
- All Non-human Primates (such as Gorillas and Monkeys)
- All Felids, except the domestic cat
- All Canids, except the domestic dog
- All Viverrids (such as Mongooses, Civets and Genets)
- All Mustelids (such as Skunks, Weasels, Otters, Badgers) except the domestic Ferret
- All Ursids (Bears)
- All Artiodactylus Ungulates, except domestic goats, sheep, pigs and cattle
- All Procyonids (such as Raccoons, Coatis and Cacomistles)
- All Hyenas
- All Perissodaetulus Ungulates, except the domestic horse and ass
- All Elephants
- All Pinnipets (such as Seals, Fur Seals and Walruses)
- All Snakes of the Families Pythonidae and Boidae
- All Venomous Reptiles
- All Ratite Birds (such as Ostriches, Rheas and Cassowaries)
- All diurnal and nocturnal Raptors (such as Eagles, Hawks and Owls)
- All Edentates (such as Anteaters, Sloths, Armadillos)
- All Bats
- All Crocodilians (such as Alligators and Crocodiles)
- All Venomous Arachnids (such as Scorpions and Tarantulas)

## **The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie**

### **Schedule “C” Standards for All Kennels**

All kennels operating within the City shall maintain all animals in a clean, secure, and humane manner and every Owner and operator of a kennel shall ensure that the kennel complies with the following standards:

- (1) All animals shall be provided with food and water and treated in a humane manner.
- (2) The kennel shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with the *Building Code Act, 1992*, S.O. 1992, c. 23 and in such a manner that:
  - a. Floors and other surfaces may be readily sanitized;
  - b. Doors, windows, pipes, drains and other openings have no space or spaces capable of harbouring or permitting the entrance of vermin;
  - c. Exposure to direct sunlight is limited and shall not cause distress to any animal; and
  - d. All kennels shall be kept in a good state of repair.
- (3) Where there are floor drains:
  - a. A floor drain and any trench installed in connection therewith that is used for waste disposal shall be flushed at such intervals as may be necessary to prevent any accumulation of waste that might impair the health or welfare of any animal in the room;
  - b. The floor shall be so constructed and maintained in order that surface liquids thereon will drain into the drain; and
  - c. The operator of the kennel shall cause the drains to be examined as often as is necessary to ensure that they are functioning properly, have an adequate water seal and are not harbouring vermin.
- (4) Alleyways and service aisles between cages or pens shall be of sufficient width to permit the safe and efficient movement of individuals and equipment and shall not be used for storage or accumulation of materials or equipment of any kind.
- (5) Every room in a kennel shall be maintained in a clean condition.
- (6) The operator of every kennel shall take all reasonable steps to prevent the spread of and to destroy vermin and invertebrates that may be harmful to the health, comfort or welfare of any animal in the kennel.

- (7) Every room that is used for the housing of animals within a kennel shall be equipped with a lighting system that is so designed, constructed and maintained in order that:
- a. It distributes light as evenly and with as little glare as possible; and
  - b. It provides adequate light for the proper observation of every animal in the room.
- (8) Every room that is used for the housing of animals within a kennel shall be adequately lighted for a continuous period of at least eight (8) hours in every twenty-four (24) hour period.
- (9) Every room that is used for the housing of animals within a kennel shall at all times be adequately ventilated for the health, welfare and comfort of every animal therein.
- (10) Every room that is used for the housing of animals within a kennel shall at all times be adequately maintained at a temperature suitable for the health, welfare and comfort of every animal therein.
- (11) The operator of a kennel shall ensure that there are, in every day, on the premises on which the kennel is located, an adequate number of individuals competent in the care of animals to properly care for every animal in the kennel.
- (12) Every cage or pen used in a kennel for the housing of animals shall be so constructed and maintained that:
- a. Every animal in the cage or pen may comfortably:
    - i. Extend its legs to their full extent,
    - ii. Stand,
    - iii. Sit,
    - iv. Turn around, and
    - v. Lie down in a fully extended position;
  - b. Is not likely to harm any animal therein;
  - c. Any animal therein cannot readily escape;
  - d. It minimizes as nearly as practicable the transfer of pathogenic agents; and
  - e. It may be readily sanitized.
- (13) Where a group of animals in a kennel is housed in a communal cage, pen or animal run, no individual animal shall be placed in the cage, pen or animal run with the group of animals where the placing of the individual animal would result in harm to any of the animals and, where the behaviour of the animals in the cage, pen or animal run is such that harm is likely to result. Any animal whose removal will prevent the harm from occurring shall be removed immediately.

- (14) All pens or cages in every kennel shall be maintained such that:
- a. Bedding material in every cage or pen shall be changed as often as is necessary to keep it dry, clean and free of noxious fumes;
  - b. Every animal that is housed in a cage or pen shall be removed from its cage or pen and changed to a freshly sanitized cage or pen as often as is necessary for its health and comfort;
  - c. No animal shall be placed in a cage or pen that is vacant unless the cage or pen and equipment used in connection therewith have first been sanitized;
  - d. Where a cage is cleaned or sanitized, the cage rack or portion thereof used in connection with the cage shall be cleaned or sanitized at the same time;
  - e. Every animal shall be protected against liquid spray while a cage or pen is being cleaned;
  - f. Every device used to supply drinking water to an animal shall be maintained in a sanitary condition and shall be so constructed and maintained as to ensure:
    - i. That the animal is receiving potable water; and
    - ii. The device is functioning properly;
  - g. Every container for food or water shall be maintained in a sanitary condition.
- (15) The operator of every kennel shall take or cause to be taken all steps practicable to treat and prevent the spread of any disease found in or on any animal and to prevent distress to the animal.
- (16) Every pen used for the housing of animals in any kennel shall be so constructed and maintained as to provide a clean, dry and safe surface adequate to permit the animals to lie down in comfort at all times.
- (17) An outdoor animal run in a kennel may be used to provide animals in the kennel with exercise subject to the following conditions:
- a. No animal shall be removed from indoor housing and placed in the outdoor animal run or removed from the outdoor animal run and placed in the indoor housing where to do so would result in the change in environment likely to cause harm to the animal;
  - b. The surface on which the animal run is established shall be so maintained as to rapidly drain all excess surface water;
  - c. The animal run shall be so fenced as to prevent any animal from escaping;
  - d. The animal run shall be kept in a clean condition free from any materials or equipment likely to cause harm to an animal;
  - e. Every animal in the animal run shall have access to individual shelters that are:
    - i. Readily accessible to the animal;
    - ii. Large enough to comfortably accommodate the animal;

- iii. Constructed and maintained so as to provide protection from the effects of direct sunlight, precipitation and wind; and,
  - iv. Dry and well drained.
- (18) All surfaces of yards and runways shall be covered in concrete or other nonporous materials or any other equivalent material.
- (19) Subject to the *Dead Animal Disposal Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c. D.3 (the “*DADA*”), as amended, in any kennel, the carcass of an animal shall be:
- a. removed immediately from the cage or pen; and
  - b. except for the whole or a part of the carcass that is retained in a sanitary manner for research, disposed of immediately.
- (20) Where the carcass of an animal is disposed of and the dead animal is not a “dead animal” as defined in the *DADA*, as amended, the carcass shall be disposed of by:
- a. Burying it with a covering of at least two (2) feet of earth;
  - b. Incineration; or
  - c. Delivery to a rendering plant that is:
    - i. Licensed under the *DADA*; or
    - ii. Approved under the Meat Inspection Act (Canada) in a vehicle constructed and equipped in accordance with the *DADA*.
- (21) A whelping facility or area shall be separate from any individual or group kennel enclosures housing other kennel animals, thereby providing the whelping animal with privacy.
- (22) Wire floors shall not be permitted in any kennel housing animals. If wire floors must be used, a solid floored sleeping area must be provided and every animal or pup must be given an opportunity to exercise on a larger solid floored area at least three (3) times daily.

**The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie**

**Schedule “D” Part 1 Provincial Offences and Set Fines**

<b>Short Form Wording</b>	<b>Provision Creating or Defining Offence</b>	<b>Set Fine</b>
1 Failing to provide an Animal with adequate/appropriate care.	3.1.1(2)	\$250.00
2 Failing to provide an Animal with adequate/appropriate food.	3.1.1(2)	\$250.00
3 Failing to provide an Animal with adequate/appropriate water	3.1.1(2)	\$250.00
4 Failing to provide an Animal with adequate/appropriate shelter	3.1.1 (2)	\$250.00
5 Failing to provide an Animal with veterinary medical care	3.1.1(2)	\$400.00
6 Failing to provide an Animal opportunity for sufficient physical activity	3.1.1(3)	\$250.00
7 Failing to provide an Animal with shelter elevated above the earth	3.1.2(1)	\$100.00
8 Failing to provide an Animal with shelter facing away from the prevailing wind	3.1.2(1)	\$100.00
9 Failing to provide an Animal with separate area for defecation and urination	3.1.2(2)	\$100.00
10 Failing to provide an Animal with sufficient shade	3.1.2(3)	\$200.00
11 Failing to provide an Animal with an area dry and free from standing water	3.1.2(4)	\$150.00
12 Improper Tethering of an Animal - tether less than four (4) metres	3.2.1(1)	\$150.00
13 Improper Tethering of an Animal - failing to give Animal unrestricted/unobstructed movement within range of tether	3.2.1(2)	\$150.00

14	Improper Tethering of an Animal - no access to food and/or water and/or shelter and/or shade	3.2.1(3)	\$250.00
15	Improper Tethering of an Animal - Tether causing pain or distress	3.2.2	\$150.00
16	Improper Tethering of a cat – left outside unsupervised	3.2.3	\$150.00
17	Keeping an Animal in unsanitary conditions	3.3.1	\$250.00
18	Failing to register a dog	4.1.1(1)	\$100.00
19	Failing to renew a dog registration	4.1.1(3)	\$100.00
20	Failing to display a dog identification tag on collar affixed to dog	4.2.1	\$50.00
21	Failing to obtain a replacement dog identification tag	4.2.1	\$50.00
22	Removed identification from dog	4.2.4	\$100.00
23	Permitting a dog to bite and/or attack and/or chase a person	4.3.1	\$250.00
24	Permitting a dog to bite and/or attack and/or chase a domestic animal	4.3.1	\$250.00
25	Permitting a dog to damage public and/or private property	4.3.1	\$250.00
26	Failing to comply with a Dangerous Dog notice	4.4.1	\$400.00
27	Failing to muzzle a dangerous dog on Owner's premises	4.4.2(1)	\$300.00
28	Failing to securely tether a dangerous dog	4.4.2(2)	\$400.00
29	Failing to securely confine a dangerous dog with an appropriate fence or enclosure	4.4.2(3)	\$400.00
30	Failing to display Dangerous Dog warning sign	4.4.2(4)	\$200.00
31	Using a leash of more than two (2) metres on a dangerous dog	4.4.3(1)	\$400.00
32	Failing to muzzle a dangerous dog	4.4.3(2)	\$400.00
33	Failing to notify Pound Keeper of change in dog's address and/or Ownership	4.4.4(1)	\$300.00
34	Failing to notify Pound Keeper of dangerous dog running At Large and/or attacking a person and/or biting	4.4.4(2)	\$400.00

a person

35	Failing to notify Pound Keeper of dangerous dog attacking an animal and/or biting an animal	4.4.4(2)	\$400.00
36	Permitting a dog to persistently bark and/or howl	4.6.1(1)	\$150.00
37	Permitting a dog to scatter garbage and/or interfere with waste collection services	4.6.1(2)	\$150.00
38	Permitting a dog to persistently bark at or chase persons, and/or vehicles, and/or domestic animals and/or livestock and/or poultry	4.6.1(3)	\$150.00
39	Permitting an aggressive and/or dog under Dangerous Dog notice in Strathclair Dog Park	4.7.3	\$250.00
40	Failing to provide a cat with proper identification	5.1.1	\$100.00
41	Permitting a cat to be a public nuisance	5.2.1	\$150.00
42	Owning an unspayed or unneutered cat over the age of six or seven months, respectively	5.3.1	
43	Permitting a dog or cat to run At Large	6.1.1	\$150.00
44	Failing to properly control a dog on a leash	6.1.4	\$100.00
45	Failing to turn over a found cat or dog to the pound	6.2.2	\$200.00
46	Failing to turn over a found cat or dog to the Owner	6.2.2	\$200.00
47	Failing to confine a dog or cat that is in heat	6.3.1	\$150.00
48	Failing to immediately remove cat or dog feces	6.4.1	\$100.00
49	Failing to dispose of cat or dog feces in a proper waste receptacle	6.4.1	\$100.00
50	Keeping an animal in enclosed space or car without adequate ventilation	7.2.1	\$300.00
51	Improper transportation of Animal - causing and/or permit illness and /or pain and/or injury and/or suffering or undue or unnecessary distress and/or hardship and/or privation and/or neglect to an Animal while in vehicle or trailer.	7.2.2	\$250.00
52	Failing to notify the Pound Keeper of injuring an animal while operating a motor vehicle	7.3.1	\$250.00

53	Failing to turn over an injured animal to the Owner	7.3.2(1)	\$300.00
54	Failing to turn over an injured animal to an Officer or the Pound Keeper	7.3.2(2)	\$300.00
55	Annoying an animal and/or assaulting an animal and/or battering an animal and/or tormenting an animal or wilfully and recklessly kill and/or causing injury to and/or causing pain to and /or cause suffering to an animal	7.4.1	\$500.00
56	Trapping an animal when the animal is not causing a nuisance and/or damaging property	7.5.1	\$150.00
57	Keeping livestock in area not zoned to permit the keeping of livestock	7.6.1	\$250.00
58	Permitting livestock to run At Large	7.6.2	\$300.00
59	Failing to turn over found livestock to its Owner	7.6.4	\$200.00
60	Failing to turn over found livestock to an Officer or the Pound	7.6.4	\$200.00
61	Did remove a wild animal from public lands in the City where unauthorized to do so	7.7.1	\$150.00
62	Did keep and/or cause to be kept a wild animal	7.7.2	\$150.00
63	Failing to release a wild animal with one (1) kilometre from where it was found	7.7.3(1)	\$150.00
64	Failing to surrender a wild animal to an Officer or the Pound	7.7.3(2)	\$150.00
65	Failing to surrender a wild animal to a person and/or facility licenced as a wild animal rehabilitator	7.7.3(3)	\$150.00
66	Did feed a wild animal and/or leave food or attractant out of doors	7.7.4	\$200.00
67	Keeping a prohibited animal	7.8.1	\$300.00
68	Failing to pay Kennel registration fee	8.1.1	\$200.00
69	Failing to construct and/or establish and/or maintain and/or operate a Kennel in compliance with the By-Law	8.1.2	\$250.00
70	Failing to comply with Kennel Operations Standards	8.1.2(4)	\$200.00
71	Breeding Kennel keeping more than ten (10) dogs	8.1.4	\$250.00

72	Failing to permit an Officer to inspect premises	9.1.4	\$250.00
73	Obstructing an Officer in the execution of his/her duties	9.1.5	\$300.00
74	Furnish false information to an Officer	9.1.6	\$300.00

**The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie**

**Schedule “E” Off-Leash Areas**

The following properties are “Off-Leash Areas” for the purposes of this By-law:

- (1) Strathclair Dog Park

## **The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie**

### **Schedule “F” Circus Prohibited**

The purpose of Schedule “F” is to prohibit Circuses with Animals from operating within the City of Sault Ste. Marie.

#### **1. DEFINITIONS**

For the purposes of Schedule “F” of this by-law,

“Animal” means any member of the animal kingdom, other than a human;

“Circus” means a traveling company which includes any combination of acrobats, Animals, clowns, entertainers, that give performances in a series of different places for the amusement or entertainment of an audience;

#### **2. PROHIBITION**

No person within the City of Sault Ste. Marie shall operate or carry on a Circus in which an Animal is required to perform for the amusement or entertainment of an audience.

#### **3. EXCEPTIONS**

Notwithstanding the provisions of section 2, nothing in this by-law shall prohibit or restrict:

- a. An Equestrian Show
- b. A Dog Show
- c. A Domestic Cat Show
- d. An Aquarium Display
- e. Horseracing
- f. Sled Dog Racing
- g. A Pet Store or Pet Shop
- h. A municipally registered Kennel
- i. A breeding facility, which holds a valid municipal Breeding Permit
- j. A veterinary hospital under the care of a licensed veterinarian
- k. Animals kept on the premises of a university or community college where such animals are being kept for research, study or teaching purposes, or on premises registered as research facilities under Section 5 of the *Animals for Research Act*, R.S.O. 1970, Chapter 22;
- l. Animals kept on the premises of any television studio where such animals are being kept temporarily for the purpose of a television production;

## **The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie**

### **Schedule “G” Zoos Prohibited**

The purpose of Schedule “G” is to prohibit Zoos from operating within the City of Sault Ste. Marie.

#### **1. DEFINITIONS**

For the purposes of Schedule “G” of this by-law,

“Animal” means any member of the animal kingdom, other than a human;

“Zoo” means an establishment that maintains a permanent collection of live animals kept in cages or large enclosures for any purpose, including but not limited to display to the public.

#### **2. PROHIBITION**

No person within the City of Sault Ste. Marie shall operate or carry on a Zoo.

#### **3. EXCEPTIONS**

Notwithstanding the provisions of section 2, nothing in this by-law shall prohibit or restrict:

- a. Animals kept on the premises of the Society;
- b. Animals kept in a Pet Store or Pet Shop;
- c. Livestock kept in an area of the City zoned for agricultural purposes;
- d. An Aquarium Display;
- e. A municipally registered Kennel;
- f. A breeding facility, which holds a valid municipal Breeding Permit
- g. A veterinary hospital under the care of a licensed veterinarian
- h. Animals kept on the premises of a university or community college where such animals are being kept for research, study or teaching purposes, or on premises registered as research facilities under Section 5 of the *Animals for Research Act*, R.S.O. 1970, Chapter 22;
- i. Animals kept by anyone holding a licence under any statute of the legislature of Ontario or the Government of Canada which permits the keeping of the animal(s) listed in that licence under stated condition;

#### **4. COMPLIANCE DATE**

A person who owns or operates a Zoo on the date of the passing of this By-law shall have six (6) months from the date this By-law takes effect to come into compliance pursuant to Article 2 of this Schedule.

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**  
**BY-LAW 2018-20**

**AGREEMENT:** (C3) A by-law to authorize the execution of the Agreement between the City and Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, as represented by the Minister of Employment and Social Development for funding to support active healthy lifestyle programming.

**THE COUNCIL** of The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie, pursuant to section 9 of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, c. 25, **ENACTS** as follows:

**1. EXECUTION OF DOCUMENT**

The Mayor and City Clerk are hereby authorized for and in the name of the Corporation to execute and affix the seal of the Corporation to the Agreement between the City and Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, represented by the Minister of Employment and Social Development, a copy of which is attached as Schedule "A" hereto. This Agreement is for funding to support active healthy lifestyle funding.

**2. SCHEDULE "A"**

Schedule "A" forms part of this by-law.

**3. EFFECTIVE DATE**

This by-law takes effect on the day of its final passing.

**PASSED** in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

---

**MAYOR - CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**

---

**CITY CLERK - MALCOLM WHITE**

# Schedule "A"



Emploi et  
Développement social Canada

Project number:  
1505394

## ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT

BETWEEN

HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN IN RIGHT OF CANADA

(HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "CANADA"), AS REPRESENTED BY

THE MINISTER OF EMPLOYMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

AND

Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie

(HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "THE RECIPIENT")

HEREINAFTER COLLECTIVELY REFERRED TO AS "THE PARTIES"

Whereas the Recipient has applied to Canada for funding to carry out the project;

Whereas Canada has determined that the Recipient is eligible for a grant under the Program mentioned in Schedule A - Project Description and Signatures and that the Project qualifies for support; and

Whereas Canada has agreed to provide a grant to the Recipient to help it to implement the project;

Now, therefore, the Parties agree as follows:

### 1.0 AGREEMENT

1.1 The following documents, and any amendments thereto, constitute the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to its subject matter and supersedes all previous understandings, agreements, negotiations and documents collateral, oral or otherwise between them relating to its subject matter:

- (a) These Articles of Agreement
- (b) Schedule A - Project Description and Signatures



## 2.0 INTERPRETATION

2.1 Unless the context requires otherwise, the expressions listed below have the following meanings for the purposes of this Agreement:

"Eligible Expenditures" means the expenditures listed in the Project budget in *Schedule A - Project Description and Signatures*;

"Fiscal Year" means the period commencing on April 1 in one calendar year and ending on March 31 in the next calendar year;

"Grant" means the grant funds provided by Canada under this Agreement;

"Project" means the project described in *Schedule A - Project Description and Signatures*;

"Project Period" means the period beginning on the Project Start Date and ending on the Project End Date specified in *Schedule A - Project Description and Signatures*; and

"Working Day" means Monday through Friday except statutory holidays.

## 3.0 EFFECTIVE DATE AND DURATION

3.1 This Agreement shall come into effect on the date it is signed by both Parties and, subject to section 3.2, shall expire at the end of the Project Period unless the Agreement is terminated on a prior date in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

3.2 Notwithstanding section 3.1, the rights and obligations of the parties, which by their nature, extend beyond the expiration or termination of this Agreement shall survive such expiration or termination.

## 4.0 PURPOSE OF THE GRANT

4.1 The purpose of the funding granted by Canada according to the terms of this Agreement is to enable the Recipient to carry out the Project. The Recipient shall use the grant for paying the Eligible Expenditures of the Project.

## 5.0 PAYMENT OF THE GRANT

5.1 Canada will pay the Recipient a grant in the amount specified in *Schedule A - Project Description and Signatures*. The grant will be paid in instalments in accordance with the instalment schedule set out under Payment Method *Schedule A - Project Description and Signatures*.

## 6.0 APPROPRIATION

6.1 Any payment under this Agreement is subject to the appropriation of funds by Parliament for the Fiscal Year in which the payment is to be made.

## 7.0 REDUCTION OR TERMINATION OF FUNDING

7.1 Canada may, upon not less than ninety (90) days' notice, reduce its funding under this Agreement or terminate the Agreement as per article 15.0 if:

- (a) the level of funding for the Program named in this Agreement for the Fiscal Year in which the payment is to be made under the Agreement is reduced as a result of a governmental or departmental spending decision, or
- (b) Parliament reduces the appropriation of funds for grants under the Program named in this Agreement.

7.2 Where, Canada gives notice of its intention to reduce its funding pursuant to section 7.1, and the Recipient is of the opinion that it will be unable to complete the Project in the manner desired by the Recipient, the Recipient may terminate the Agreement upon not less than thirty (30) days notice to Canada.



## 8.0 RECIPIENT DECLARATIONS

### 8.1 The Recipient

- (a) declares that it has provided Canada with a true and accurate list of all amounts owing to the Government of Canada under legislation or funding agreements which were past due and in arrears at the time of the Recipient's Application for Funding under the Program named in this Agreement;
- (b) agrees to declare any amounts owing to the Government of Canada under legislation or funding agreements which have become past due and in arrears following the date of its Application for Funding;
- (c) recognizes that Canada may recover any amounts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) that are owing by deducting or setting off such amounts from any sum of money that may be due or payable to the Recipient under this Agreement; and
- (d) declares to use a fair, accountable and transparent process when procuring goods and/or services in relation to the Project.

8.2 The Recipient declares that any person who has been lobbying on its behalf to obtain the grant that is the subject of this Agreement was in compliance with the provisions of the *Lobbying Act* (R.S.C., 1985, c. 44 (4th Supp.)), as amended from time to time, at the time the lobbying occurred and that any such person to whom the Lobbying Act applies has received, or will receive, no payment, directly or indirectly, from the Recipient that is in whole or in part contingent on obtaining this Agreement.

## 9.0 PROJECT RECORDS

9.1 The Recipient shall keep proper books and records of the grant received and of all expenditures made using the grant relating to the Project.

9.2 The Recipient shall retain the books and records referred to in section 9.1 for a period of three (3) years following the Project Period.

9.3 During the period of the project as well as the period referred to in section 9.2, the Recipient shall give access to its files, books and records related to the project, upon request and within a reasonable time, to representatives of Canada for the purpose of verifying the use of the grant and compliance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. The Recipient shall permit Canada's representatives to take copies and extracts from such books and records. The Recipient shall also provide Canada with such additional information as Canada may require with reference to such books and records.

## 10.0 INQUIRY BY THE AUDITOR GENERAL OF CANADA

10.1 If, during the Project Period or within the period referred to in 9.2, the Auditor General of Canada, in relation to an inquiry conducted under subsection 7.1(1) of the *Auditor General Act* (R.S.C., 1985, c. A-17), requests that the Recipient provide him or her with any records, documents or other information pertaining to the utilization of the funding provided under this Agreement, the Recipient shall provide the records, documents or other information within such period of time as may be reasonably requested in writing by the Auditor General of Canada. (Not applicable to municipalities or other recipients excluded by the application of the Act)

## 11.0 REPORTING

11.1 The Recipient shall submit to Canada, a complete final report acceptable to Canada that outlines the results of the Project within thirty (30) days following the Project Period.

## 12.0 CONTINUOUS ELIGIBILITY

12.1 The Recipient must, during the Project Period, continue to meet the eligibility requirements of the Program named in this Agreement which were effective upon signature of the agreement. As such, the Recipient agrees to promptly notify Canada should a change in the Recipient's status or a change in Project activities result in the Project no longer meeting the eligibility criteria of the Program which were effective upon signature of this Agreement.

## 13.0 EVALUATION

13.1 The Recipient recognizes that Canada is responsible for the evaluation of the Program named in this Agreement. The Recipient agrees to cooperate with Canada for the duration of the Project and within a period of three (3) years thereafter by providing access to the information required to carry out the evaluation.



## 14.0 TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT

### *Termination for Default*

#### 14.1 (1) The following constitute Events of Default.

- (a) the Recipient becomes bankrupt, has a receiving order made against it, makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, takes the benefit of a statute relating to bankrupt or insolvent debtors or an order is made or resolution passed for the winding up of the Recipient (section 14.1(1)(a) not applicable to municipalities or school boards);
- (b) the Recipient ceases to operate (section 14.1(1)(a) not applicable to municipalities or school boards);
- (c) the Recipient is in breach of the performance of, or compliance with, any provision of this Agreement;
- (d) the Recipient, in support of its Agreement, has made materially false or misleading representations, statements or declarations, or provided materially false or misleading information to Canada; or
- (e) in the opinion of Canada, the risk in the Recipient's ability to complete the Project has changed substantially and unfavorably.

(2) If

- (a) an Event of Default specified in paragraph (1)(a) or (b) occurs (section 14.1(1)(a) not applicable to municipalities or school boards); or
- (b) an Event of Default specified in paragraphs (1)(c), (d) or (e) occurs and has not been remedied within thirty (30) days of receipt by the Recipient of written notice of default or within such longer period as Canada may specify, or a plan satisfactory to Canada to remedy such Event of Default has not been put into place within such time period

Canada may terminate the Agreement immediately by written notice. Effective on that date, Canada has no more obligations to pay any remaining instalments of the grant as specified in the Agreement.

(3) Pursuant to paragraph 14.1 (2)(b), Canada may suspend payment of any further instalment of the grant under this Agreement.

(4) The fact that Canada refrains from exercising a remedy it is entitled to exercise under this Agreement shall not be considered to be a waiver of such right and, furthermore, partial or limited exercise of a right conferred upon Canada shall not prevent Canada in any way from later exercising any other right or remedy under this Agreement or other applicable law.

14.2 Either Parties may also terminate this Agreement at any time without cause upon not less than ninety (90) days written notice of intention to terminate.

## 15.0 REPAYMENT REQUIREMENTS

#### 15.1 (1) When a written notice is provided by either one of the Parties pursuant to section 7 or section 14:

- (a) the Recipient must not make any new commitment related to the project which may generate eligible expenditures and must cancel any ongoing commitments, or where possible, reduce the amount of such expenditures arising from any commitment; and
- (b) all eligible expenditures incurred by the Recipient up to the date of termination will be paid by Canada, including direct costs and incidentals related to the cancellation of obligations of the Recipient for the termination of the agreement; a payment or a reimbursement will be made under this paragraph only if it has been demonstrated to the satisfaction of Canada that the Recipient has actually incurred the expenses and they are reasonable and related to the termination of the agreement.

(2) If this Agreement is terminated by the Recipient in accordance with section 14.2, the latter shall reimburse Canada the unused grant funds in its possession or under its control within thirty (30) days.

15.2 Notwithstanding section 15.1, if the Agreement is terminated under section 14.1 by Canada because the Recipient uses the grant for a purpose or expenditures not agreed upon under this Agreement, Canada may in addition to the rights conferred upon it under this Agreement or in law or in equity, demand from the Recipient the repayment of the grant funds that were used by the Recipient for purposes other than the Project or used for costs that were not Eligible Expenditures.

15.3 If Canada demands the repayment of any part of the grant pursuant to section 15.1 or section 15.2, the amount demanded shall be deemed to be a debt due and owing to Canada and the Recipient shall pay the amount to Canada immediately unless Canada directs otherwise.

15.4 Interest shall be charged on overdue repayments owing under this Agreement in accordance with the *Interest and Administrative Charges Regulations (SOR/96-188)* (the "Regulations") made pursuant to the *Financial Administration Act (R.S.C., 1985, c. F-11)*. Interest is calculated and compounded monthly at the "average bank rate", within the meaning of such expression as contained in the Regulations, plus three per cent (3%) during the period beginning on the due date specified in the notice to repay and ending on the day before the day on which payment is received by Canada.

#### 16.0 INDEMNIFICATION

16.1 The Recipient shall, both during and following the Project Period, indemnify and save Canada harmless from and against all claims, losses, damages, costs, expenses and other actions made, sustained, brought, threatened to be brought or prosecuted, in any manner based upon, occasioned by or attributable to any injury or death of a person, or loss or damage to property caused or alleged to be caused by any wilful or negligent act, omission or delay on the part of the Recipient or its employees or agents in connection with anything purported to be or required to be provided by or done by the Recipient pursuant to this Agreement or done otherwise in connection with the implementation of the Project. It is understood that Canada cannot claim compensation under this section in case of accident, loss or damage caused by Canada or its employees.

#### 17.0 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE PARTIES AND NON-LIABILITY OF CANADA

17.1 The management and supervision of the Project are the sole and absolute responsibility of the Recipient. The Recipient is not in any way authorized to make a promise, agreement or contract on behalf of Canada. This Agreement is a funding agreement only, not a contract obtaining services or a contract of service or employment. Canada's responsibility is limited to providing financial assistance to the Recipient in support of the Project. The parties hereto declare that nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as creating a partnership, an employer-employee, or agency relationship between them. The Recipient shall not represent itself as an agent, employee or partner of Canada.

17.2 Nothing in this Agreement creates any undertaking, commitment or obligation by Canada respecting additional or future funding of the Project beyond the Project Period, or that exceeds the amount of Canada's funding as indicated in the Agreement. Canada shall not be liable for any loan, capital lease or other long-term obligation which the Recipient may enter into in relation to carrying out its responsibilities under this Agreement or for any obligation incurred by the Recipient toward another party in relation to the Project.

#### 18.0 CONFLICT OF INTEREST

18.1 No current or former public servant or public office holder to whom the *Conflict of Interest Act (S.C. 2006, c. 9, s. 2)*, the *Policy on Conflict of Interest and Post-Employment or the Values and Ethics Code for the Public Sector* applies shall derive a direct benefit from the Agreement unless the provision or receipt of such benefit is in compliance with the said legislation or codes.

18.2 No member of the Senate or the House of Commons shall be admitted to any share or part of the Agreement or to any benefit arising from it that is not otherwise available to the general public.

#### 19.0 INFORMING CANADIANS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF CANADA'S FUNDING

19.1 The Recipient shall allow Canada sixty (60) days from the date of signature of the Agreement to announce the Project. The parties will collaborate for the first public announcement of the project, including all communication, event or ceremony used to promote the project. The time, place and agenda for such communication activities must be appropriate for Canada.

19.2 To enable Canada's participation in any subsequent communications activities about the project the Recipient will inform Canada no later than twenty (20) calendar days preceding such communication activities.

19.3 The Recipient shall ensure that all communication activities, publications and advertising (including on social media or websites) relating to the project include the recognition of Canada's financial assistance to the satisfaction of Canada.

#### 20.0 ACCESS TO INFORMATION

20.1 The Recipient acknowledges that Canada is subject to the *Access to Information Act (R.S.C., 1985, c. A-1)*, and information obtained by Canada pertaining to this Agreement may be disclosed by Canada to the public upon request under the aforementioned act.

#### 21.0 PROACTIVE DISCLOSURE

21.1 The Recipient acknowledges that the name of the Recipient, the amount of Canada's funding and the general nature of the Project may be made publicly available by Canada in accordance with the Government of Canada's commitment to proactively disclose the awarding of grants and contributions.

## 22.0 NOTICES

22.1 Any notices to be given and all reports, information, correspondence and other documents to be provided by either party under this Agreement shall be given or provided by personal delivery, mail, courier service, fax or email to the postal address, fax number or email address, as the case may be, of the receiving party. If there is any change to the postal address, fax number or email address or contact person of a party, the party concerned shall notify the other in writing of the change as soon as possible.

22.2 Notices, reports, information, correspondence and other documents that are delivered personally or by courier service shall be deemed to have been received upon delivery, or if sent by mail five (5) working days after the date of mailing, or in the case of notices and documents sent by fax or email, one (1) working day after they are sent.

## 23.0 ASSIGNMENT OF THE AGREEMENT

23.1 The Recipient shall not assign this Agreement or any part thereof without the prior written consent of Canada.

## 24.0 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

24.1 This Agreement is binding upon the parties and their respective successors and assigns.

## 25.0 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

25.1 This Agreement shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the applicable laws of the province or territory where the Project will be performed. The parties agree that the Court of the province or territory where the Project will be performed is competent to hear any dispute arising out of this agreement.

25.2 The Recipient shall carry out the Project in compliance with all applicable laws, by-laws and regulations, including any environmental legislation and any legislation regarding protection of information and privacy. The Recipient shall obtain, prior to the commencement of the Project, all permits, licenses, consents and other authorizations that are necessary to the carrying out of the Project.

## 26.0 AMENDMENT

26.1 This Agreement may be amended, with respect to applicable laws, by mutual consent of the parties. To be valid, any amendment to this Agreement shall be in writing and signed by the parties.

## 27.0 UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATION

27.1 If the Recipient is an unincorporated association, it is understood and agreed by the persons signing this Agreement on behalf of the Recipient that in addition to signing this Agreement in their representative capacities on behalf of the members of the Recipient they shall be personally, jointly and severally liable for the obligations of the Recipient under this Agreement, including the obligation to pay any debt that may become owing to Canada under this Agreement.

## 28.0 COMMUNICATION WITH THE PUBLIC

28.1 The Recipient shall clearly identify the project's clientele, and shall take the appropriate steps to communicate with the target audience.

## 29.0 AGREEMENT WITHOUT PREJUDICE [clause applicable only in Québec]

29.1 This Agreement is without prejudice to discussions underway between the Quebec Government and Canada for the purpose of establishing new standard agreements for the application of An Act respecting the Ministère du Conseil exécutif (CQLR, chapter M-30) in regards to Funding Agreements related to the programs of the Department of Employment and Social Development.

## SECTION C Schedule A - Project Description and Signatures (to be completed by ESDC)

Common System for Grants and Contributions (CSGC) File Number: 1505394

Project Title: Older Adults "Moving" Forward - An Active & Inclusive Community

Program Name: New Horizons for Seniors Program

This Application is:  Approved  Not Approved

Grant Amount:



Amount Requested: \$ 24024

Amount Approved: \$ 24024

**Project description and Budget adjustments:**

**Activities:**

The organization will purchase sports equipment to allow seniors at different ability levels to participate in inclusive active lifestyle activities including soccer and pickleball.

The key activities of the project will be:

- Procurement of equipment and proceed with the move to the new location for the organization
- Development and implementation of Active Healthy Lifestyle Programming
- Education Sessions with the objective of social participation and inclusion will be the focus of the activities.

Key role of seniors and volunteers are:

- Seniors will provide input into the program desired through surveys
- Volunteers will man the program and activities of the site
- Seniors will be participants of activates at the center

**Budget:**

**BUDGET INFORMATION**

**Expenditures include:**

- Project Costs: \$24,024 for travel, supplies, and refreshment, and professional fees

**Other Conditions:**

Does not apply to this project

**Specific Obligations Related to the Project:**

i.e.: publication or research, or other tool printed or published in both languages.

Does not apply to this project.

**Project Period:**

From: 2018/01/29                          To: 2019/01/28

**Payment Method:**

Number of Installment(s): 1                1<sup>st</sup> Installment Amount: \$ 24024

1<sup>st</sup> Installment Date: 2018/01/29

Date of Approval: 2017/12/11

**Canada signing authority on behalf of the Minister of Employment and Social Development**



CANADA

**FOR THE RECIPIENT (to be completed by the recipient)**

- I certify that I have the capacity and that I am authorized to sign the Articles of Agreement of this grant on behalf of the "Recipient" organization;
- I have read, understand and agree to these Articles of Agreement and I agree that once approved and signed by both parties, these Articles of Agreement will be effective immediately and shall constitute a legally binding agreement.

Malcolm White  
Signatory Name (please print)

Deputy CEO/City Clerk  
Title (please print)

Signature

Date (yyyy-mm-dd)

Christian Provenzano  
Signatory Name (please print)

Mayor  
Title (please print)

Signature

Date (yyyy-mm-dd)

Signatory Name (please print)

Title (please print)

Signature

Date (yyyy-mm-dd)

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**  
**BY-LAW 2018-21**

**REGULATIONS:** (R1.1) A by-law to exempt the Bon Soo Block Party on February 3, 2018 from 9:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. from Noise Control By-law 80-200.

**THE COUNCIL** of the Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie, pursuant to section 129 of the *Municipal Act, 2001* S.O. 2001 c. 25 **ENACTS** as follows:

**1. EXEMPTION FROM NOISE CONTROL BY-LAW**

Despite the provisions of By-law 80-200 the noise associated with the Bon Soo Block Party on February 3, 2018 from 9:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. is deemed not to be in violation of By-law 80-200.

**2. EFFECTIVE DATE**

This by-law takes effect on the day of its final passing.

**PASSED** in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

---

**MAYOR - CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**

---

**CITY CLERK - MALCOLM WHITE**

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**  
**BY-LAW 2018-23**

**REGULATIONS:** (R1.1) A by-law to exempt the Bon Soo Winter Carnival – Ice Bar on Friday, February 2, 2018 from 5:00 p.m. to 12:00 a.m. and on Saturday, February 3, 2018 from 12:00 p.m. to 12:00 a.m. from Noise Control By-law 80-200.

**THE COUNCIL** of the Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie, pursuant to section 129 of the *Municipal Act, 2001* S.O. 2001 c. 25 **ENACTS** as follows:

1. **EXEMPTION FROM NOISE CONTROL BY-LAW**

Despite the provisions of By-law 80-200 the noise associated with the Bon Soo Winter Carnival – Ice Bar on Friday, February 2, 2018 from 5:00 p.m. to 12:00 a.m. and on Saturday, February 3, 2018 from 12:00 p.m. to 12:00 a.m. is deemed not to be in violation of By-law 80-200.

2. **EFFECTIVE DATE**

This by-law takes effect on the day of its final passing.

**PASSED** in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

---

**MAYOR - CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**

---

**DEPUTY CITY CLERK – RACHEL TYCZINSKI**

# THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE

## BY-LAW NO. 2018-14

**LOCAL IMPROVEMENT:** (L2.1) A by-law to authorize the construction of sanitary sewer, private drain connection and Class "A" pavement on Bruce Street from Queen Street East to Wellington Street East under Section 3 of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, Ontario Regulation 586/06 and to repeal By-law 2017-219.

WHEREAS notice of the intention of the Council to undertake the works hereinafter described was duly published and served more than one month prior to the passing of this by-law; and

WHEREAS the Council has received the reports, estimates and statements required for undertaking the said works;

THEREFORE the Council of The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie **ENACTS** as follows:

1. The Corporation shall construct the work described in Schedule "A" and Schedule "B" hereto as a local improvement under the said Act and in accordance with plans and specifications furnished by the Commissioner of Engineering/Planning.
2. The Commissioner of Engineering/Planning shall forthwith make such plans, profiles and specifications and furnish such information as may be necessary for the construction and completion of the said work.
3. The construction and completion of the said work shall be performed under the superintendence and in accordance with the directions and orders of the Commissioner of Engineering/Planning.
4. The Commissioner of Finance/Treasurer may agree with any bank or person for temporary borrowing of money to meet the cost of the works pending completion thereof.
5. The sum of \$30.50 per metre frontage shall be specially assessed upon the lots abutting directly on the said sanitary sewers, according to the extent of their respective frontages thereon, and the sum of \$304.00 shall be specially assessed upon each of such lots served by a private drain connection from any of such sanitary sewers to the street line and the remainder of the cost of the work shall be borne by the Corporation.
6. The sum of \$79.50 per metre frontage shall be specially assessed upon the lots abutting directly on the Class "A" pavement according to the extent of their respective frontages thereon and the remainder of the cost of the works shall be borne by the City.
7. The special assessments shall be paid in one payment by December 31<sup>st</sup> of the current year or in the alternative by ten equal annual installments.
8. The debentures to be issued for the loan to be effected to pay the cost of the work when completed shall bear interest at such rate as the Council may determine and be made payable within ten years on the installment plan.
9. Any person whose lot is specially assessed may commute for a payment in cash in accordance with By-law 69-436 the special rates imposed on such lot.

10. The said Schedule "A" and Schedule "B" form a part of this by-law.
11. This by-law comes into force on the day of its final passing.
12. **BY-LAW 2017-219 REPEALED**

By-law 2017-219 is hereby repealed.

Read the **FIRST** and **SECOND** time in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

---

**MAYOR – CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**

---

**CITY CLERK – MALCOLM WHITE**

da LEGAL/STAFF/COUNCIL/BY-LAWS/2018/2018-14 LOCAL IMPROVEMENT - BRUCE STREET.DOC



THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE  
Civic Centre  
99 Foster Drive  
P.O. Box 580  
Sault Ste. Marie, ON P6A 5N1

**LOCAL IMPROVEMENT CONSTRUCTION BY-LAW 2018-14, SECTION 3  
REGULATION 586-06 MUNICIPAL ACT  
ENGINEER'S REPORT**

2018 01 22

Nature of Work (Construction of): Sanitary sewer, private drain connection and Class "A" pavement  
On: Bruce Street  
From: Queen Street East  
To: Wellington Street East

Estimated Cost of Work: \$2,591,000.00

Estimated Assessable Abutting Frontage: 262.4m Sanitary Sewer  
190.2m Class "A" Pavement

Estimated Cost to be Borne by Assessable Abutting Property: \$14,082.05 Sanitary Sewer  
\$15,123.22 Class "A" Pavement

Estimated Cost to be Borne by The Corporation: \$2,561,794.73

Special Rate per Metre Frontage: \$30.50 Sanitary Sewer  
\$79.50 Class "A" Pavement

Special Rate per Private Drain Connection: \$304.00

Estimated Interest Rate Term: 3.70%  
10 years

Estimated Annual Rate per Metre Frontage: \$3.70 Sanitary Sewer  
\$9.66 Class "A" Pavement

Estimated Annual Rate per Private Drain Connection: \$36.92

Estimated Lifetime of the Work: 20 years

Respectfully submitted,

Carl Rumiel, P. Eng.  
Design & Construction Engineer  
Attachments

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE  
SANITARY SEWER AND PRIVATE DRAIN CONNECTIONS-SECTION 3**

**SCHEDULE "A"**

**BY-LAW 2018-14**

<b><u>JOB NUMBER</u></b>	<b><u>STREET</u></b>	<b><u>FROM</u></b>	<b><u>TO</u></b>	<b><u>LENGTH</u></b>	<b><u>SIZE</u></b>	<b><u># OF P.D.C.</u></b>	<b><u>ASSESSABLE FRONTAGE</u></b>	<b><u>ESTIMATED COST</u></b>
A-2017-5-02	Bruce	Queen St. East	Wellington St. East	280m	600mm	24	262.4m	\$14,082.05

LOCAL IMPROVEMENT CONSTRUCTION BY-LAW 2018-14, SECTION 3

THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE  
CLASS "A" PAVEMENT-SECTION 3

SCHEDULE "B"

BY-LAW 2018-14

<u>JOB NUMBER</u>	<u>STREET</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>WIDTH</u>	<u># OF P.D.C.</u>	<u>ASSESSABLE FRONTAGE</u>	<u>ESTIMATED COST</u>
A-2017-7-02	Bruce	Queen St. East	Wellington Street East	280m	14m	n/a	190.2m	\$15,123.22

LOCAL IMPROVEMENT CONSTRUCTION BY-LAW 2018-14, SECTION 3

# THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE

## BY-LAW NO. 2018-16

**LOCAL IMPROVEMENT:** (L2.1) A by-law to authorize the construction of sanitary sewer, private drain connection and Class "A" pavement on Simpson Street from Wellington Street East to Queen Street East under Section 3 of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, Ontario Regulation 586/06 and to repeal By-law 2017-220.

WHEREAS notice of the intention of the Council to undertake the works hereinafter described was duly published and served more than one month prior to the passing of this by-law; and

WHEREAS the Council has received the reports, estimates and statements required for undertaking the said works;

THEREFORE the Council of The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie **ENACTS** as follows:

1. The Corporation shall construct the work described in Schedule "A" and Schedule "B" hereto as a local improvement under the said Act and in accordance with plans and specifications furnished by the Commissioner of Engineering/Planning.
2. The Commissioner of Engineering/Planning shall forthwith make such plans, profiles and specifications and furnish such information as may be necessary for the construction and completion of the said work.
3. The construction and completion of the said work shall be performed under the superintendence and in accordance with the directions and orders of the Commissioner of Engineering/Planning.
4. The Commissioner of Finance/Treasurer may agree with any bank or person for temporary borrowing of money to meet the cost of the works pending completion thereof.
5. The sum of \$30.50 per metre frontage shall be specially assessed upon the lots abutting directly on the said sanitary sewers, according to the extent of their respective frontages thereon, and the sum of \$304.00 shall be specially assessed upon each of such lots served by a private drain connection from any of such sanitary sewers to the street line and the remainder of the cost of the work shall be borne by the Corporation.
6. The sum of \$79.50 per metre frontage shall be specially assessed upon the lots abutting directly on the Class "A" pavement according to the extent of their respective frontages thereon and the remainder of the cost of the works shall be borne by the City.
7. The special assessments shall be paid in one payment by December 31<sup>st</sup> of the current year or in the alternative by ten equal annual installments.
8. The debentures to be issued for the loan to be effected to pay the cost of the work when completed shall bear interest at such rate as the Council may determine and be made payable within ten years on the installment plan.
9. Any person whose lot is specially assessed may commute for a payment in cash in accordance with By-law 69-436 the special rates imposed on such lot.

10. The said Schedule "A" and Schedule "B" form a part of this by-law.
11. This by-law comes into force on the day of its final passing.
12. **BY-LAW 2017-220 REPEALED**

By-law 2017-219 is hereby repealed.

Read the **FIRST** and **SECOND** time in open Council this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

---

**MAYOR – CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**

---

**CITY CLERK – MALCOLM WHITE**

da LEGAL\STAFF\COUNCIL\BY-LAWS\2018\2018-16 LOCAL IMPROVEMENT - SIMPSON STREET.DOC



THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE  
Civic Centre  
99 Foster Drive  
P.O. Box 580  
Sault Ste. Marie, ON P6A 5N1

**LOCAL IMPROVEMENT CONSTRUCTION BY-LAW 2018-16, SECTION 3  
REGULATION 586-06 MUNICIPAL ACT  
ENGINEER'S REPORT**

2018 01 22

Nature of Work (Construction of): Sanitary sewer, private drain connection and Class "A" pavement  
On: Simpson Street  
From: Wellington Street East  
To: Queen Street East

Estimated Cost of Work: \$2,572,000.00

Estimated Assessable Abutting Frontage: 729.7m Sanitary Sewer  
685.7m Class "A" Pavement

Estimated Cost to be Borne by Assessable Abutting Property: \$31,574.05 Sanitary Sewer  
\$61,127.98 Class "A" Pavement

Estimated Cost to be Borne by The Corporation: \$2,479,297.97

Special Rate per Metre Frontage: \$30.50 Sanitary Sewer  
\$79.50 Class "A" Pavement

Special Rate per Private Drain Connection: \$304.00

Estimated Interest Rate Term: 3.70%  
10 years

Estimated Annual Rate per Metre Frontage: \$3.70 Sanitary Sewer  
\$9.66 Class "A" Pavement

Estimated Annual Rate per Private Drain Connection: \$36.92

Estimated Lifetime of the Work: 20 years

Respectfully submitted,

Carl Rumiel, P. Eng.  
Design & Construction Engineer  
Attachments

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE  
SANITARY SEWER AND PRIVATE DRAIN CONNECTIONS-SECTION 3**

**SCHEDULE "A"**

**BY-LAW 2018-16**

<u>JOB NUMBER</u>	<u>STREET</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>SIZE</u>	<u># OF P.D.C.</u>	<u>ASSESSABLE FRONTAGE</u>	<u>ESTIMATED COST</u>
A-2017-5-01	Simpson	Wellington Street East	Queen Street East	480m	250mm	39	729.7m	\$31,574.05

LOCAL IMPROVEMENT CONSTRUCTION BY-LAW 2018-16, SECTION 3

2018 01 22

THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE  
CLASS "A" PAVEMENT-SECTION 3

SCHEDULE "B"

BY-LAW 2018-16

<u>JOB NUMBER</u>	<u>STREET</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>WIDTH</u>	<u># OF P.D.C.</u>	<u>ASSESSABLE FRONTAGE</u>	<u>ESTIMATED COST</u>
A-2017-7-01	Simpson	Wellington Street East	Queen Street East	480m	10m	n/a	685.7m	\$61,127.98

LOCAL IMPROVEMENT CONSTRUCTION BY-LAW 2018-16, SECTION 3

**THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF SAULT STE. MARIE**

**BY-LAW NO 2017-193**

**LANE CLOSING:** (MAP 8) A by-law to stop up, close and authorize the conveyance of a portion of Cameron Lane in the Cameron Subdivision, Plan 310.

**WHEREAS** the lane more particularly hereinafter described was established as a public lane and assumed for public use by By-law 2017-192;

**NOW THEREFORE THE COUNCIL** of The Corporation of the City of Sault Ste. Marie, pursuant to *the Municipal Act, 2001*, S.O. 2001, **ENACTS** as follows:

**1. LANE CLOSED, DECLARED SURPLUS AND CONVEYANCE AUTHORIZED**

The lane more particularly described as that portion of Cameron Lane described as PT PIN 31541-0279 (LT) PT 20 FT LANE PL 310 ST. MARY'S AKA CAMERON LANE S OF HERRICK ST; SAULT STE MARIE, in the Cameron Subdivision, Plan 310, having been assumed by the Corporation for public use, is hereby stopped up, closed, declared surplus to the requirements of the Municipality and the conveyance of same is authorized.

**3. EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS**

The Mayor and City Clerk are hereby authorized for and in the name of the Corporation to execute and to affix the seal of the Corporation to all documents required to give effect to this by-law.

**4. EASEMENTS TO BE RETAINED**

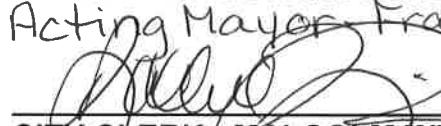
The lane is subject to the retention of easements if required.

**5. EFFECTIVE DATE**

This by-law takes effect on the day of its final passing.

By-law 2017-193  
Page 2

**READ** the **FIRST** and **SECOND** time in open Council this 10<sup>th</sup> day of October, 2017.

  
**MAYOR - CHRISTIAN PROVENZANO**  
Acting Mayor Frank Fata  
  
**CITY CLERK - MALCOLM WHITE**  
Deputy City Clerk - Rachel Tyczinski

mw \\citydata\LegalDept\Legal\Staff\COUNCIL\BY-LAWS\2017\2017-193 - Cameron Lane  
Closing and Sale.doc

By-law 2017-193

Page 3

**LANE CLOSING:** (MAP 8) A by-law to stop up, close and authorize the conveyance of a portion of Cameron Lane in the Cameron Subdivision, Plan 310, PT PIN 31541-0279 CAMERON LANE BEING PT 1 1R13380 SAULT STE. MARIE.

Read the **THIRD** time in open Council and finally passed this 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January, 2018.

---

**ACTING MAYOR – JOE KRMPOTICH**

---

**CITY CLERK – MALCOLM WHITE**

THIS DRAWING DOES NOT FORM PART OF THE BY-LAW. IT IS FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY.

